



3 1761 11483854 3



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023 with funding from
University of Toronto

<https://archive.org/details/31761114838543>

CA1
EP210
-S77
[v.1] c.2

209

Government
Publications

STATE OF THE
Parks
1990 REPORT



CANADA'S GREEN PLAN



Environment Canada
Parks Service

Environnement Canada
Service des parcs

STATE OF THE
Parks
1990 REPORT



CANADA'S GREEN PLAN



Environment Canada
Parks Service

Environnement Canada
Service des parcs

This first *State of the Parks Report* comprises two parts.

Part I addresses the state of the National Parks and National Historic Sites at the level of national significance. It provides background on the progress toward the establishment of new parks and sites and includes an extended statement highlighting the Systems Planning process by which new elements are selected. It is intended that future Reports will highlight other topics which reflect or describe the state of the resources.

Part II contains a profile statement of each National Park and National Historic Site in the systems. Each profile provides a consistent listing of "tombstone" or inventory data. Profiles will be updated and added to as indicators and criteria are developed and as new parks and sites are added to the systems. It is anticipated that it will be necessary to republish the profiles in the complete format of Part II of this Report every ten years.

© Minister of Supply and Services Canada 1991.

Published under the authority of the Minister of the Environment, Ottawa 1991

Cat. no. R64-184/1990E

ISBN: 0-662-18356-8

The photographs in this report are drawn from the collections of the National Parks, National Historic Sites, regional offices and headquarters of the Canadian Parks Service.

This report is printed on recycled papers using vegetable-oil based inks.

Cette publication est aussi disponible en français.

Canadian Cataloguing in Publication Data

Canadian Parks Service

State of the parks report, 1990

Issued also in French under title: Rapport sur l'état des parcs, 1990.

ISBN 0-662-18356-8

DSS cat. no. R64-184/1990E

1. National parks and reserves -- Canada -- Management.
2. Parks -- Canada -- Management.
3. Conservation of natural resources -- Canada.
- I. Title.

SB484.C2.C32 1991 333.78'315'0971 C91-098551-0



PRINTED BY T & H PRINTERS, GLOUCESTER, ONT., CANADA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MINISTER'S COMMENTS	3	Research, Planning and the State of the Parks	52
INTRODUCTION	5	Planning and Research	52
Historical Sketch	5	Research Effort	54
The Common Heritage and the Canadian Parks Service Mission	8	Partnerships	56
Benefits	10	Cooperating Association Program	56
International Recognition and Responsibilities	12	Volunteer Program	57
		Partnerships with Universities	58
		Other Partnerships	60
STATE OF THE NATIONAL PARKS AND NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES	15	PROGRESS TOWARDS NEW PARKS AND SITES	63
The Context of the Report	16	The System Plans	64
Systems Planning	18	Progress in the Last Five Years	66
Completeness of the Systems	22	National Historic Sites	66
The State of the Resources	24	National Parks	68
Introduction	24	Current Activity	72
National Parks	25	National Historic Sites	72
Threats	26	Cooperative Initiatives	73
National Historic Sites and Canals: Condition of the Cultural Resources	32	National Parks	73
<i>Introduction</i>	32	National Marine Parks	77
<i>Durability/Deterioration</i>	32	CONCLUSION	79
<i>Built Heritage Resources</i>	33	APPENDICES	81
<i>Archaeological Resources</i>	36	1. The State of Planning — National Parks	82
<i>Artifact Collections</i>	40	2. The State of Planning — National Historic Sites	84
<i>Artifact Collections in National Parks</i>	41	3. Canadian Parks Service National Market Survey Results	88
The State of Service to the Public	42		
Awareness	42	This publication contributes to State of the Environment Reporting.	
En route	43		
Reception	43		
The Heritage Experience	43		
Heritage Presentation	44		
Support Services	46		
Contemporary Facilities	46		
Public Safety	47		
Enforcement	49		
Extension	51		



Minister's Comments

Canada's National Parks and National Historic Sites comprise a significant heritage treasure unique in the world, one in which all Canadians can and should take a great deal of pride. They are places where we can study natural ecosystems and interpret the way that the environment has influenced our social development as a nation. They also provide significant opportunities for us to enjoy outdoor activities. Equally important, they are an act of faith in the future of Canada: by preserving wilderness tracts and historic resources we are asserting our collective belief that there are special places whose importance transcends their immediate contribution to our gross national product. This is a responsibility not only to future generations of Canadians but also to all mankind as part of international heritage efforts.

In 1988, the Government amended the *National Parks Act* to require the Minister of the Environment to report to Parliament on the State of the Parks every two years. The objective of this first *State of the Parks Report* is twofold. First, it provides an assessment of how well our national heritage is protected and commemorated through the current system of parks and historic sites. This, in turn, will help guide our decisions concerning the direction future efforts will take. Second, it establishes a benchmark against which we can measure our progress toward the completion of the national parks system.

Canada's Green Plan enunciated our long-term goal of setting aside 12 per cent of Canada's total territory as protected space. The national parks system is the best-known vehicle Canada has for preserving and protecting land and, accordingly, the *Green Plan* has set out a number of specific measures aimed at meeting the 12 per cent target.

Specifically, the *Green Plan* actions will:

- establish five new National Parks by 1996;
- conclude agreements for 13 additional parks to complete the terrestrial system by the year 2000;
- establish three new National Marine Parks by 1996 and a further three by the year 2000;
- commemorate seven key historic themes by 1996 and a further eight by the year 2000.

The *Green Plan* also spells out specific actions to augment our ability to protect Canada's natural heritage.

These include:

- expanding forest fire protection;
- developing an enhanced resource management program involving applied studies for ecological integrity and regional integration;
- supporting staff training in natural resource protection; and
- promoting the concept of parks as "living" scientific laboratories and models of sustainable development management.

As with many aspects of *Canada's Green Plan*, partnership will be the key to future success in these endeavours. Our common heritage will only be preserved through the cooperative actions of all governments and all sectors of our society.

Canada's National Parks and National Historic Sites have long enjoyed an international reputation for excellence. With the actions outlined in the *Green Plan*, I expect that the next *State of the Parks Report* will show considerable progress toward maintaining and enhancing this reputation.

The Government is proud of the progress we have made, and I look forward to sharing the next report with you two years from now.

The Honourable Robert R. de Cotret,
Minister of the Environment



Introduction

Historical Sketch

Land was reserved for Canada's first National Park at Banff in 1885. Ten square miles of Rocky Mountain landscape, centered on sulphur-laden hot springs, were considered by the Prime Minister to promise "not only large pecuniary advantage to the Dominion, but much prestige to the whole country." The opening of the area by the Canadian Pacific Railway offered an opportunity to imitate the fashionable European health spas and resorts of the day, an opportunity not lost on the CPR's shareholders. The recent establishment of Yellowstone National Park in the United States may have provided some inspiration, but the prospect of a fashionable wilderness mountain resort, accessible via the comfort of the railway, led Sir John A. Macdonald to remark of Banff that he had, "no doubt that it will become a great watering place".

Few themes in Canadian history have been as important as the 150 year rivalry between France and Britain in North America, and no site outside of Québec City or Louisbourg more effectively illustrates that theme than Fort Anne. Situated in what was the capital of Acadia and, until 1749, of colonial Nova Scotia, Fort Anne was established as a Dominion Park in 1917. It is the longest continuously administered National Historic Site in the system, and occupies an important place in the story of Canadian heritage preservation.

After the creation of Rocky Mountains Park at Banff, other neighboring areas were soon secured. The reserves which were to become Yoho, Glacier and Waterton Lakes National Parks were all established within a decade. By 1902, Rocky Mountains Park was extended to 11,396 square kilometers — much larger than its present size. In 1911, the *Dominion Forest Reserves and Parks Act* reconstituted the Reserves as Dominion Parks, established a necklace of parks along the mountain sections of the transcontinental railway, and gave responsibility for the parks to the Department of the Interior.

Meanwhile, a series of initiatives made Canada's Historic Sites an integral part of the Dominion Parks program, and gave responsibility for Canada's natural and cultural heritage places to a single agency. The formation of the Historic Sites and Monuments



Board of Canada in 1919 created a mechanism to harness impartial specialized knowledge in the commemoration of the nation's past, and led to the inauguration of a program to erect federal historical markers—now numbering over a thousand—throughout the country.

Until 1930, the federal government had control of the lands and natural resources of the western provinces, and Dominion Forest Parks and Reserves were largely designated from federal lands. The year 1930 also saw the enactment of the *National Parks Act*. By then the National Park system had grown to 14 parks, all in Western Canada except for three small parks in Ontario, whose total area was less than 50 square kilometers.

Just as many of the first National Parks were established on federal lands in western Canada, many of Canada's early Historic Sites consisted of federal installations of heritage importance in eastern and central Canada that no longer were required for operational purposes; often these were fortification sites and battlefields. In fact, the transfer of federal lands became the single most important source of early National Historic Sites, and the process remains important. Approximately half of the sites now administered by Environment Canada's Canadian Parks Service fall into this category, including two of the newest and most significant. The Gulf of Georgia

Fort Anne National Historic Site

Fortress of Louisbourg National Historic Site

Cannery in British Columbia and Grosse Île in Quebec are transfers from the Departments of Fisheries and Oceans, and Agriculture, respectively.

Proposals to create National Parks in eastern Canada were made in the early 1920s, but it was not until the following decade that Cape Breton Highlands and Prince Edward Island National Parks were founded. Following World War II, Fundy National Park was added, and the establishment of Terra Nova in 1957 extended the National Parks System into Canada's newest province.

In 1951, the Report of the Royal Commission on National Development in the Arts, Letters and Sciences (the "Massey Commission") led directly to the passage of the *Historic Sites and Monuments Act* of 1952-53. This Act established a statutory basis for the Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada, and described the powers of the federal government with respect to the commemoration of historic places. Another Royal Commission, established in 1959 to study the coal industry, recommended that retraining programs for displaced miners be set up. One such program took on the reconstruction of the Fortress of Louisbourg, the largest project of its type in Canada.



Although the concept of systems planning had not yet been fully applied to Canada's National Parks, the idea of managing the parks according to an organized set of principles had begun to emerge by the 1960s. Concern over the diminishing supply of undeveloped shoreline and interest in having National Parks in all the provinces of Canada were among the factors that led to the consideration and eventual inclusion of Kouchibouguac, Pacific Rim, Forillon, La Mauricie, Pukaskwa and Gros Morne. The National Parks Systems Planning Framework was first published in 1971 amid the very active negotiations for these new National Parks.

The inclusion of the North in the vision of a National Parks system representing all areas of Canada gave birth to the concept of the National Park Reserve, whereby steps towards eventual National Park status are taken, subject to the future resolution of native land claims. The establishment of Nahanni, Kluane and Auyuittuq National Park Reserves in 1972 climaxed the most active decade of National Park building in Canadian history.

This pivotal decade also saw the development of policies which would set many future patterns. Canada agreed to pay a portion of the cost of acquiring some park lands, rather than require free transfer of title at provincial expense. Policies to permit the continuation of traditional hunting and trapping by aboriginal people and to negotiate park establishment and boundaries with the aid of public participation programs were all introduced during the same period.

In 1972, responsibility for Canada's non-commercial canals was transferred from the Department of Transport to the Canadian Parks Service by Order-in-Council. The intent of this transfer was to recognize the modern role of the canals in heritage protection and interpretation, as well as recreation, tourism and transportation. The waterways would be operated and managed in ways befitting their historic character. Thus the extensive systems of the Rideau, Trent-Severn, Ottawa River, Chambly and St. Peter's canals were added to the federal inventory of special places.



The National Historic Sites program entered a boom period during the 1960s and early 1970s. The outpouring of national sentiment at the time of Canada's centennial and the linking of historic sites to tourism development were both powerful stimuli. By the end of the 1980s, the system of national historic sites presented a rich and varied legacy of heritage conservation and interpretation. It includes national shrines such as Grand Pré and Brock's Monument, which memorialize respectively the Acadian homeland and the defence of Canada during the War of 1812, and full period restorations such as the fur trade center of Lower Fort Garry. There are traditional museums at a number of historic sites, while the Historic Canals, still operating as active navigation routes, drainage and power generating facilities, serve in themselves as eco-museums of living history.

New National Parks and Reserves continue to be established under the systems plan; new and imaginative arrangements evolve constantly. Northern Yukon National Park was the first to be founded as the direct result of a native land claim agreement. Bruce Peninsula was the result of an exchange of responsibilities with Ontario that included the creation of Fathom Five, Canada's first National Marine Park. Grasslands National Park is being innovative with the use of non-government trust funding to acquire some land areas, and in South Moresby/Gwaii Haanas, the agreement with British Columbia included substantial funding for economic development in the region adjoining the National Park Reserve. Also at South Moresby/Gwaii Haanas, an agreement is under negotiation with the Haida for the cooperative planning, operation and management of the park.

York Redoubt National Historic Site

Grasslands National Park



The system of marine parks is to be extended as a result of the Agreement between Canada and Quebec regarding the Saguenay Fjord. In this instance, the Marine Region (Atlantic No. 9) will be represented at the confluence of the Saguenay and St. Lawrence Rivers as part of an overall conservation program for the St. Lawrence valley.

Today's system of National Historic Sites reflects a diverse and expanding range of themes which encompasses the broad spectrum of human history. Sites such as L'Anse aux Meadows and Port au Choix in Newfoundland, which document a thousand year old Viking site and a 4,000 year old aboriginal site, fill in previously missing chapters of our history. Historic Sites such as the Fortress of Louisbourg have dramatically enhanced our knowledge of the everyday lives of our predecessors. Many of the important places associated with Canada's human history remain to be commemorated in a manner that will ensure their preservation and care.

Amendments to the *National Parks Act* in 1988 made clear the primacy of ecological integrity in considering the options for National Park development, established severe penalties for poaching activity, and authorized the legislated boundaries of wilderness areas, ski developments and some communities. These arrangements and other administrative measures leave Environment Canada well equipped to administer the present system and complete the plan for the representation of the themes of Canada's natural heritage.

The Common Heritage and the Canadian Parks Service Mission

Environment Canada, through the Canadian Parks Service fulfills national and international responsibilities in assigned areas of heritage recognition and conservation; and commemorates, protects and presents, both directly and indirectly, places which are significant examples of Canada's natural and cultural heritage, in ways that encourage public understanding, appreciation and enjoyment of that heritage in a sustainable manner.

The policy links the concepts of natural and cultural resource protection and anchors the Parks Service's mandate to the stewardship of places where the resources or the commemoration of themes can be observed, understood and appreciated. The concept of stewardship on behalf of the public interest is an important one. Traditionally the steward holds a high office with an ethical and professional commitment to maintain an estate and pass it on in an undamaged, or even improved condition. Likewise, implicit in the role of steward is the responsibility to nurture a similar ethic in others so that the ideals of conservation and enhancement become part of general social values. Environment Canada is responsible to the government and people of Canada for the management of the parks and sites and for the encouragement of an effective and responsive conservation constituency in Canada.

While the main role of Environment Canada's Parks Service is stewardship, it is not the sole custodian of the entire Canadian heritage. The limits of its mandate are wide, but they are limits nonetheless.

There are several programs for the protection and presentation of heritage places and resources with which Environment Canada has connections and responsibilities but does not directly operate or manage the facilities. These programs are listed below but are not explored in detail in this Report.

The Canadian Heritage Rivers System (CHRS) is a cooperative federal/provincial program established in 1984; it currently involves the federal government, eight provinces and both territories. This program gives national recognition to rivers especially rich in heritage values.

The National Historic Sites Cost-Sharing Program contributes to the preservation of architectural and historic sites and structures of outstanding national significance.



The Federal Heritage Buildings Policy, a Treasury Board Policy administered by Environment Canada, encourages the preservation of federal buildings that represent an important part of the national heritage.

The Heritage Railway Stations program implements provisions of the *Heritage Railway Stations Protection Act* of 1988, which requires government authority for alterations to, or disposal of, designated heritage railway stations.

In addition, Environment Canada is responsible for the installation and maintenance of over 1000 Ministerial historical markers bearing the inscription of the Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada.

Underwater Life

St. Lawrence Islands National
Park



Benefits

National Parks, National Historic Sites and Historic Canals are the very essence of Canada's natural riches and cultural distinction. They are also part of a system of tourist attractions which provide opportunities for investment and employment.

In the context of sustainable development, the parks and sites are examples of environmental protection, managed to maintain natural and cultural diversity, capable of generating economic benefits for tourism and recreation, effective in guiding development of adjoining lands and available for public benefit, enjoyment and education. By protecting and presenting natural and cultural environments, wild habitats and historical places, Environment Canada is the custodian, on behalf of all Canadians, of

- outstanding examples of healthy landscapes,
- excellent examples of built heritage and cultural landscapes,
- reservoirs of natural species and gene pools,
- undisturbed habitat for wildlife,
- examples of historical relationships between humans and the land,
- wilderness sanctuaries,

- benchmarks for research into ecological processes, impacts of environmental change and past land uses, and
- models of environmental quality.

The benefits of these activities and places may be difficult to quantify in strict economic terms, but they are nonetheless part of the nation's "environmental capital." The emotive values of pride, distinction and sense of place are a part of the very essence of our national identity as well as being part of the department's trust. Frequently, the image used to signify the Canadian landscape is a view of a National Park panorama. Images of Ninstints, Louisbourg, the walls of Québec City, or Lower Fort Garry immediately recall the national history that has bound together half a continent.

These are the true values of the parks and sites. If the places and their resources, representative of Canada's diversity and rich history, do not stir the spirit and whet the mind's appetite, then the system has not fulfilled a part of its purpose.

Other benefits might not be intrinsic values of the parks or sites, but can be significant by-products nonetheless. The economic benefits of the parks system can be expressed in terms of revenue generation and employment opportunities. A recent study indicated the benefit of the parks and sites to Alberta where the mountain National Parks are a major tourist attraction. Expenditures made by people visiting the parks and sites, by the private sector in providing the amenities required by visitors and by Environment Canada in operating and maintaining its Alberta parks and sites amounted to \$506 million in fiscal year 1987-88. Spending by visitors accounted for more than 80% of these expenditures, and represented almost 18% of provincial tourism receipts for that fiscal year. Private sector investments in the town of Banff and townsites of Jasper and Waterton Lakes amounted to \$39.3 million for that same year, while Parks Service spending in those locations was \$54.2 million. The study estimated that \$467 million of Alberta's gross domestic product and 13,300 person-years of employment (including



980 by the Canadian Parks Service) accrued to the province from visitor, park and private sector expenditures during fiscal year 1987-88.

Another study concluded that moneys spent by visitors and by Environment Canada in operating and maintaining its parks and sites in the Yukon and Northwest Territories represent a small but stable component of the territorial economies. The study estimated that \$10.4 million was spent in the Yukon and Northwest Territories by non-resident visitors while Environment Canada's Parks Service expenditures amounted to \$15.4 million in 1987-88. Approximately \$13.8 million in labour income and 500 person-years of employment resulted from this spending.

The parks and sites also attract international visitors. Conservative estimates indicate that in any given year nearly 20% of all visits to parks and sites are made by foreigners. Spending by these visitors, most of whom come from the United States, constitutes a net gain for the Canadian economy.

Beyond their commemorative and economic values, the parks and sites are an important resource for the academic world. They are living laboratories of natural and cultural history and are available to researchers whose projects add to the body of knowledge of natural and cultural heritage.

A statement of the national economic impact of the Canadian Parks Service was completed in 1985. This document is currently being updated to include expenditures made by the private sector in providing and recapitalizing visitor facilities, and by other federal and provincial agencies that provide tourist or public services in regions surrounding parks and sites. The update will also present visitor survey information gathered over the past five years. The statement will be completed during the current fiscal year, and will be analyzed in the next State of the Parks Report.

Auyuittuq National Park Reserve boasts some of the Arctic's best hiking trails, most challenging glaciers and mountains. These attractions lure hikers and climbers from around the world. And Pangnirtung is the Gateway to Auyuittuq.

The community provides an impressive assortment of services and reaps a lot of benefits. Visitors use the Inuit outfitters to take them to the park entrance at Overlord and introduce them to the magic of the Arctic. Outfitting for visitors and working as park wardens allows the Inuit the very significant benefit of making use of their traditional skills and abilities in the course of their everyday work.

Visitors add support to the printmakers, weavers and carvers of the town. The Angmarlik Centre acts both as the interpretation centre as well as the focus for community activity, with its elder's room and tourist office.

Direct financial benefit is also important. Salaries and wages for the Inuit park staff amount to almost half a million dollars annually and park visitors spend almost a quarter of a million dollars annually.

Auyuittuq has added some of the Arctic's splendor to the National Park System and Pangnirtung certainly adds its character and receives its benefits as the Gateway to Auyuittuq.

International Recognition and Responsibilities

The Canadian parks system occupies an important position in the international arena. Canada and its parks system are widely viewed as leaders in the international conservation community. Environment Canada represents Canada on the Unesco World Heritage Committee which implements the policies of the World Heritage Convention. The 1972

Convention, which Canada played a role in drafting, has been subscribed to by 114 state members and has designated 322 World Heritage Sites. Ten sites have been declared in Canada, and eight of them involve National Parks or National Historic Sites. Three sites (Point Pelee National Park and two sites in Wood Buffalo National Park) have been designated as RAMSAR Sites under the Convention on

International Recognition of Canadian Heritage



Figure 1



the Conservation of Wetlands of International Importance. Three National Parks have been designated as parts of Biosphere Reserves under Unesco's Man and Biosphere Program. Environment Canada also plays key roles in various international organizations, including the International Commission on Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) and the World Conservation Union (IUCN).

In a unique legislative action in 1932, the Parliament of Canada and the United States Congress jointly proclaimed Waterton Lakes National Park and Glacier National Park in Montana to be the Waterton-Glacier International Peace Park. This has engendered close and cooperative ties among the administrators of the parks and each year there are joint celebrations during the period between the two national holidays of July 1st and July 4th. Other agreements with the United States government have resulted in the joint Canada—United States management of St. Croix and the Chilkoot Trail.

The Parks Service works within the spirit of the 1982 United Nations World Charter for Nature. This charter states that "Civilization is rooted in nature, which has shaped human culture and influenced all artistic and scientific achievements". A modest program of international cooperation enables several hundred visitors a year from foreign park agencies, and academic, professional and political institutions to examine the resources and the management of Canada's natural and cultural heritage. In response to requests from other governments, Environment Canada provides professional and technical assistance in the identification, establishment and management of parks and sites abroad. Recent projects have been carried out in Antigua, Cameroon, China, Madagascar and Pakistan.

An increasing number of conventions between Canada and other nations are stressing cooperative actions and programs on matters connected with both the natural environment and cultural resources. Mexico and the U.S.S.R. are examples where negotiations are underway.

The Ancient World could list its seven wonders; most of them have not survived. One of them, the Egyptian pyramids, has survived to find itself on another newer list—as a World Heritage Site. The passing ages have expanded the size of the list; in January 1990 there were 322 World Heritage Sites and the list continues to grow.

The member nations of UNESCO adopted the World Heritage Convention in 1972 to designate and offer world wide support for the protection and conservation of sites which represent the cultural and natural heritage of the planet. Of the ten sites designated in Canada, eight are associated with National Parks or National Historic Sites.

- L'Anse aux Meadows, Newfoundland
- Nahanni National Park Reserve, Northwest Territories
- Dinosaur Provincial Park, Alberta
- Kluane National Park Reserve, Yukon Territory
- Anthony Island, British Columbia
- Head-Smashed-In Buffalo Jump, Alberta
- Wood Buffalo National Park, Alberta/Northwest Territories
- Canadian Rocky Mountain Parks (including the Burgess Shale) Alberta/British Columbia
- Historic District of Québec City, Quebec
- Gros Morne National Park, Newfoundland



State of the National Parks and National Historic Sites

The Context of the Report



The preparation of a State of the Parks Report gives rise to many questions. What is the condition of the parks and sites, how should it be described or measured, and by what standards should it be judged? Do we know enough to make a credible job of this assessment or must we devise new ways to see, new questions to ask, and new techniques to manage the resources in a way that matches their magnificence and maintains their wonder?

How well do the resources of the parks and sites reflect the objectives of Environment Canada's Parks Service Policy? That Policy states that a park's resources must be maintained in a condition of integrity, and visitors must be able to use the parks for their "benefit, education and enjoyment."

The protection of the parks and sites' resources is a responsibility to the national heritage, so that the resources might be sustained in their natural condition or in a condition which respects their historical character. Presenting those resources is a responsibility to the public, so that visitors might have an opportunity to enjoy and understand their significance and settings. These two responsibilities are indivisible and together reflect the wholeness of Environment Canada's stewardship.

The success of Environment Canada can only be measured against the fulfillment of both responsibilities. Both require active management and intervention. Natural areas will not evolve naturally if resource exploitation encroaches upon their borders, and visitors will neither visit nor understand places they have not heard about. Visitors in turn need facilities, whether these be small parking lots adjoining historic buildings or comfortable hotels in destination communities. The wider the market that the parks seek, the wider the variety of services that must be provided.

Real success depends on being able to satisfy both requirements; to maintain a resource and at the same time please its visitors. Anything less than an integrated system in which this balance is dynamically maintained to the benefit of both the resource and the visitor is a denial of the purpose of the parks and sites.



Three concepts are essential for the management of the national heritage: ecological integrity, commemorative integrity and sustainable development. All of these must be maintained. "Ecological integrity" is a concept based on ecosystems, in which the idea of completeness is implicit; this completeness is signified by the word integrity. However, a precise definition of the concept is elusive. There is no consensus about its measurement; the independence of one ecosystem is not absolute, but is linked with neighbouring ecosystems, all of which exist in a balance, adapting to a wide range of interventions. "Commemorative integrity" represents a similar concept of wholeness. It is often applied to cultural heritage sites where the key resources are neither impaired nor threatened, where the message of the place in history is effectively presented to the public, and where heritage values are respected. Sustainable development, the concept utilized by the Brundtland Commission, requires that all development should occur only in a way or to a degree that retains the integrity of resources for future generations. Sustainability was a basic objective of Canada's National Parks long before the Brundtland Commission, ever since the dedication clause of the National Parks Act required that the use of parks be conditional on leaving them "unimpaired for the enjoyment of future generations."

Each of these concepts affects park and site management, depending upon the nature of the resources in question. Natural resources are dynamic, always changing, always responding to new stimuli; flexible management of such shifting scenes is important. Cultural resources are more likely to be static, non-renewable works of human devising, whose deterioration and eventual disappearance is inevitable without active intervention. A wide range of development options is not available in National Parks and National Historic Sites where ecological or commemorative integrity must be protected. Individual parks and sites will not of themselves be models of sustainable development. However, when viewed as components of more extensive regions, Canada's National Parks and National Historic Sites can and do fit into the concept of sustainable development.

In addition to their value as healthy landscapes, the National Parks are a source of protection for gene pools and ecological processes. Such refuges are frequently required to assure the long term sustainability of a large range of species. There is a constant search for the best ways to manage park ecosystems. As a result, new and integrated resource management techniques are developed; these are often transferable to other contexts. Parks are also ideally suited to be used as benchmarks for natural conditions, and for research on resources in unexploited environments. The integration of the management practices and research programs for parks, sites and their adjoining regions is a basic part of the Biosphere Reserve program.

In a number of cases, historic preservation has exerted a strong influence and contributed to broadly based conservation ethics in major urban communities. There are several highly successful examples of the involvement of Environment Canada's Parks Service programs establishing the foundations for major architectural conservation projects in different parts of Canada.

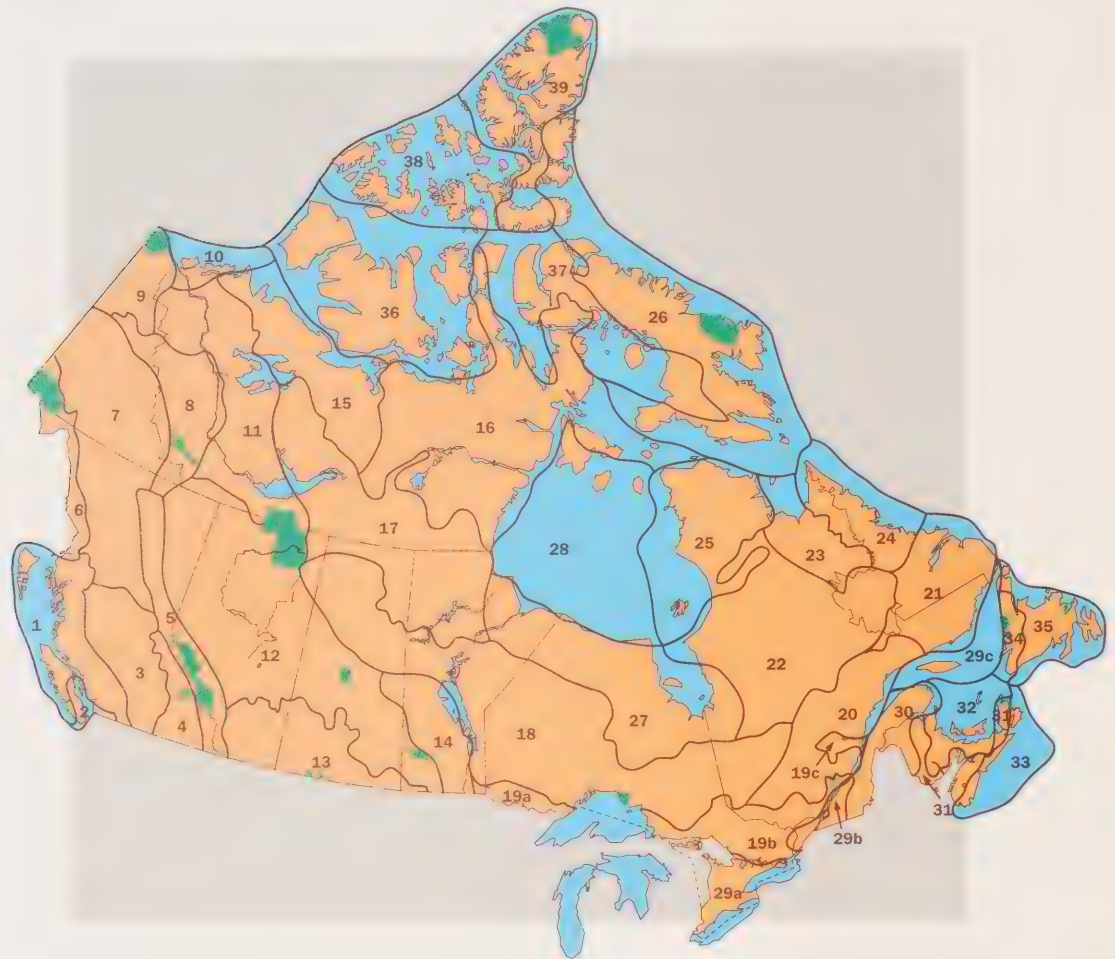
Parks and sites provide outstanding locations that tell the stories of Canada's wealth of natural and cultural diversity. They are places where the constituency of people interested and involved in the cultural and natural environment can be nurtured and extended. With regard to sustainable development, the parks and sites are bases for environmentally sustainable tourism that can help diversify local and regional communities and economies.

Glacier National Park

**Dawson City Buildings National
Historic Site**

Systems Planning

National Park Natural Regions



WESTERN MOUNTAINS

- 1 Pacific Coast Mountains
- 2 Strait of Georgia Lowlands
- 3 Interior Dry Plateau
- 4 Columbia Mountains
- 5 Rocky Mountains
- 6 Northern Coast Mountains
- 7 Northern Interior Plateaux and Mountains
- 8 Mackenzie Mountains
- 9 Northern Yukon Region

INTERIOR PLAINS

- 10 Mackenzie Delta
- 11 Northern Boreal Plains
- 12 Southern Boreal Plains and Plateaux
- 13 Prairie Grasslands
- 14 Manitoba Lowlands

CANADIAN SHIELD

- 15 Tundra Hills
- 16 Central Tundra Region
- 17 Northwestern Boreal Uplands
- 18 Central Boreal Uplands
- 19 (a) West Great Lakes - St. Lawrence Precambrian Region
- (b) Central Great Lakes - St. Lawrence Precambrian Region
- (c) East Great Lakes - St. Lawrence Precambrian Region
- 20 Laurentian Boreal Highlands
- 21 East Coast Boreal Region
- 22 Boreal Lake Plateau
- 23 Whale River Region
- 24 Northern Labrador Mountains
- 25 Ungava Tundra Plateau
- 26 Northern Davis Region

HUDSON BAY LOWLANDS

- 27 Hudson-James Lowlands
- 28 Southampton Plain

ST. LAWRENCE LOWLANDS

- 29 (a) West St. Lawrence Lowland
- (b) Central St. Lawrence Lowland
- (c) East St. Lawrence Lowland

APPALACHIAN

- 30 Notre Dame - Megantic Mountains
- 31 Maritime Acadian Highlands
- 32 Maritime Plain
- 33 Atlantic Coast Uplands
- 34 Western Newfoundland Island Highlands
- 35 Eastern Newfoundland Island Atlantic Region

ARCTIC LOWLANDS

- 36 Western Arctic Lowlands
- 37 Eastern Arctic Lowlands

HIGH ARCTIC ISLANDS

- 38 Western High Arctic Region
- 39 Eastern High Arctic Glacier Region

Figure 2



Where are the present parks and sites, what do they represent and how fully do they portray the national heritage? Do they represent the places and resources important to the national heritage in a systematic way?

The original National Parks System Planning Framework was adopted in 1971. It classified the Canadian landscape by ecological criteria into 39 Terrestrial Natural Regions and 9 Marine Natural Regions. Each region is representative of a particular combination of natural characteristics – geology, land form, vegetation, wildlife and climate – which are perceptible to the general observer as being distinctive. For example, what the layperson may know as the Rocky Mountains, the geologist, botanist or forester may classify into many different zones; specialized classification to this extent is unnecessary for the National Park visitor and 6 of the 39 Natural Regions express the variety of this great mountain resource. Figure 2 shows the National Parks Natural Regions.

While the National Marine Parks Policy was being prepared, it became clear that the 9 Marine Natural Regions did not adequately identify the range of marine environments which should apply to a marine park system. An analysis of the oceanographic, physiographic and biological features of Canada's marine areas identified 29 Marine Natural Regions as shown on Figure 3. The National Marine Parks Policy was approved by the Minister of the Environment in consultation with other federal ministers in 1986.

The definition of the Natural Regions suggests finite systems of National Parks and National Marine Parks; if each region is adequately represented, all of Canada's terrestrial and marine environments are represented. Such a concept has the merit of simplicity, is readily understood, provides a rational basis for future planning and establishes priorities for the acquisition of new parks.

The system planning process advances beyond the definition of a natural region by the process of systematic analysis of an entire region to identify areas where its special or representative features exist in a way that would encourage the designation of that particular area as a park. In the process of this analysis, the social environment and the potential for development of park facilities are identified in conjunction with provincial, territorial, native and local government agencies.

Imagine an underwater landscape of incredible beauty, crystal clear visibility at depths of over 30 metres, with an abundance of aquatic life and interesting shipwrecks to investigate — and this in the clean, fresh waters of Lake Huron's Georgian Bay. This is Fathom Five, Canada's first National Marine Park.

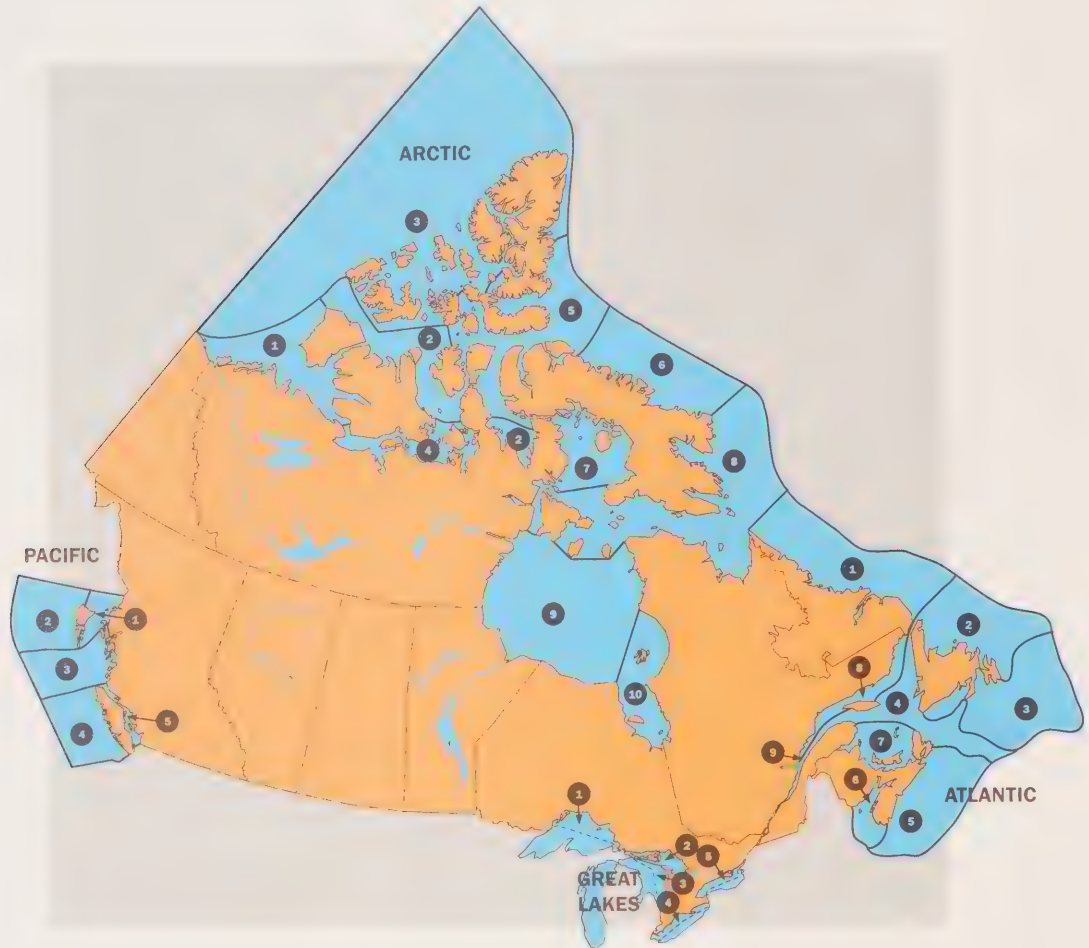
Situated next to Tobermory, Ontario, the park is renowned for its pristine waters and island setting, historic shipwrecks, dramatic Niagara Escarpment landscapes and outstanding scuba diving opportunities.

Fathom Five was established by an agreement between the federal government and the province in July, 1987. It had been an underwater provincial park, and its reputation as one of the best scuba diving locations in North America has continued intact. Over 7,000 divers registered with park staff in 1989, and 30,000 visitors toured the diver registration centre. But the popularity of the underwater environment has presented unique challenges in terms of public safety and education, and of the protection, management and interpretation of the park's resources.

Special zones have been established to help manage Fathom Five's diverse natural and cultural areas, and to provide a range of activities for visitors to enjoy. These can be as passive as viewing a shipwreck from a glass-bottomed boat, or as active as undertaking a challenging dive to the "Arabia" in over 35 metres of water! Conservation and the need to appreciate all resources without damaging what remains are prime messages at the park's Visitor Centre.

Thus far, Fathom Five has been a great success as Canada's first National Marine Park. It certainly won't be the last.

Marine Regions of Canada



ARCTIC OCEAN

- 1 Beaufort Sea
- 2 Viscount Melville Sound
- 3 Northern Arctic
- 4 Queen Maud Gulf
- 5 Lancaster Sound
- 6 Eastern Baffin Island Shelf
- 7 Foxe Basin
- 8 Davis and Hudson Straits
- 9 Hudson Bay
- 10 James Bay

PACIFIC OCEAN

- 1 Hecate Strait
- 2 West Queen Charlotte Islands
- 3 Queen Charlotte Sound
- 4 West Vancouver Island Shelf
- 5 Strait of Georgia

GREAT LAKES

- 1 Lake Superior
- 2 Georgian Bay
- 3 Lake Huron
- 4 Lake Erie
- 5 Lake Ontario

ATLANTIC OCEAN

- 1 North Labrador Shelf
- 2 South Labrador Shelf
- 3 Grand Banks
- 4 Laurentian Trough
- 5 Scotian Shelf
- 6 Bay of Fundy
- 7 Magdalene Shallows
- 8 North Gulf Shelf
- 9 St. Lawrence River Estuary

Figure 3

The ideal national park proposal provides first an outstanding example of the natural environment plus economic and social benefits to its adjoining regions.

The objective of the National Historic Sites Systems Plan is to identify significant sites associated with themes of Canadian history for representation in the national system. The plan was adopted in 1981 and is based on an accepted classification of history into social, economic and political components. The nature of history as an ongoing phenomenon makes the notion of a “complete” system, as applied to the National Parks, inappropriate.

Figure 4 illustrates the hierarchical framework that the System Plan has adopted. Its division into categories, components, themes and sub-themes permits the framework to address the comprehensive sweep of history. For example, one category, Transportation and Communications, includes as components the heading transportation, the theme of water, and the sub-themes oceans, lakes, rivers and canals. It is difficult to conceive of a mode of water travel in Canada’s history which cannot be accommodated by this outline.

The Historic Sites and Monuments Board is important in the identification of National Historic Sites. The Board may recommend certain themes as being of national significance; research will then identify potential areas and time periods which properly represent those themes. Working with Board direction, Environment Canada identifies and evaluates potential sites which, if recommended by the Board and accepted by the Minister of the Environment, will become National Historic Sites. Alternatively, a site may be identified by the Board as having national historical significance based on its own merits and its contribution to Canadian history.



The Historic Canals stand apart from the concept of systems planning. The canals are working examples from the era when canal transport was of major importance. A whole range of historic themes, representative of the canals’ functions as navigable waterways, drainage and flood control, power generation and military installations, is encompassed by the canal system. They also provide an opportunity for people to increase their understanding and enjoyment of our cultural and natural heritage while engaged in a variety of recreational activities. The location of the major canals, close to the population concentrations of central Canada, enhances their accessibility.

The golden age of canal building has come to an end, and no expansion of the canal system is anticipated.

Completeness of the Systems. In order to discuss the completeness of the National Parks, National Marine Parks and National Historic Sites systems, it is necessary to clarify some objectives for those systems. For the National Parks and National Marine Parks the objective is to establish at least one park for each natural region. It is acknowledged that such a system is representative of the natural environment although it may not contain examples of the full diversity of each region.

Of the 39 Natural Regions, 21 are represented in the present system; 8 regions contain more than one National Park. In order to complete the system with one park for each region, an additional 18 National Parks are

needed. Representation of 21 of the 39 regions means that the system is 54% complete. The combined area of National Parks now totals 180,551.9 square kilometers, or 1.81% of Canada's total land area.

Gaps in the system are concentrated in the Northwest Territories, where 7 regions are not represented; Quebec, which has 4 regions without parks; British Columbia, which is missing 3; and Manitoba and Newfoundland, which lack 2 each.

Compared to the National Parks system, the National Marine Parks program is in its infancy. Currently, only one of the 29 Marine Regions is represented within a National Marine Park – Fathom Five, in Lake

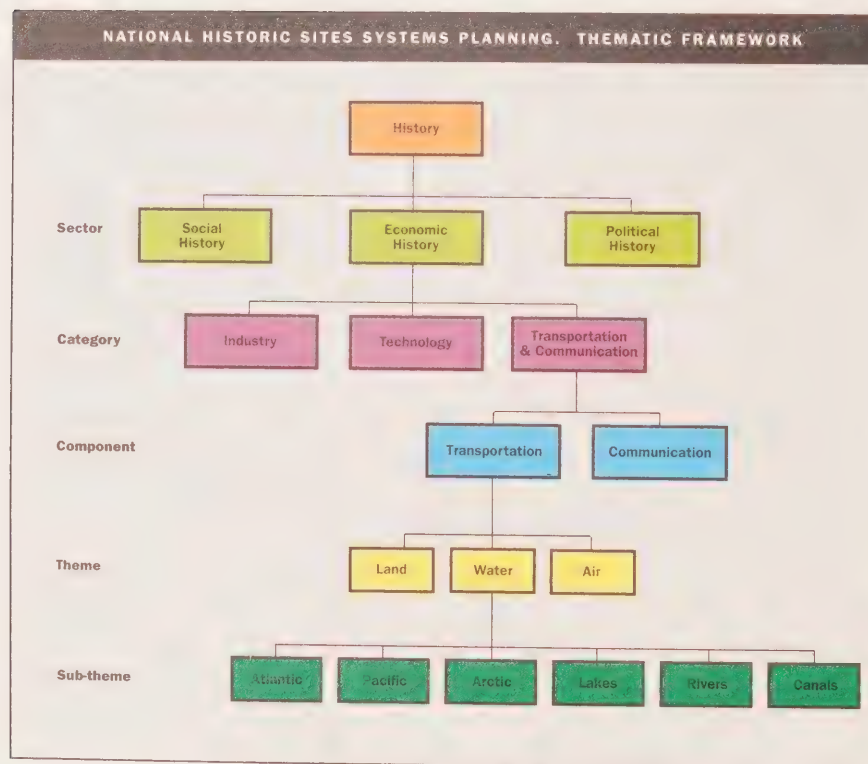


Figure 4

Artillery Park National Historic Site



Huron's Georgian Bay, is Canada's first National Marine Park. The marine components of Pacific Rim National Park Reserve and the recently negotiated marine park in the area of the Saguenay and St. Lawrence Rivers represent two additional regions. Two more regions will be represented when South Moresby/Gwaii Haanas National Marine Park Reserve is established in 1993. With the representation of these five regions, 17% of the Marine Parks system will be complete, leaving 24 regions (83%) unrepresented.

For National Historic Sites, objectives cannot be nearly as specific. Work on the system must always be seen in the context of augmenting and enhancing the

system rather than completing it. In order to focus acquisitions along systematic lines, a number of specific themes are identified for long and short term attention.

Of the 79 themes included in the National Historic Sites System Plan, 43 are represented in some form by presently designated sites. As has been noted, estimates of the adequacy, or degree of "completeness" of the historic sites system are of little value, since history is being made every day.

The Historic Canals are a complete representation of the 19th and 20th century navigable canals of eastern Canada still in operation but little used for commercial transportation.

The State of the Resources



Introduction. An analysis of the condition of Canada's National Parks and National Historic Sites must begin with an understanding of some basic concepts. First, the analysis of condition needs to be based on certain criteria. Where definitive or measurable criteria do not exist, management objectives and a consideration of how those objectives are being fulfilled may serve as an alternative standard of judgement. Without such objectives, which identify the purposes for which a park or site is to be managed, an assessment of the condition of a park or site's resources is not really possible.

Second, original works are priceless and natural landscapes have a complexity which is beyond economic analysis. Although both, theoretically, could be reestablished in the event of destruction, the unique nature of the original would be lost forever. Placing a price on a heritage value is not a useful exercise; it is the subjective and emotional values that matter, though they may not be quantifiable at all.

Finally, overall condition ratings for an entire system are not the best indicators for the condition of individual resources; when such judgements are made in this Report it is due to the absence of alternative, more specific data. This Report endeavors wherever possible to establish measurable or at least identifiable criteria by which the condition of the resources of individual parks and sites can be identified.

For all of the above reasons, the condition of the National Parks, National Historic Sites and Heritage Canals will each be considered separately. For all these systems, the condition of their resources will be analyzed by a consideration of the amount and nature of threats to which those resources are exposed.

The concept of threat is important for a variety of reasons. Exposure to threat is a major component of a resource's current condition, and knowledge of the nature of the threat allows resource managers to mitigate problems at an early stage. Both the nature of the threat and the available remedy must be understood. A threat may be progressive and comparatively slow, as in the case of degeneration from wear and tear, or exposure to adverse atmospheric conditions. Threats may also be climactic and sudden, such as breakage, destruction or vandalism. Remedies may include adequate and continuous maintenance, alarm and warning systems, controlled environments or security devices.

Both types of threat exist in relation to natural and cultural resources, and a wide range of remedies or opportunities to mitigate threats are available.



Conversely, change and eventual deterioration are natural features of the life-cycle of most resources and artifacts; remedies may only be a matter of delaying inevitable losses.

The recognition of exposure to threat is a warning signal that all might not be well without some form of remedy. Likewise, management practices that have produced identifiable improvements in conditions can be evaluated as successful. As in the case with threat analysis, the use of system-wide averages is no real measure of conditions—two positives in one park do not necessarily balance one negative in another.

The profiles in Part II of this Report are a first attempt to present a comprehensive listing of the National Parks and National Historic Sites: their resources and facilities, their condition, and the threats to their integrity. The profiles gather and synthesize a wide selection of information whose sources are scattered among Parks Service headquarters, regional and field offices. The information is not yet fully refined. Reaction to this Report will help to enhance the usefulness of the information presented in future Reports.

National Parks. For the last two decades, a major strategic objective has been the completion of the system; other objectives have been secondary to this drive. Now, as the dream of a complete National Park system emerges as a distinct possibility within a decade, it is necessary to redirect the vision.

New resource management objectives must be determined for a stable and essentially complete system, a system which can serve as an environmental barometer for the whole nation. Strategic thinking is now being directed along these lines.

Bush flying in the Arctic is an enduring romance, with occasional disaster to add to the sense of danger. But over the last 30 years, the need for fuel and oil for airplanes and other machinery has left parts of the northern wilderness looking like one

- great garbage dump.

And a mess of more than 5000 used fuel drums is not what visitors to Ellesmere Island National Park Reserve really come to see.

During 1989, the Departments of Environment, National Defence, Energy Mines and Resources, and Transport mounted a combined operation to clean up this mess. Drums were collected and moved to the Eureka weather station where they were cleaned, and shipped to Montreal for reuse or scrap. Bradley Air Services and Kenn Borek Air contributed by ensuring that no aircraft left the park reserve without making up its load with drums and other garbage.

The *Sir John A. Macdonald* became more than an icebreaker when it picked up 1200 empty drums on its August resupply trip to the park headquarters. Now that the clean-up is under way, the park has established a general "carry-in, carry-out" program for all potential garbage. The trick will be to keep it tidy and make the eyesore a thing of the past.



As has been noted, the 1988 amendments to the *National Parks Act* introduced the criterion of ecological integrity into the decision making process for park management. "The challenge posed by this criterion is not to establish the truth of how nature is and should be, (as conventional science would have it) rather it is to continue searching for how nature is and how it might be and of ensuring ways to sustain that search."* Environment Canada has only just begun to assess ecological integrity. A first step is to establish a working process to define and monitor indicators of the state of the ecological resources. It must then use the findings of this process to develop procedures for analysis, establishment of objectives and decision making. How well this challenge is met will be related in detail in subsequent State of the Parks Reports.

National guidelines can only function on the broadest scale. Each National Park is a unique entity requiring its own individual prescription of management objectives and techniques. It is only against this standard that success can be measured.

The extent to which the definition of the condition of a resource depends upon park objectives can best be understood by examples where disturbances have occurred. Naturally occurring fire, which could cause devastation from the point of view of the logging industry, leaves areas of National Parks in a continuum of renewal; this process has been a feature of forest ecosystems throughout history. The suppression of fire in protected forests has not only affected succession patterns in some cases, but also caused a build-up of fuel loading which can actually increase the intensity of fire when and if it does occur. More mature forests are also less diverse as habitat; as a result, the faunal communities that inhabit them can change, and often become less varied.

The suppression of wolves and other predators by early parks managers was guided by common perceptions of "bad animals" versus "good animals" such as elk and deer. A more enlightened and informed appreciation of resource protection and ecosystem functioning has seen the wolf become firmly re-established in the balance of our mountain National Parks. The large predators, including the wolf, grizzly bear and cougar, have large range requirements and occur in low numbers compared with the species they prey upon. In the long term, predator populations will survive only if habitat remains available to them both within and outside the mountain National Parks. They cannot be sustained within the National Parks alone.

Threats. The condition of park resources can perhaps best be understood by considering the threats to which they are exposed.

Two kinds of threats have been considered: internal and external. Internal threats are those occurring within park boundaries. They arise from internal conditions which can be identified, and, where appropriate, mitigated by park management

* R. Serafin, D. Balser, D.S. Slocumbe & S. Woodley. "Ecological Integrity and Management of Canada's National Parks." Report to CPS, U. of Waterloo 1989.



actions. External threats have their causes outside park boundaries, and can only be addressed by cooperative and coordinated activities with other agencies, both public and private.

Internal threats generally consist of those which affect the diversity of species and resources. Pressure on resources from visitor activity is a threat only in local areas where management does not take adequate mitigating steps.

External threats are most evident where adjoining land use pressures turn National Parks into biophysical islands. Local or regional threats include the effects of resource exploitation on land, water and air conditions. International threats, especially acid rain, are also considered.

Few parks report actual examples of species loss. Pukaskwa National Park identifies a declining population of woodland caribou, partly due to habitat change and partly to increased predation. Point Pelee National Park reports a reduction of genetic variety as the result of a loss of reptile and amphibian species, and of some small mammal species.

One of the most complex situations regarding species condition is that of the free roaming bison herd in Wood Buffalo National Park. Bovine tuberculosis and brucellosis are known to exist in a significant percentage of the approximately 4200 head of what are viewed as "hybrid bison", because of interbreeding between original wood bison and introduced plains bison. The presence of both diseases has been known for more than 60 years. The concern is that free-roaming bison may transmit these diseases to agricultural livestock, other wildlife and humans. Of special concern are the increasing incidence of cattle ranching in the region surrounding the park and consequent proximity of grazing cattle, and the possibility of contact with the disease-free wood bison herd of the Mackenzie Bison Sanctuary to the north of the park.

In February 1988, a five-member Environmental Assessment Review Panel was established to examine all reasonable courses of action to protect wild wood bison, domestic livestock and human health. The solution recommended in the Panel Report is to build a new herd of disease-free animals from Elk

In 1918, it didn't seem too much to ask that an annual duck hunt should be a feature of Point Pelee National Park. After all, it was on the migration flyway and there were so many ducks. Anyway, the Order-in-Council creating the park said it was permissible.

In 1977 the federal Cabinet decided to stop the hunt if an alternative area could be provided in cooperation with the province of Ontario and for a dozen years, the search for this area was on. Spurred on by the impatience of the protection lobby, the search was extensive but unsuccessful; Point Pelee remained the only National Park in Canada which hosted a recreational hunt of wildlife.

On June 6th, 1989 the Minister of the Environment decided that time had finally run out on the hunters, and that the concerns of the local and national conservation groups, which were supported by National Parks Policy, should be respected. So, you can hunt ducks throughout Southern Ontario, but Point Pelee now lives up to its billing as a National Park—a refuge for all of its wildlife.



Island National Park stock and salvaged animals from the park. Then the disease-exposed herd will be removed and replaced with the new disease-free herd.

Since the Canadian Parks Service has a responsibility to protect park resources, it was concerned about the potential irreparable loss of genetic diversity that would result from the extirpation of the hybrid animals. The report recommends a limited salvage of wood bison phenotypes from park animals and thus responds to this concern. At the time of writing, the report is being assessed and stakeholders consulted prior to reaching a conclusion on action to be taken.

A balance between visitor service facility development and the protection of land resources is essential. The prime example of where this balance

is threatened is the montane environment. The loss of the montane, or valley bottom environment in the Banff, Jasper, Yoho, Kootenay complex has been well documented and remains a problem with no ready solution. The montane ecotype is scarce, and accounts for only 5% of total area in these parks; much of it is already occupied by transportation corridors, communities and visitor service facilities.

Past management practices cause concern in some places, and are threats to some park objectives. Fire suppression programs in Waterton Lakes National Park were effective for about 60 years, and produced large stands of mature lodgepole pine. By the late 1970s, these 70 to 100 year old stands provided excellent conditions for the mountain pine beetle, which by 1981 had caused 50% pine mortality. Fire-killed lodgepole pine forests regenerate themselves; those killed by the mountain pine beetle do not. A long term change in the make up of the forests of Waterton Lakes National Park can now be anticipated.

Aquatic resources appear to be the most affected of park resources. The introduction of sport fishing species and the effect of the popularity of certain sizes and species both affect natural balances. Commercial fishing in the waters off some coastal parks can also be a threat. Waterways suffer the downstream effects of polluted runoff from outside



Prince Albert National Park

Waterton Lakes National Park



park boundaries. Pollution levels from garbage left by visiting anglers are high enough in some areas to threaten aquatic resources.

One particular incident can provide lessons to guide the future choice of management objectives. In Prince Albert National Park, water levels were raised in some lakes to facilitate boat passage. This destroyed lake trout spawning areas by increasing water depth, and caused plant material decay on the newly flooded margins. The higher water levels also caused mass erosion on adjacent shorelines, resulting in the deposit of soil into the lakes and the release of heavy metals, including mercury. Higher water levels and siltation have degraded the remaining lake trout habitat. The public has been advised to limit its consumption of fish from these waters. Studies are underway to determine the best methods to restore water quality.

Overuse by park visitors is another common concern. There is no park in which this is a dominating concern, but facilities and locations which have the resources to become major visitor attractions are always in danger of resource degradation. This danger may be reduced by design interventions: trails may be hard surfaced, areas may be fenced, access may be controlled or channeled. Areas where resource condition is threatened are frequently local, and solutions will vary. Around Lake Louise the hardened trail surfaces may reduce the quality of the experience for some visitors, but have allowed a substantial increase in visitation without degrading resources below levels chosen in site design objectives. At Lake O'Hara, visitors were fewer in number but no less damaging to the fragility of the environment. The solution there was to limit access, relocate major features such as the campground away from sensitive meadows, and begin major rehabilitation programs for damaged resources.

In mountain National Parks, the discharge of treated domestic sewage has reduced the quality of natural watercourses, and, although community sewage systems have been upgraded and now meet effluent standards, the pristine nature of the Bow and Athabasca Rivers has been degraded.

Visitors to La Mauricie National Park will be struck by the unspoiled and tranquil natural surroundings. The park, however, faces an insidious and invisible ecological hazard, Acid Rain.

Acid rain is caused by gaseous residues (sulfur and nitrogen oxides) spewed into the atmosphere by industry, automobile traffic and heating appliances. These residues travel for hundreds, even thousand of kilometers before falling back to earth in rain and snow. The acidity of this precipitation can reach levels 10 to 40 times that of normal rainfall. Buffeted by an accumulation built up over the years, nature eventually is overwhelmed.

Quebec, especially the central St. Lawrence Valley, is heavily affected by airborne acid pollution. Its prevailing winds come from the most highly industrialized areas of North America and its soils are not able to neutralize this excess acidity. La Mauricie National Park is located in one of the regions most affected by acid rain, and the natural integrity and complex balances of its ecosystems are at considerable risk.

Initiatives to monitor changes in its delicate and vulnerable landscape are already underway in the park. Since 1983, Eclair Lake has been included in a network of 30 lakes monitored by the Inland Waters Directorate of Environment Canada, to document surface water acidification. In addition, Fisheries and Oceans Canada has launched a biological study of four of the park's lakes (Eclair, Francina, Hamel East and Theode) as part of a 20-year national program.

Monitoring will tell us what is going on, but it alone won't solve the problem. And acid rain is only one of the monumental environmental challenges that confront modern society. Will we be able to preserve and pass on an acceptable environment to future generations?



Almost all parks report increasing danger from the "island effect" threat, as the development of lands around the parks encroaches closer and closer upon actual park boundaries. This encroachment, however legitimate, reduces the total area within which park ecosystems are able to thrive. It transforms a park into an isolated haven for wildlife and natural floral species, and exposes a park to the peripheral effects of such things as pesticide, herbicide and fertilizer use. In the case of Riding Mountain National Park it has produced a sharp edge, no wider than a prairie road allowance, between native parkland and the extensive farming activity which occurs around much of the park boundary.

The easier accessibility which goes along with peripheral development activity also enhances opportunities for park access in once remote areas. The threat of poaching is much increased by this situation. Boundary surveillance and poaching control present major management problems in some parks.

As representative examples of the Canadian landscape, the resources of national parks reflect the general conditions that apply to the landscape as a whole. They are affected by cyclical climatic conditions, suffer the effects of acidic precipitation, and

are affected by local or regional atmospheric and water pollution. In the event of major climatic change, the transformations that will be inevitable throughout the land must be expected to affect the parks equally. If, for any reason, it is a National Parks objective to protect specific ecosystems from this type of evolutionary progression, then specific protective measures will need to be devised and implemented.

A good example of successful management practice is the restoration or reintroduction of species which have suffered from the effects of environmental degradation. For example, the work carried out in support of the Whooping Crane and its nesting area in Wood Buffalo National Park is internationally significant. Less well known is the work in Prince Albert National Park to protect the White Pelican colony. In several of the Atlantic national parks, action has been taken to protect the nesting areas of the Piping Plover.

In some parks, deterioration has reached such a point that various species have been extirpated. One sign that ecosystem conditions are improving occurs when an extirpated species is successfully reintroduced into its traditional habitat. The recent reintro-



duction of Peregrine Falcons into several Quebec and Atlantic Region parks is showing encouraging results, as is the reintroduction of the American Marten in some eastern parks. In the aquatic environment, the most dramatic reintroduction has been that of the Atlantic salmon in the Alma and Point Wolfe Rivers of Fundy National Park.

For the protection of park resources, the decision to use the Environmental Assessment Review Process to examine any and all development proposals within park boundaries is of key significance. It puts all proposals under the closest scrutiny, to ensure that the health of resources is considered.

Cooperative action and integrated planning between parks and sites and their neighbours are the keys to resolving potential conflicts with nearby land managers. Jointly developed conservation and management plans can maintain the integrity of resources and help develop a constituency for environmental stewardship. Visitors can be shown how to enjoy resources without threatening them. Improved presentation and communication programs can also help attain the objectives of park management by helping to build a constituency for conservation and support.

Unesco's Man and Biosphere Program provides practical examples of the value of National Parks both as barometers of environmental conditions and as integral parts of environmentally sound, sustainable regional development. Waterton Lakes National Park and Riding Mountain National Park have been bases for Biosphere Reserves for several years, while a newly designated Reserve on the Niagara Escarpment includes both Bruce Peninsula National Park and Fathom Five National Marine Park. The two more established Reserves have demonstrated by

Since time immemorial, fire has governed the structure and composition of plants and associated wildlife. Even during periods of glaciation, fire occurred as vegetation retreated southward in advance of the glaciers. Over the course of history various species have adapted to fire to the point of dependence. Fire releases the seeds of some species, prepares seed beds for others, and assures the growth of plants critical to the survival of certain species of animals. It is, in short, essential to the integrity of the ecosystem.

Fire is clearly a natural part of the cycle of most North American vegetation. Without it, species not adapted to fire multiply more easily; eventually, whole ecosystems can be altered. Indeed, in Canada's southern National Parks, where control of fires has reduced burn areas by more than 90%, ecosystems are no longer the same as when the parks were established. To rectify this situation and to maintain healthy, fire-dependent plant communities, a comprehensive fire management program is being undertaken by Environment Canada. A critical element of this program involves the deliberate use of prescribed fire. Planned and naturally occurring fire will both be used to help attain better ecosystem balances, in ways that minimize risks to adjoining areas and to capital developments inside the parks.



the results of research activity, facility development and extension work that benefits of designation far outweigh the costs of participation in the Biosphere Reserve Program.

National Historic Sites and Canals Condition of the Cultural Resources.

Introduction. Cultural resources can be subdivided into three categories: built heritage resources, archaeological resources and artifacts. Traditionally, reports on resource condition focused on specialized functions (architectural, archaeological, curatorial, artifact conservation) or individual sites. This Report is a first attempt at a system wide overview. No distinctions were made regarding the relative significance of the historical associations of various resources—if a given resource was associated with a National Historic Site, it was reported on. Considerations about condition have to acknowledge that few resources were made to last forever, or in the expectation that they might acquire national historic significance. Substantial and sensitive measures are often necessary to preserve such resources beyond their normal life expectancy. Finally, assessment of

condition must be seen, at least in part, as a matter of perception, wherein the evocative powers of a resource and the most appropriate way of preserving it must be balanced. A stabilized ruin of an early 19th-century church may, as a ruin, be considered to be in good condition. It may also be seen as the dilapidated remains of a once operational church and be considered, as such, to be in poor condition. The rating of condition uses the objective of commemoration—ruin or restored church—as the reference point.

The concept of threats for cultural heritage resources is similar to that for natural resources; potentially there are continuing and progressive threats as well as sudden and devastating ones. Continuing and progressive threats include adverse environmental conditions, such as changing climatic conditions and shore erosion. These can be exacerbated when they were not considered during the original design or construction.

Sudden or devastating threats include theft, vandalism, some interventions required to meet modern standards and codes, and natural disasters such as fire and flood.

Durability/Deterioration. The durability and deterioration of any cultural resource are directly related to its physical composition and structure. Usually, a cultural resource consists of many kinds of materials, each with different characteristics. Deterioration of one member, such as a leaking roof or an unstable foundation, will inevitably cause a chain reaction which, if unchecked, will lead to the ultimate destruction of the entire resource. Degradation of the most humble element may start this chain reaction.

The deterioration process is dependent on the stability of the materials used and on the environmental conditions to which the materials have been exposed. The types of materials originally used vary enormously: stone, wood, textiles, bone, skin, metal, ceramics, glass, etc. They have one thing in common: in some way they have been modified by human intervention. This intervention can be either physical, such as the carving of stone, or chemical, such as the smelting of ore into metal.



All the natural deterioration processes of erosion, corrosion, or rot are simply the forces of nature returning modified material back to its original condition. Weathering will eventually wear away carving on stone; iron will rust and turn back to iron oxide.

Deterioration can never be truly reversed: even a timely intervention will inevitably alter the original fabric, if only slightly. However, regular maintenance can slow the process of deterioration down. In practical terms, unattended deterioration will lead to an irrevocable loss of historic fabric: the bronze of a statue will become too corroded, the wood of a chair will become too rotted, a roof structure will be too damaged by water infiltration, retaining walls may buckle too far out of alignment. In these cases historic material will be lost.

Some loss of historic material and elements is inevitable, particularly where a resource is exposed to weather. This is the case for exterior masonry joints or for wooden shingles, which by definition are exposed to the elements.

Some elements and materials may have to be sacrificed to remedy problems of accelerated normal deterioration that result from such things as frost penetration, poor drainage and permafrost. In such instances elements are sacrificed only as a last resort, when it is in the best interests of the preservation of the resource as a whole and when the heritage character of the resource would not be destroyed.

Constant care, vigilance and maintenance are essential if deterioration and decay are to be mitigated. Such a strategy not only saves original fabric, but often provides considerable financial savings through the increased life expectancy of hard-to-find and expensive materials and components. Regular maintenance is a vital part of cultural resource management for the Canadian Parks Service.

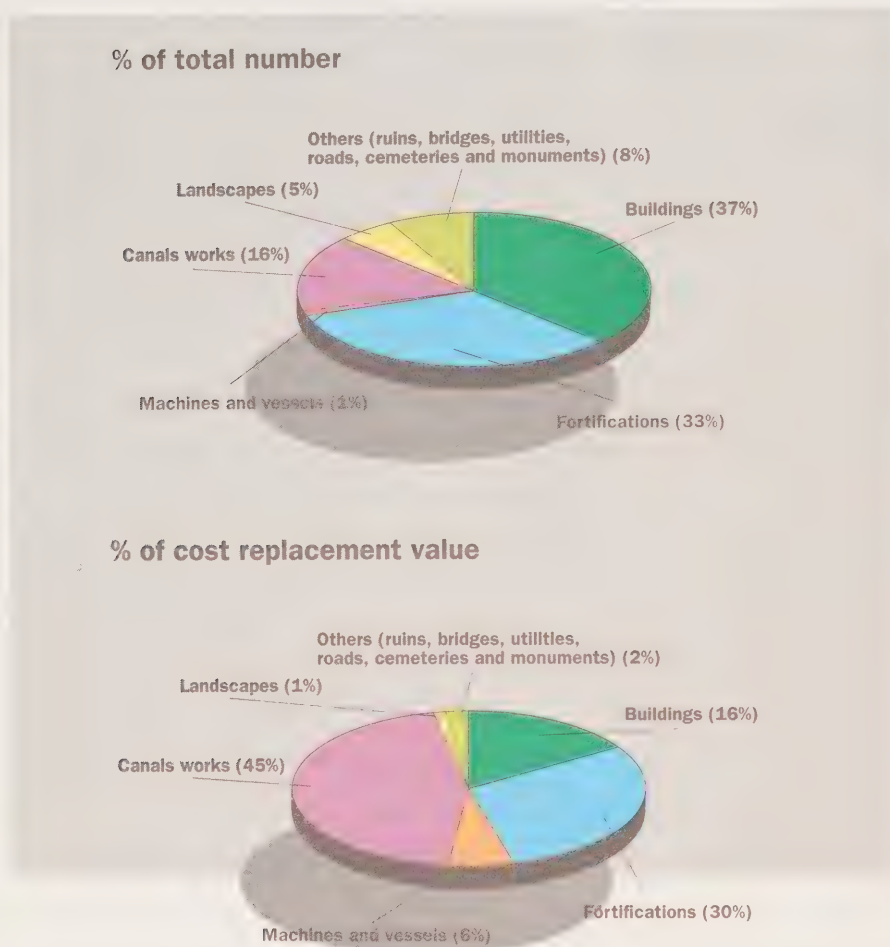
Built Heritage Resources. A built heritage resource is a structure or work, essentially intact or retaining enough of its form to be identifiable. Generally, it will be a period work although reconstructions are included. The Cape Spear Lighthouse, the walls of Québec City, Rideau Canal locks and the SS *Klondike* are all examples of built heritage.

Animation does not always mean cartoons. Animation is also the word for a technique that Environment Canada uses to make history come to life.

Since the mid-1970s the Fortress of Louisbourg has been dressing men and women—and indeed, many children—in hand-made, authentic reproduction 18th-century costumes. Outfitted in period garb, the National Historic Site's well-trained animators and members of its corps of volunteers take visitors back into Canada's past.

In the course of a typical mid-summer day visitors see costumed animators perform dozens of period activities. There is everything from hearthside cooking, to peasant dances along the quay, to classical minuets in a well-appointed salon. Craftsmen ply their trades, soldiers carry out their drills, fishermen split their cod and mend their nets, and servants take a break from chores to gossip with 20th-century visitors. From lace making to artillery salutes, the animation program at the Fortress of Louisbourg offers a summer-long "pageant of the past."

Number and Cost Replacement Value of Built Heritage Resources



Information has been collected on buildings, fortifications, canal works, historic landscapes, cemeteries, marine vessels and machines within the built heritage category. There are more than 1000 built resources in National Historic Sites inventories and they have a total cost replacement value of approximately one and a half billion dollars. These figures include a number of modern resources, particularly

canal works, without which the historic integrity of the total system could not be maintained. Figure 5 shows their composition by number of resources and cost replacement value.

For the evaluation of the condition of built heritage resources, the use of cost replacement value helps to quantify the degree of deterioration. Cost replacement value is the estimated cost of rebuilding a historic resource from scratch, and is only an indicator of the effort necessary to recreate the resource. Cost replacement value is not a measure of the heritage value of a resource; rather, it is analogous to the insurance value of a Van Gogh painting being set at the cost of making a modern copy.

The condition of the resources is expressed as a percentage of the cost replacement value, based on a professional evaluation. Its basis is the cost of restoring a resource to sound operational condition, and does not reflect any overall degree of historic value.

There are four major factors which affect the conditions of the buildings. Many historic sites were in an advanced state of deterioration when they were acquired; Grosse Île, the Gulf of Georgia Cannery and many of the military sites exemplify this problem. Several major reconstruction projects are now beginning to show signs of degradation. For example, wooden elements of the Fortress of Louisbourg are rotting because of high moisture levels, lack of heating and ventilation during the winter closed season and other water and related problems. Similar, but lesser problems have been noted at Fort Battleford and Fort Walsh.

Foundation problems caused by site conditions such as the low bearing capacity of the soils at Fort Lennox and permafrost in Dawson City have lead to structural failure which seriously affects the condition of buildings. Contemporary problems, such as the alteration of historical buildings to accommodate modern standards of occupancy or museology, all add to, and sometimes accelerate the rate of deterioration of buildings.

Figure 5



Figure 6 shows the degree of threat to which the buildings and other resources are exposed.

Figure 7 shows the condition of fortifications. Of the 38% shown to be in poor condition, almost half can be rated at an extremely poor level. These percentages can be partially explained by a number of military sites which remain undeveloped. The resources specified to be in good condition are generally those which have been stabilized, and include more than two thirds of the Québec City walls and almost half of the Halifax Citadel.

Much of the threat to fortifications arises from the European design and construction standards of the original structures. The Canadian climate has not been kind to backfilling materials. These are susceptible to frost, and poor drainage and water infiltration have exacerbated threats. Other factors include the deferral of maintenance and the general state of disrepair of the original structures when they were transferred to the Canadian Parks Service.



Canada's first Industrial Ironworks, Les Forges du Saint-Maurice, was established, prospered and declined several kilometers north of Trois-Rivières. From 1729 to 1883, the Forge was the industrial heart of its region.

When Les Forges was developed as a National Historic Site, a daring architectural concept was used to highlight the vestiges of the blast furnace that was its nerve centre.

No attempt was made to reproduce the exterior structure of the building, which had evolved considerably over its 150 year life. Instead, metal structures were erected above the remnant foundations to suggest the size and layout of the original building. The new volumetric representation evokes the industrial character of the activities that once animated the Forge.

On the other hand, the Grande Maison, a prestigious building that was once the site's management headquarters, has had its exterior shell completely rebuilt. The Grande Maison now houses visitor reception services and administrative offices, is used to present a range of interpretive themes and, with much of the original, intact remains built into the new structure, provides a strong evocation of its historical role.

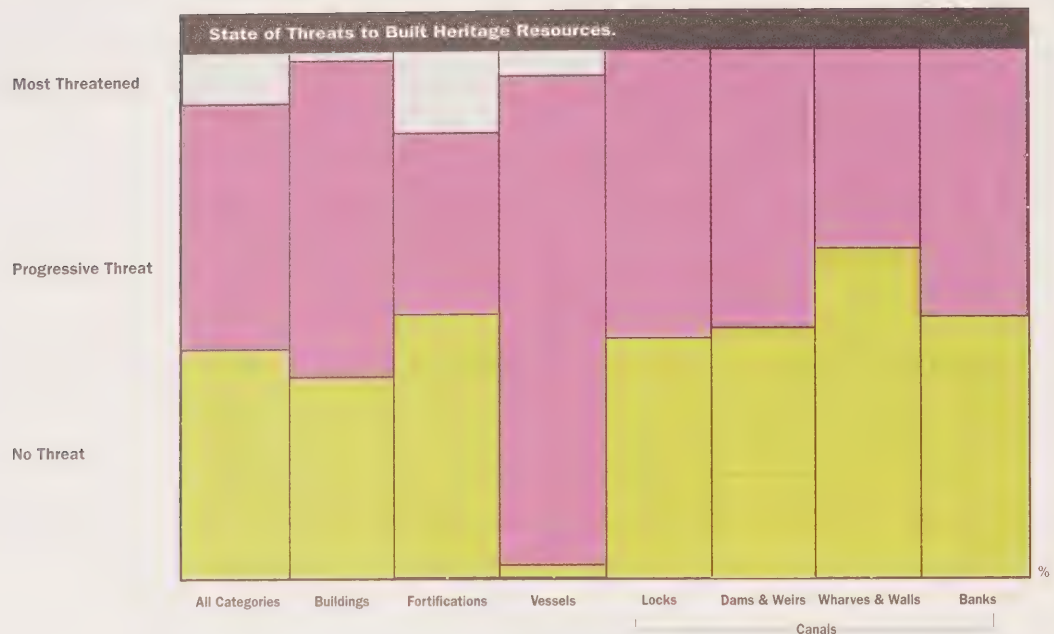


Figure 6

Canal works are a complex collection of engineering installations which provide not only navigable waterways but also drainage, flood control and power generation facilities. They include both contemporary and historic elements because of the degree of maintenance and reconstruction necessary to keep them in operation. Figure 7 shows the condition of the canal works, divided into four types: locks, dams and weirs, wharves, and walls and banks.

Threats to canal works, and marine works generally, are related to the structural history of the work concerned. Underdesigned structures have failed and received short-term repairs. Potentially they are still subject to deformation and movement. Natural decay of construction materials, weathering of masonry, erosion of concrete and the undermining of dams all take a significant toll on the condition of marine works. Increasing vehicle load levels require the upgrading of bridges, and are another major threat to the historic fabric.

Historic landscapes and cemeteries have not been systematically documented, and information on their condition is incomplete. Landscapes have frequently changed substantially over time. Human

intervention, or the lack of intervention in the cycle of natural growth, change and erosion all combine to alter the nature of cultural landscapes.

Many machines and marine vessels were acquired because they were, in some way, threatened. As a consequence the condition of historic machines and vessels at the time of their acquisition has been quite poor. Exposure to unfavourable conditions is one of the prime reasons for their deterioration. Machines are now mostly in fair condition. Some still need to have foreign substances such as rancid foodstuffs or industrial chemicals removed from them; however, this clean-up process has been largely completed. Most machines have been stabilised. Alexander Graham Bell's hydrofoil HD4 is in good condition, while the SS *Klondike* and *St. Roch* are in fair condition. Two historic vessels, SS *Keno* and Dredge No. 4, as well as the modern reproduction of the *Grande Hermine*, are rated as being in poor condition. Threats to the vessels include changes in environmental conditions at storage locations, and natural disasters such as the flooding threat to Dredge No. 4 in the Klondike.



Archaeological Resources. There is no clear distinction between a built heritage resource and an archaeological resource; they exist in a continuum, and the inclusion of a given site in one category or the other will be somewhat arbitrary. An archaeological resource for the purpose of this Report is a surface vestige or the subsurface remains of human activity. Some sites such as l'Anse Aux Meadows, Port au Choix and Kitwanga will fit completely into this category. Others, including Louisbourg, Les Forges du St. Maurice or Lower Fort Garry, belong in a "hybrid" category in which built heritage and archaeological resources merge. Still others are substantially intact structures that contain few if any features that would be considered primarily archaeological in nature.

Twenty-four of the National Historic Sites may be classified according to the definitions above as being primarily archaeological; 31 have significant archaeological components (the "hybrids"); the other 57 have few or no archaeological components.

At some sites, there are archaeologically significant features that have no connection with the reason why the site is commemorated, such as a shell midden within the perimeter of Fort Rodd Hill, or a prehistoric burial beneath the rampart of Coteau du Lac.

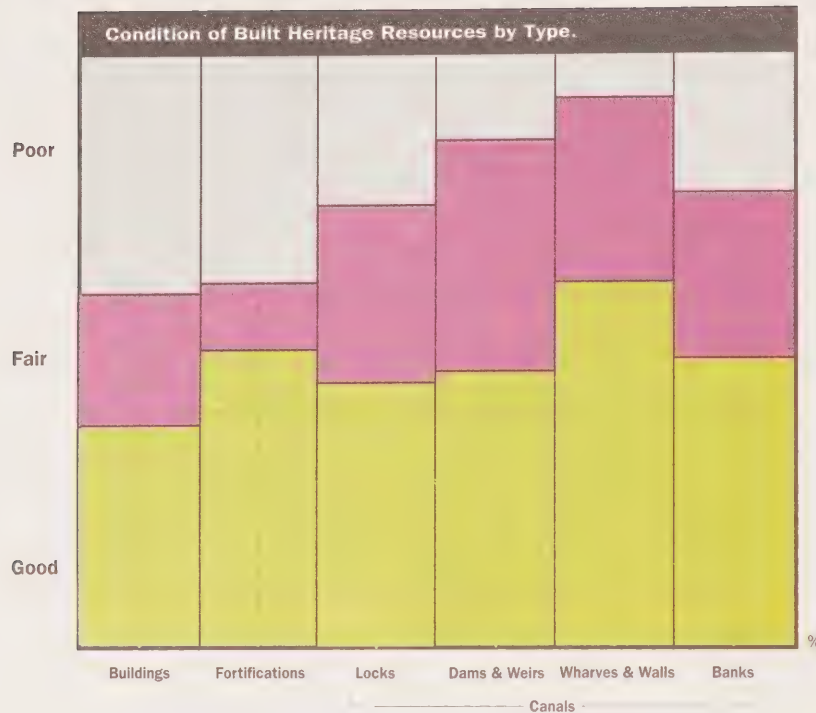
An assessment rating comparable to those for built heritage and artifact resources cannot be meaningfully applied to archaeological resources. The very processes of abandonment and decay that result in the eventual loss of visible structures, and which would result in an "extremely poor" rating in the built heritage category, are those that produce an archaeological site. The same is generally true for artifacts. Materials will react with their environment and begin to deteriorate through exposure to air, humidity, micro-organisms and temperature fluctuations. After an initial phase of rapid and often severe deterioration, resources approach an equilibrium, providing that their environment does not alter drastically. The degree of initial deterioration is a direct

The Lachine Canal is the direct ancestor of the St. Lawrence Seaway. From 1825 until the opening of the Seaway in 1959, the Canal allowed ships to bypass the Lachine Rapids and continue up the St. Lawrence River. Now, a picturesque refuge in an urban setting only minutes from downtown Montréal, the Lachine Canal is a ribbon of waterway, walks and wharves used by hundreds of thousand of walkers, cyclists, joggers and cross-country skiers annually.

Despite all its present attractions, the Lachine Canal's industrial past has come back to haunt it. Due to the Canal's high degree of contamination, recreational use of its waters has been prohibited since 1978.

Now, the Lachine Canal is due for a cleanup.

Because of the nature of the problem and the Canal's location in the heart of an intensively urbanized area, a number of important factors—technical, environmental, economic, social—must be taken into consideration; most important, what is to be done with the dredged sediments? Exhaustive studies are trying to determine the best way to attack the problem and to handle the contaminated sludge. As part of the cleanup process, the public is being kept informed and given opportunities to express its views. Hopefully, when the job is done, Montréalers can again be proud of their canal.



Good: No work required beyond routine maintenance
 Fair: Minor conservation work required
 Poor: Major conservation work required

result of the environment at the time of abandonment. In an extremely dry or extremely cold atmosphere, or at a site that is completely waterlogged, deterioration is much less severe than at a site exposed to temperature and humidity fluctuations.

Where a resource is entirely or primarily subsurface, its condition cannot be determined without excavation. Taking into account the normal and inexorable processes of deterioration and decay, most of the 55 sites that may be thought of as having significant archaeological resources were judged to be

stable, unless the immediate environment in which they are situated is itself unstable or otherwise threatened.

Once sites have been excavated and any remains stabilized as visible features that the public may visit, they are assessed under the built heritage criteria, as in the cases of Coteau du Lac and Les Forges du St. Maurice.

The most common and severe threat to archaeological sites is shoreline erosion. Its high frequency is a direct consequence of location: people have always tended to settle close to water, whether ocean, river or lake; it is just these areas that are most susceptible to drastic change. Some complex sites close to water may exhibit a wide range of interrelated threats. Thus at Louisbourg, elements of the defence structures and isolated fishermen's dwellings located immediately adjacent to the shoreline are in danger during high tides coincident with storms; further in from the shore, masonry ruins are subject to the frequent water percolation followed by the freezing and thawing that is characteristic of a maritime climate; at the same time, high humidity hastens the rotting of timbers. Similarly, erosion of the riverbank at York Factory is threatening the loss of the site's subsurface resources.

A potential threat, primarily affecting aboriginal cultural resources in National Parks, is vandalism. Petroglyph sites are most vulnerable to defacement; sites in the North and locations along the Chilkoot Trail are vulnerable to visitors looking for materials to build fireplaces or for fuel; earth mounds are susceptible to damage from excessive use or failure to keep to prescribed walkways. Unprotected sites that become circuits for dirt bikes and off-road vehicles could be damaged to the point of destruction. Cases of real vandalism are relatively rare, but the threat requires high standards of security at some historic sites.

Artifact Collections. The artifact collections of the National Historic Sites fall into two categories: archaeological and curatorial. When archaeological artifacts

Figure 7



are excavated they are numbered, cleaned and studied. Objects of significance are identified early in the procedure; these are fully catalogued and given appropriate care and treatment. They may be placed on display and become part of curatorial collections. The remaining material (approx. 98%) is assessed for its information content and placed in storage for possible future study. The size of this archaeological collection is indicated by its volume: 1,000 cubic metres of material. The number of individual pieces in the collection is not meaningful; one object, such as a plate, could easily be present as one hundred fragments. The bulk of this collection has not been examined recently to determine its condition, but selective sampling indicates that, approximately 1–2% of the entire collection might require some form of conservation treatment.

Of the estimated 435,000 artifacts in the curatorial collection, 26% are on display at historic sites. The remainder are held in storage, or at sites not open to the public. To date 53% of this collection has been properly catalogued. For this reason an estimate of their condition is difficult.



An ounce of preservation is worth a pound of cure.

The Historic Resource Conservation Team—if it's broken, they'll fix it; if it's not broken, they'll conserve it. These Environment Canada experts might be called upon to repair, restore or conserve almost any of the hundreds of thousands of items that are cared for by Canada's National Historic Sites and National Parks. How about concrete Indian heads or 1919 vintage marine engines?

During the reconstruction of the Bow River Bridge in Banff National Park, people were upset to learn that the original two-metre tall Indian head motifs which graced the bridge could not be saved. The conservation specialists used a special silicone rubber compound to make moulds of the originals. The moulds were then incorporated into strong concrete forms which were given to the bridge contractor. Thus, the motifs were identically reproduced on the new bridge.

Another team took a different job which called for as much initiative and meticulous and painstaking craftsmanship when it conserved and restored two Liberty 12 engines, in preparation for their display at the Alexander Graham Bell National Historic Site. Bell had used one of these engines to power his hydrofoil, the HD-4, to an unofficial speed record on water in 1919. The engines were completely dismantled, and over 4,500 parts were cleaned and given a protective coating. Needless to say, everything fitted back together again.



Artifact Collections. The artifact collections of the National Historic Sites fall into two categories: archaeological and curatorial. When archaeological artifacts are excavated they are numbered, cleaned and studied. Objects of significance are identified early in the procedure; these are fully catalogued and given appropriate care and treatment. They may be placed on display and become part of curatorial collections. The remaining material (approx. 98%) is assessed for its information content and placed in storage for possible future study. The size of this archaeological collection is indicated by its volume: 1,000 cubic metres of material. The number of individual pieces in the collection is not meaningful; one object, such as a plate, could easily be present as one hundred fragments. The bulk of this collection has not been examined recently to determine its condition, but selective sampling indicates that, approximately 1–2% of the entire collection might require some form of conservation treatment.

Of the estimated 435,000 artifacts in the curatorial collection, 26% are on display at historic sites. The remainder are held in storage, or at sites not open to the public. To date 53% of this collection has been properly catalogued. For this reason an estimate of their condition is difficult.

The overall condition of an artifact can be given in terms of good, fair and poor. An artifact in good condition may have suffered some minor damage, but would be reasonably stable and should stay that way with proper maintenance and storage in a proper environment. An artifact in fair condition is in need of attention but not immediately; however, without attention in the near future it may well deteriorate to a poor condition. An artifact rated in poor condition is one which needs immediate attention to save historic material; without treatment or change in its environment it will be destroyed.

While the state of a single artifact can be judged on this basis with reasonable certainty, to judge the condition of an entire collection is difficult. Most collections have artifacts which range in condition from good to poor, and it serves no purpose simply to average the rating for every artifact in a collection. Instead, professional opinions are used to judge the overall condition of the site collections. For example, the following collections have been identified as being in less than good condition: Alexander Graham Bell (fair), Louisbourg (furniture condition—poor), Laurier House (furniture condition—poor), Banff Museum (poor to fair), Ninstints (poor).

Care of the artifacts in the two collections depends on a proper standard of display and storage. Guidelines to measure the care afforded to the collections are almost ready for publication.

The state of preservation of the archaeological and curatorial collections is not totally known. While more information is available on the curatorial collection, the majority of it is still uncatalogued. Estimates of the state of the archaeological collection are based on a knowledge of materials and on random sampling of the boxes in which it is stored. The majority of collections are regarded as being in a stable state of preservation, but a significant portion must be regarded as threatened.

An illustration of a collection under threat exists at the recently acquired Laurier House National Historic Site, where a large number of artifacts have been damaged by poor display conditions, in particular temperature and humidity fluctuations and strong light. The lack of a fire suppression system also poses a potential threat. The environmental improvements necessary to preserve artifacts may compromise the authenticity of the historic fabric of the building, while reducing light levels to stop the fading of textiles may impede the historic experience of the visitor. The preservation of the collection cannot be viewed in isolation from the needs of other historic resources, or from the presentation needs of the site.

Artifact Collections in National Parks. The artifact collections located within national parks include such diverse objects as a locomotive, Nootka artifacts, and objects used by early park wardens. They represent not only aspects of Canadian history but also the history of the Canadian Parks Service.

Mainly located in the western parks, this collection consists of at least 17,000 objects, 5% of which are on display in administrative offices, visitor reception centers, and interpretive exhibits. The remainder are held in storage.



In 1901, British authorities in Halifax donated two obsolete 7-inch rifled, muzzle loading guns to the town of Whitby, Ontario. For almost 90 years they graced the public landscape of the community until careful research determined that the two guns had formed part of the armament of the Halifax Citadel in the 19th century. Through the good offices of the Halifax Citadel Foundation, the town of Whitby generously agreed to return the guns to Halifax. In 1989 the two 7-inch guns complete with their carriages and platforms (weighing altogether over 20 tons) travelled halfway across Canada, and were remounted with great ceremony on the ramparts of the Halifax Citadel. The guns, unique in their survival, now help tell the story of the Citadel to visitors.

Youthful passion... rival families... doomed love...

Romeo and Juliet? West Side Story? Try Lower Fort Garry!

Students from Selkirk High School took 2000 hours of volunteer time to produce "The Foss Pelly Trial" at the Lower Fort Garry National Historic Site, as part of their school curriculum.

The play, a story of young love and family rivalry, was performed on weekends of July and August 1988 on the second floor of the warehouse building at the Fort.



The State of Service to the Public



Canada's National Parks and National Historic Sites are held in trust for all Canadians, and Environment Canada owes a debt of service to them and to visitors from other lands. It must meet this responsibility of service as well as be the custodian of its resources and interpreter of the parks and sites.

In the past decade the department has developed both an understanding of the public, and various policies and processes which allow it to respond very directly to the needs and aspirations of visitors, without placing resources in peril. The development of the Cultural Resource Management Policy, the National Marketing Strategy and the Visitor Activity Management Process have been major strides forward in the evolution of responsive and responsible park and site management.

In order to provide some enhancement of traditional programs for visitors, the Visitor Activity Management Process introduced the concept of the "trip cycle" which considers a visitor's needs from

the point of his or her first awareness of the parks and sites systems to the conclusion of a park or site visit. Using this sequential approach, programs to enhance visitor experience are developed and put in place.

Awareness. A potential visitor must know what is available, where, how to get there, and what to expect once there. Environment Canada has always used a variety of techniques from posters, brochures, maps and advertising spreads to exhibits at trade and travel shows. With marketing data, it has become possible to target special audiences, and to present special programs or packages of activities that appeal to traditional visitors and attract new ones.

In recent seasons, the Parks Service has joined with other parks or tourism agencies to generate interest in a wider range of regional activities. Similar opportunities in other areas are being explored more fully.



Enroute. Once under way, the potential park or site visitor needs enough information to keep anticipation levels high and to guide the way. Highway signage, special identity symbols, maps and brochures all assist; most require help and cooperation from other agencies. Facilities like the new Information Center in Yoho National Park, jointly developed and operated by the park with the province of Alberta, will become more common. Cooperative tourism strategies are being developed with other provinces and regions.

Reception. Arrival at a park or site provides a visitor with the opportunity to pick up the information necessary to make his or her visit complete and enjoyable. Personal welcomes at small sites, canal locks or campgrounds, information desks at visitor reception centers, radio transmissions over the car radio—all are used in appropriate situations to make visitors feel at home, welcome and informed about destinations. Hospitality training for both Environment Canada and private staff is a key ingredient of the operation of parks and sites.

The Heritage Experience. Good service is central to the interest and enjoyment of the visitor. Planners and managers are challenged to balance the conflicts and pressures of providing services while maintaining the integrity of a resource. There will always be pressure for a variety of uses which may not be compatible with heritage settings. This will continue as new activities gain popularity, and recreational technology produces new vehicles and equipment. In recent years, the advent of the snowmobile, the hang glider, the mountain bike and the jet boat have required some attention.

A major challenge is that of providing for park or site visitors with mobility, hearing or sight impairments to have access to as many resources and services as possible. By their very nature, parks, sites and canals can present many barriers and in some cases inherent dangers to the disabled. Access problems are not limited to traditional difficulties with stairs, doors and washroom facilities, but extend to the whole program of visitor services in protected natural and cultural resource areas. Environment Canada is carrying out a comprehensive program to

Hypothermia, yes. But hypermedia???

Hypermedia, according to computer specialists the closest thing yet to the brain's power of random association, allows a user to explore an endless number of pathways through a data base. Now, hypermedia has come to Canada's National Parks in the guise of "The Infinite Field Trip". Fifty-six hundred hours of effort from a park naturalist, a teacher and an assortment of students have gone into the preparation of this interactive video presentation.

This summer, visitors to Kootenay National Park will be able to step up to a computer terminal and enjoy a general tour of the park on-screen. The park will come to life through the use of text, sound and visuals. Visitors will know what's ahead of them and be able to choose the route they want to take as they explore the park.



Just to let you know that the trip is a great success. On Sunday, Mike and Joanna took me out for a picnic and we stopped off at Fort George—that's a National Historic Site at Niagara-on-the-Lake. It was great!

I got a real surprise. When one of the guides realized I couldn't hear, he went away for a minute and came back with one of his staff who could sign—and she was really good! She told me all about the Fort and the War of 1812, and she explained about all the people dressed up as soldiers and villagers and stuff. She also explained what was going on when some of the soldiers fired a cannon off. The way lots of the things are set up is good. They have special captions for the slide shows and the guide told me that some of the parks and sites even have special telephone devices for people like me. I really felt like part of the crowd there.

The guide told me that the parks people have a special deal with the Canadian Hearing Society to have all the historic sites and national parks set up for us over the next five years. She also said that they have the same kind of deal with the Paraplegic Association and the CNIB.

After Fort George, we had our picnic in the park and went up to see Niagara.

Hope everything is OK at home.

Love,

David

guarantee increased accessibility for disabled visitors. An action plan has been proposed and a detailed analysis of needs across the systems is underway. The implementation of improved access will be supported by cooperative agreements with various service agencies for the disabled; these agreements already exist with the Canadian National Institute for the Blind, the Canadian Paraplegic Association and the Canadian Hearing Society.

Heritage Presentation. Canadian heritage has a wide geographical, historical and physical diversity. It is this very diversity, together with its meaning and context, which is explained and interpreted to the visiting public, and to those who experience the parks and sites vicariously on the printed page or on the screen.

The art of presentation is to capture the essence of the themes of a park or site, and express them in a way that brings them to life for the visitor. Each park and site has its own interpretive themes, based on its resources or commemorative objectives. There are also national messages that transcend individual parks and sites. Acid rain, heritage conservation, the greenhouse effect, atmospheric pollution, the definition and purpose of World Heritage Sites and similar themes are addressed on the basis of national or global objectives. General messages concerning the principles of conservation can use local elements to reinforce their importance. Visitors are often temporarily in environments which may be alien to their experiences and instincts, and cautionary messages which stress respect for the resource and safe behaviour may be important parts of the interpretive program.

Local environmental trauma often provides an opportunity to explain the complexity of resource management. Fire, flood, shore erosion, avalanche, pest infestation, all take their toll on the resources of a park or site. They also, however, often provide a valid basis for presentations on natural evolutionary processes, or on mitigating measures that may be used to address various problems.



Presentation takes three main forms: access to a site or resource, interactive interpretation, and the use of media, both on and off-site. All three technically involve interpretation, the process used to communicate an understanding and appreciation of a park or site. Presentation includes the activities, facilities, programs and services that bring the public into contact, directly or indirectly, with the parks and sites.

Presentation has evolved from the days when access to a park or site was the only service provided. Eventually wardens, caretakers or guides started to give informal talks and tours to visitors, labels and signs appeared, then signs became exhibits, and information became interpretation. Access to parks and sites remains the primary service on which everything else has been built. This is why the denial of public access, however valid on the grounds of protecting a resource, is considered one of the most serious issues of heritage stewardship.

Interpreters and guides in uniform are found at places of special interest. At a number of National Historic Sites guides and animators in period costume demonstrate the lifestyle, chores and crafts of various periods. At some major sites, period animation programs are complete enough that visitors seem to be drawn back in time to an original experience of the site. In National Parks, evening theatre and campfire programs are very popular. Both parks and sites host special events, such as kite building and science programs for children, wolf howls, canoe outings and re-creations of historic events.

Environment Canada uses a wide variety of media to interpret its parks and sites. Audio-visual media of all types, exhibits which might range from simple fixed signage to three dimensional mixed media, artifacts, posters, brochures, booklets and postcards are all used to take advantage of their individual qualities.

Do you want to slither like an otter, climb like a spider or soar like a hawk? Fundy National Park's "Homes of Fundy" playground gives children a chance to learn about the animals in the park by imitating them as they slide, skitter up a rope web or fly along on a cable ride.

In the summer young visitors to the park can participate in their own interpretation program—Kidstuff. Every morning and afternoon children join a leader from the Fundy Guild, the park's cooperating association. They might explore a salt marsh, build a kite or make bannock on a wood stove. On Saturday night there is a family variety show in the main outdoor theatre. The show draws children and their parents together with skits and songs that teach them about caring for natural resources and having a happy, safe visit to Fundy National Park.

During the school year interpretive programs are held in the park and in local elementary and junior high schools. Since some of these programs began in the 1960s, park staff often encounter kids who have heard all about Fundy from their parents—parents who remember the wonders they themselves discovered on a guided beach walk or recall the impact an interpreter had on their imagination years ago.



Support Services. Visitors need a range of contemporary support services such as accommodation, access and sanitation. Many of these are provided by the department including campgrounds, roads, trails, water, sewer and garbage services. The private sector provides most of the hotels, restaurants, equipment rentals, outfitters and gas stations needed by visitors. To the visitor, this complete package of services is essential. Who provides them or where does not matter so much to the visitor; convenience and quality do matter.

The level of service depends on the balance between resource protection requirements and visitor experience. Accommodation, for example, may range from primitive camping areas in the backcountry, through fully serviced campgrounds, to luxury hotels. The challenge is to manage these and other

facilities in ways that respect the integrity of the resources while providing a quality experience to the visitor.

Contemporary Facilities. To provide the range of experiences needed for public understanding, appreciation and enjoyment of the nation's heritage, Environment Canada develops and maintains a wide range of facilities. For management purposes, facilities are considered as groupings of fixed assets.

In 1990, the real property inventory comprised over 10,000 individual fixed assets with a total estimated cost replacement value of \$4.3 billion; 86% of this value applies to modern facilities.

These modern assets, valued at \$3.6 billion include some things which are in fact part of built heritage facilities, particularly canals, and have been considered as part of the cultural resources referred



to earlier in the Report. The remainder range from trails and visitor reception centers to specialized water control dams and maintenance compounds.

Operational support facilities and their component assets are included as part of this Report because they are essential to deliver desired levels of visitor service and facilities. The resources allocated to maintain this inventory, in terms of both annual maintenance and reconstruction of out-of-date or inadequate facilities, represent the largest annual expenditure for the Canadian Parks Service.

Public Safety. Environment Canada's involvement in the safety of the people visiting parks and sites is a very serious one.

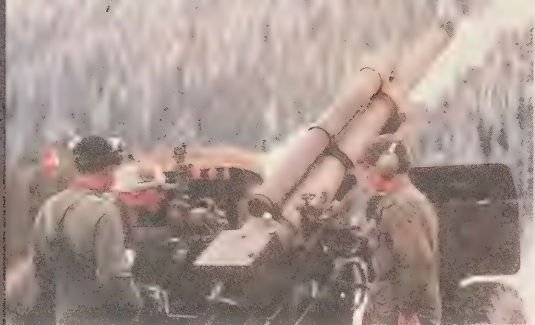
Although parks and sites may be viewed as peaceful havens, the inherent danger of historic structures and stabilized ruins, fire, flood, avalanche, and wild animals is always present and visitors must exercise the necessary caution to reduce the hazards. For its part, the department identifies unusual dangers where they are a constant presence and publishes notices, information and advice on the avoidance of specific hazards such as bears, or uneven and dangerous ruins.

Two serious mountaineering accidents in Banff National Park during the 1950s served as the impetus for the establishment of a search and rescue program in the National Parks. During the 1960s and 1970s the development of advanced rescue techniques and the training of park officers ensured that Environment Canada could respond to an increasing number of recreational accidents, mainly in the mountain parks of the Western Region. Today, the Parks Service is widely recognized for its role in the National Search and Rescue Program. Environment Canada is the Canadian representative on the International Commission on Alpine Rescue (ICAR),

If your neighbours poisoned your water supply, chopped down your house, took away your meat and vegetables and generally made your life impossible, what would you do? The American Marten was confronted with just this problem in the Atlantic National Parks.

The martens did what every self respecting creature would—they left; only a few stayed behind in Cape Breton Highlands where mice, squirrels and small birds were still available on the menu. And that's the way it would have stayed except the neighborhood started to recover and the martens were led back to their ancestral homes, starting with two pairs released in Terra Nova National Park in 1982. Since then, over 100 of the mink-like mammals have been restored in Fundy and Kejimikujik, while Gros Morne will soon welcome some of its former residents.

With luck, and a bit of help from its friends, the American Marten is again able to call the parks home.



Canada's Mountain National Parks are true winter wonderlands: lands of peaks which shimmer against the blue curtain of a winter sky; lands which invite the visitor to experience true wildness. They are, as well, lands of sudden death.

The forces hidden in the metres of snow which blanket the winter mountains are a lethal trap for visitors who venture unprepared into this seemingly tranquil land. The name of the hazard is *Avalanche!*

To reduce the hazard, Environment Canada's avalanche control programs use an interesting array of techniques and weaponry in some unusual war games. The technique: use explosives to release the avalanche when and where it can do little damage. The weaponry: hand charges, 105 howitzers, recoilless rifles or gas operated cannons.

Victory is measured in terms of avalanches brought down before they can do damage to something or someone. Defeat may mean a loss of human life.

Predicting avalanche potential is part science, part art. The science is in the dozens of measurements and tests performed on the snowpack each day. The art is in the ability to read the "hidden signs" which exist beyond the ordered measurable world in which we live; to go with gut feelings about when and where an avalanche will release, in spite of what your measurements might predict. Experts in Environment Canada use a mixture of instruments and intuition to keep the mountains safe for winter travel.

and pioneered and developed the use of search dogs and helicopters for alpine rescue work in Canada. It provides training to organizations such as the Royal Canadian Mounted Police and is frequently called upon to provide both initial and back-up rescue services for many federal and provincial organizations.

Environment Canada emphasizes the importance of integrating accident prevention and prompt and effective response to accidents. Park users are expected to exhibit a degree of self reliance and responsibility for their own safety, depending on the degree of difficulty of their activities. They are expected to possess the skill and fitness required for their activities. Users are also expected to cope with




any adverse conditions that might be encountered, and to consider the extent of their own abilities in planning their activities. The Parks Service concentrates on providing basic rescue and safety services for recreational activities which are appropriate to a park's resources. Levels of service vary according to such factors as levels of use and the frequency of public safety incidents.

Existing public safety programs have been developed to respect the cultural and natural resources of the parks, sites and canals, and to balance the safe use of resources with the maintenance of the environment. The National Historic Sites deal with public safety through specific programs such as those set out for the handling of historic weapons and black powder. Overall direction for public safety at Historic Sites is under further development, with special concern being given to situations where modern safety standards may affect historical resources. Sprinkler systems, and access and egress requirements are among the most obvious examples.

Planning and programming for public safety are considered at each stage in a park's development. They first appear as a part of the Interim Management Guidelines for new parks, are continued through the preparation or updating of management plans, service plans and conservation plans, and become an integral part of the day-to-day operational regime of functioning parks sites.

Enforcement. Environment Canada must ensure protection of the heritage resources of parks and sites while providing for the safety of visitors, who have high expectations for both tranquility and security during their stay. A broad range of internal and external factors threaten park resources: pollution, infrastructure development, theft, destruction or degradation of resources.



A climber, dazed and disoriented, clings to a narrow rocky ledge. The morning's carefree mountain ramble has quickly become a struggle for survival. Suddenly, he is aware of the beating sound of helicopter rotors, and sees the rescue craft slowly climbing through the mountain haze air toward his rocky perch. He watches, unbelieving, as the warden hanging under the chopper is smoothly landed at his side. In a short while, he has received first aid, is in a stretcher and is ready to be bundled off to hospital—slung under the helicopter.

This scene is replayed dozens of times each year, particularly in our mountain National Parks. The helicopter has revolutionized the business of rescue. Not long ago it could have taken days to remove an injured climber from a rock face, or a hiker from the backcountry. Frequently victims succumbed to their wounds before they could be brought safely to a doctor or hospital. The history of mountain rescue is replete with tales of all night rescue marathons—wardens dragging stretchers for miles over impossible terrain with only headlamps to guide them, the victim's cries of pain punctuating each jostle and bump of the stretcher. Today, a helicopter is used to whisk people out of trouble in a matter of minutes or hours.

Born out of the determination of the Parks Service's rescue specialists to get victims to medical attention as quickly as possible, helicopter rescue techniques have replaced raw strength and stamina with the careful choreography of aerial precision, whose apparent simplicity belies its great dangers.

Environment Canada specialists are in the forefront of land search and rescue; they pioneered the technology and placed it at the service of the national park visitor. It is a proud service, and it deserves its reputation.



The Park Warden Service, comprising 250 full time and 175 seasonal staff, are responsible for resource management and public safety, as well as being the primary law enforcement cadre for almost 2% of Canada's land area. For National Historic Sites, municipal, provincial or federal police forces handle law enforcement.

The *National Parks Act* and its 30 regulations apply to matters as diverse as leases, toxic substances and wildlife protection. Environment Canada also enforces an array of federal, provincial and territorial laws in parks and reserves where the *National Parks Act* cannot be applied.

The Act establishes the role of wardens as peace officers, and provides substantial penalties for

offenses related to wildlife protection. Poaching is a major problem in some parks where random access has become possible as a result of new development around park boundaries. Penalties of up to \$150,000 in fines and six months' imprisonment can be imposed on poachers of certain endangered species, while lesser but still appropriate penalties await other poachers.

Environment Canada estimates that it is aware of only 10% of the poaching offenses that occur in National Parks. To combat this situation, and to meet the intentions of the amended *National Parks Act*, new initiatives have been introduced. These include the establishment of an enforcement unit in Ottawa and the stationing of an enforcement special-



ist in each Region. The Parks Service is a member of an Interdepartmental Committee on Law Enforcement Management, and pilot operations have been conducted to investigate the scale of poaching activities within National Parks; several cases have resulted in the conviction of poachers.

Extension. Presentation activity serves the park and site visitor, but not all Canadians visit National Parks or National Historic Sites. For many, the journey is too far, takes too long or costs too much, and yet these same people are a part of the "all Canadians" group for whom the places are held in trust. The question becomes how to provide some kind of vicarious access by which this large group of people, particularly in major urban centres, can come to appreciate their natural and cultural heritage.

For some decades, individual parks and sites have reached out to special groups in an effort to promote increased visitation. Today, efforts are being broadened to go beyond promotion to extension programming.

The current extension effort has three basic components: delivery of messages which prepare people for a visit; delivery of messages which might replace a park or site visit; and delivery of messages on general or even global themes that Environment Canada wants to circulate outside the parks and sites.

Extension messages can use a wide range of media. Books, pamphlets, maps, "edukits" and film or video presentations are all available to help build a wider constituency and to encourage public interest in environmental issues. Extension opportunities are almost limitless but must be carefully selected to bring National Parks and National Historic Sites effectively into the lives of many people who may appreciate their heritage but who lack the opportunity to visit the parks and sites personally.

National Parks are intended to provide protected havens for wildlife to roam freely in their natural habitat, fit into their natural niche and fear only their natural predators. This idyllic view only works if poachers are kept out of the picture. Individual poachers and organized poaching rings have become major law enforcement problems as Environment Canada strives to protect the National Parks as refuges for wildlife.

The Parks Service is developing a solid intelligence network, supported by the latest crime fighting gear and backed up with access to the Canadian Police Information Centre. A mobile task force is being equipped to travel and mount special law enforcement efforts. It will add to the ability of local park wardens to protect the wildlife resources of the parks. When poachers are caught, the punishment will fit the crime: fines up to \$150,000 and/or 6 months in jail are among the highest poaching penalties in the world.

It may be a sad commentary that poaching inevitably increases as the development of areas around park boundaries opens up previously remote parts of the parks, but Environment Canada, now supported by strong legislation, is certainly out to get poachers!

Research, Planning and the State of the Parks



Planning and Research. Environment Canada supports major applied research activities which are required by operational needs for the planning, management, presentation, and marketing of parks and sites. This research is often a matter of the examination of resources on-site, primary source research, and an analysis of research conducted by others. The emphasis on the significance of park and site resources often results in a substantial amount of inventory data, but fewer quality and condition of resources analyses.

Research associated with park and site establishment usually consists of the assessment of the resources of a location to determine their associations with the themes established by the Systems Plans and their degree of national significance. In order to successfully negotiate the establishment of National Parks and some National Historic Sites, it is

often necessary to provide projections of use and the socio-economic advantages of the proposal. This requires research capabilities concerning international, national and regional elements of recreational use and demand, and tourism. In the case of National Parks, much of the study work is carried out by joint teams from the Parks Service and provincial or territorial officers. For National Historic Sites, research by the department is used by the Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada as a basis for its recommendations.

Once a park or site is brought into the system, research becomes a continuing feature associated with the operational responsibility for the resources. Initially, an inventory of the resources, including an assessment of their need for management has the highest priority.

**Fort Wellington National
Historic Site**

**Fort Témiscamingue National
Historic Site**



When the inventory is adequate enough to suggest operational needs, interim management guidelines prescribe management practices for a park or site until there are adequate additional data to support a management planning program. Park and site management planning requires further research to gain better knowledge of resources, and in particular to permit the presentation of resources to the public in imaginative and understandable ways. Both National Parks and National Historic Sites require periodic updating of research data in order to direct management practices to support ecological and commemorative integrity. Some of the biophysical inventory data used for early park plans are now 20 years old, and built heritage resources have to be regularly assessed to determine if they need repairs. The need for updating the data illustrates the cyclical nature of the continuous research, planning and review process that is so necessary for sound park or site management.



How can a government agency be sure that it is doing the right thing? For more than 20 years, Environment Canada has believed that it should ask the public to participate in most planning programs and to tell us what we could and should be doing.

When the Ontario Region of the Parks Service set out to prepare a policy for the Rideau Canal, it designed a public participation program which included open houses in Ottawa, Smiths Falls, Portland and Kingston. More than 1400 people attended and over 250 letters and comments were received. The public made a number of innovative and interesting suggestions about the plan and they told the planners a great deal about priorities and preferences. Many of the public's ideas were included in the plan and the Region was convinced that it was doing the right thing.

But the icing had not yet been put on the cake. The Regional Office learned that one of its professional peers, the Ontario Professional Planners Institute, had judged the public consultation program to be worthy of an Award for Excellence. The award was accepted and the Region is now really sure that it did the right thing the right way.



Management plans are drafted with full public participation, and the plan must be tabled in Parliament. The management plan guides the long range protection, management and development of a park or site. After the approval of a management plan, a variety of plans for operational functions are prepared. Service plans are prepared for National Parks and National Historic Sites, while conservation plans, community plans and area plans are elements of National Parks planning; and detailed plans related to collections, artifacts and special areas at larger sites are prepared for National Historic Sites.

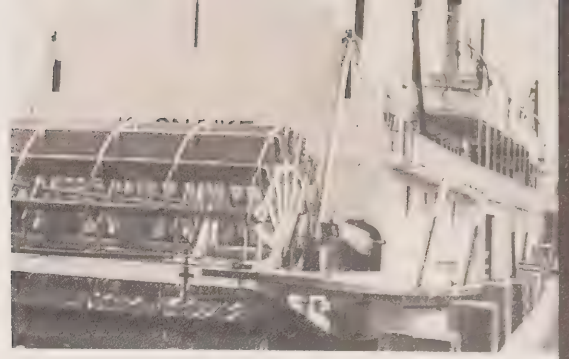
A list of the state of management planning in parks and sites is included in Appendices 1 and 2 to this Report.

Research Effort. The *National Parks Act* now has placed a legislated time frame on the review period for management plans. Plans will be reviewed every five years, and new or revised plans will be tabled with Parliament. These provisions will require that increased attention be paid to structured research plans so that the availability of adequate data concerning resources and the use of parks and sites will be ensured.

In the field of specialized research on natural resources, Environment Canada relies on the services of other government agencies, universities and consultants in roughly equal amounts. The use of modern research techniques is increasing as resources are available. Electronic data processing, especially the use of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is being used to increasing benefit, while technology such as satellite remote sensing or telemetry has yet to be adequately harnessed for parks and sites research.

The cultural resource research capability of Environment Canada is widely recognized. Innovations in cultural heritage resource research have included studies in architectural history, the study of everyday life in 18th-century Louisbourg, historical and underwater archaeology and the careful restoration of ships and canal locks. A number of research studies have earned both national and international recognition in areas of material history and culture, regional and local history, economic and social history.

In addition to research concerning the resources of parks and sites, regular studies on the attendance, behaviour and preferences of visitors are conducted. These research programs help to establish whether visitors are enjoying interesting and satisfying experiences in terms of diversity, amount and quality of facilities and services. They also determine the amount of use, and the costs and benefits of park



and site activities. Other research helps to find ways to encourage the broadest spectrum of Canadians to see and experience their natural and cultural heritage.

Environment Canada conducted its first National Market Survey in 1988, in order to determine the public's perception of the National Parks and Historic Sites, and to acquire a better understanding of what might trigger decisions to visit parks or sites. Summary results of pertinent parts of the survey are contained in Appendix 3.

In the field of data gathering technology, the Service has developed specialized computer systems for applying standard definitions and analytical methods to visit and use statistics. It has also developed supporting systems to collect these statistics as an automated by-product of administrative processes such as campground registration.

As well as these studies, which directly concern the use of parks and sites, there is cooperation with other agencies to integrate heritage research and studies into the broader context of national and regional considerations. Frequent coordination with Statistics Canada and Tourism Canada ensures that the parks and sites are fully integrated into national plans and analyses.

From 1937 to 1955 the SS *Klondike* steamed the Yukon River between Whitehorse and Dawson City with silver and lead ore as its main cargo. She was the largest of the sternwheelers in service on the Canadian section of the river and was the last in a long tradition going back to the 1860s. Now the SS *Klondike* sits, beached in her retirement, on the dry land of Whitehorse where she hosts thousands of passengers annually.

What her passengers see is the result of a unique partnership of the officers and crew of her working days with the historians, curators and engineers who restored her with loving care. Much of the personality of a working ship comes from her crew and they generously shared their mementoes and memories to give the restoration a personal authenticity.

The SS *Klondike* has won awards as well as devotees as a National Historic Site. Without the partnerships which restored her, she would just have become another ship without a soul as well as without a job.

Partnerships

Increasing public interest in environmental issues led Environment Canada to consider how it could provide this growing constituency with opportunities for active involvement with the National Parks and National Historic Sites systems. Such public involvement could help the department maintain and expand its traditional program, while accepting increased responsibilities to protect heritage resources. In another context, scientists at universities and research agencies have for many years recognized the value of parks and sites, observable in a protected state, and have used them as the basis of their research projects.

About a dozen years ago, the Parks Service began investigating ways to involve Canadians more directly in the parks and sites. This initiative coincided with an increasing interest by private citizens and groups who wanted in some way to contribute their time and talents to enhance the heritage they had come to admire, appreciate and even love.

Auyuittuq National Park Reserve

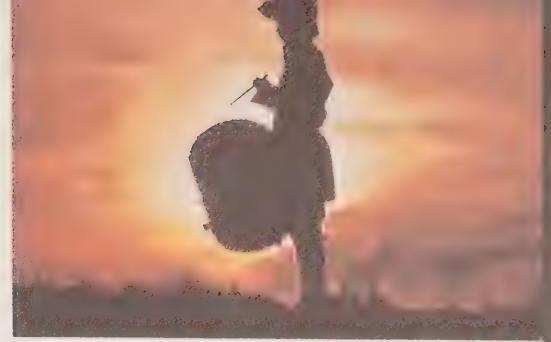


Examples of partnerships in other systems showed that volunteer and partnership arrangements were feasible and could be quite beneficial. In the United States, for example, there was an attractive record of assistance from volunteers and from local cooperating associations. During the past ten years, three very distinct program efforts in this area have been made by Environment Canada.

Cooperating Association Program. The original cooperating association model defined an association as a dedicated group of volunteers who would run a sales outlet in a park, publish some park-related literature and perhaps offer some public events. Such an association would receive up to \$80,000 of contribution funding over a five year period, and after that would be financially independent. This classic description applies to some cooperating associations; however, variations on the model have evolved in many cases.

A cooperating association may undertake both revenue generating and non revenue generating services to the public beyond those normally provided by Environment Canada. Revenue generating activities ensure an association's financial viability, independence and capability to finance other activities. For these reasons, associations often have as an activity focus a sales or information outlet in or near a park or site. At these outlets, associations carry such items as park related publications, which they either develop to meet a local need or purchase from existing inventories.

There are associations that represent several of Environment Canada's Parks Service properties; some launch major fund-raising campaigns to support large projects; others sell parks or sites' related items wholesale, and operate no retail sales outlet; one runs a retail mail-order operation; another operates a historic park and charges admission to a building it converted into a museum and interpretation center; yet others emphasize service with little revenue generating emphasis; some operate revenue generating services such as period food outlets, restaurants, canteens and bakeries.



Cooperating associations improve community relations and involvement, and promote heritage awareness at the grass roots level. In 1984 the Nielsen Report pointed out that:

"The Minister of the Environment is able to offer parks visitors a higher quality experience through the contributions of associations of volunteers. Volunteers and the communities from which they come gain a sense of achievement through their contributions to the enjoyment of others.

The taxpayer benefits from a higher level of service than would otherwise be the case given the level of expenditure at the park or site, and any increase in tourism which results benefits that portion of the private sector which serves the travelling public."

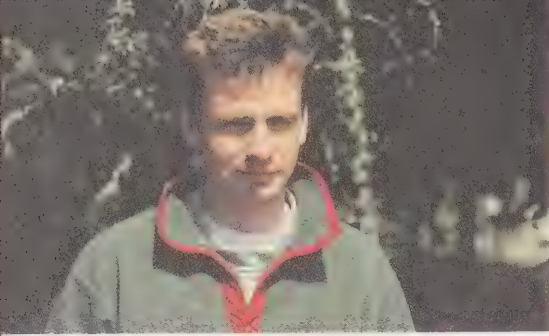
By 1986, an informal network of cooperating associations had developed across Canada. Because of the common focus of their interests, the associations decided to establish the Canadian Parks Partnership, and to incorporate it as a non-profit umbrella group for their activities. The Partnership represents the interests of cooperating associations at national and international levels, publishes a newsletter twice a year, and helps develop heritage education programs with its members. It also provides support for associations, sponsors biennial workshops, and develops and sells a national product line of environmentally friendly theme items. Outstanding achievement by member associations is recognized by the Partnership's own national awards program.

Volunteer Program. Environment Canada's Parks Service's volunteer program has evolved in response to both public interest and needs within the department. In 1978 the program began in four National Parks and was later extended to all parks and sites.

Making a difference!

Imagine telling stories to an enraptured audience on a candle-light tour of the Fortress of Louisbourg. Or floating down the Rideau Canal on a sunny spring day with hundreds of others. Or dressing up and participating in the recreation of a historic military exercise, with the sounds of gunfire all around you. Or just talking with visitors to your local area, providing information, orientation and souvenirs to help them remember their stay. All these activities and many more are part of the proud work of cooperating association volunteers and staff working collaboratively with the Environment Canada.

- **Friends of the Trent-Severn Waterway**, established in 1982, successfully manage 6 sales outlets, grossing \$121,000 in 1988. The association also produces and sells specialty publications and organizes and runs special events, like the antique boat rally each spring. They participate in boat shows, and print guidebooks in English and French. Their free newsletter has won a national award of excellence.
- **Info-Nature Mauricie** makes imaginative use of a combination puppet theatre-information booth as a mobile sales outlet in the day-use areas of La Mauricie National Park, and at other locations in the wider community around the park. The association also operates two more conventional sales outlets and generates more than 50% of its overall revenue by operating two backcountry hostels in the park.



The Canadian Parks Service Volunteer Program provides exciting opportunities for adventurous international visitors who wish to combine living overseas and volunteer work:

- British citizens Kate Ainsworth and Rosie D'Souza were the first international volunteers engaged by the program. They spent a summer carrying out a number of volunteer projects at Terra Nova National Park. They liked it so much that they returned to spend another season as volunteers at Pacific Rim National Park.
- Peruvian conservationist Miriam Torres was an inquiring, energetic and inspiring presence around the Western Region office of the Parks Service for a few months in 1989. Miriam is probably the only person to have read all the service plan material produced to date for Mount Revelstoke/Glacier, Kootenay, Yoho, Jasper, Waterton Lakes and Pacific Rim National Parks! All of those who had the pleasure of working and speaking with Miriam had their minds opened and their hearts touched by her dedication and enthusiasm.

The volunteer program has grown steadily. Its early focus on interpretation has now expanded to include a variety of park and site activities in all National Parks as well as at many National Historic Sites and Historic Canals. It provides opportunities for volunteers who have objectives consistent with those of Environment Canada to help in the preservation, protection and presentation of Canada's natural and cultural resources. The use of volunteers in parks and sites has augmented existing programs considerably, and has assured the completion of a number of additional projects.

The majority of volunteers are Canadian residents, but it is worth noting that the global reputation of the National Parks and National Historic Sites is attracting increasing numbers of volunteer applications from the United States and Europe.

Increasing environmental awareness and the desire of individuals to offer their services to assist park operations account for the tremendous potential of the volunteer program. Partnerships with this kind of motivation can only broaden Environment Canada's constituency, and supplement efforts in areas such as research, public information, and resource protection and management.

Partnerships with Universities. The Parks Service is establishing links with many universities and colleges. It anticipates strengthening these research, education and training partnerships. Such links, often defined by memoranda of understanding, exist with more than a dozen universities and colleges as well as with the Association of Canadian Universities for Northern Studies. In addition, there are frequent contacts and contracts with universities and individual scholars who recognize the parks and sites as important research resources.

Three examples of university partnerships are particularly worthy of note.



From 1983 to 1990, the department had a pilot agreement with the University of Waterloo to encourage cooperative research, education, training and information exchange in the fields of heritage protection and use. This arrangement assisted the creation of the University's Heritage Resources Centre in 1986. Environment Canada provided an annual contribution, some contract funding, and stationed one employee on campus. The annual value of the Centre's activities is now estimated at about two million dollars.

The department provides \$18,000 a year to the Royal Ontario Museum in support of an intensive research program on the Burgess Shales in Yoho National Park.

The University of New Brunswick, using its own staff and that of six other universities, has recently completed a major forest fire study program in Wood Buffalo National Park. The study was carried out at no cost to the Service but with contributions of more than \$600,000 from two foundation donors. This project is typical of the type of program available in cooperation with expert research groups.

It is not only the National Parks which are of value as benchmarks for scientific research, nor are the natural sciences the only disciplines which benefit from university—Parks Service associations. Considerable expertise has been developed in specialized artifact conservation disciplines, and this expertise is made available to universities through guest lectures, workshops and internships. National Historic Sites data and artifact collections are made available to scholars for study, and universities are often called upon for specialized analytic studies to complement departmental applied research.

In late December 1988, one million litres of toxic bunker oil spilled from a barge off Washington State. By January 3, 1989, winter storms had carried it 200 km northwest, to foul the beaches on the west coast of Vancouver Island — including those of Pacific Rim National Park. Most of the oil washed up in thick “pancakes” up to 2 metres across, and had the consistency of heavy molasses. And washed up with the oil were more than 3500 oil-coated seabird carcasses, mostly Common Murre and Cassin's Auklet.

Throughout January, hundreds of volunteers, a clean-up contractor and workers from federal and provincial departments struggled in storm-driven snow, rain and hail, to remove tons of oil-soaked debris from our beaches. Not an easy task, as more oil arrived each day with the tide. As one volunteer put it, “It's like trying to empty a bathtub with a teaspoon while it's still running... this is just a nightmare.”

Armed with rakes and wheelbarrows, the clean-up crews scooped the oil into bags, which were trucked or airlifted off the shore. Flatbottomed barges, or “sea trucks”, transported oil collected from the Broken Group Islands unit of the Park. By the end of the 8 week cleanup effort, more than 400 tons of thick black sludge had been removed from the park and surrounding area.



Other Partnerships. National Parks and National Historic Sites are part of a Canada-wide network of protected heritage places administered by all levels of government as well as some private agencies. For such a network to have any harmony at all, there is an obvious necessity for cooperative action among the wide range of agencies responsible for the policies, objectives and management of protected spaces. Over the years, both necessity and convenience have produced partnerships between governments for all manner of emergency responses such as forest fire suppression, land and wildlife management, research and marketing of resources for tourism and the use of compatible or even identical laws for law enforcement in and around parks and sites.

Within the federal government, coordinated programs with the Departments of Fisheries and Oceans and Transport are basic to the Marine Parks Policy while other partnerships with Indian and Northern Affairs are equally essential in the North. Tourism Canada and Statistics Canada are both important partners in the pursuit of national programs and standards. Partnerships with the Department of External Affairs ensure the continued operation of Campobello Island and Bethune House, while the Department of Communications, through the National Archives and National Museums, and the Department of National Defence are important partners in the researching of cultural and military history.

Yoho National Park

Banff National Park



National Parks and National Historic Sites have always been seen, at least in part, as basic elements in Canada's tourism activity. As such, some parks and sites offer sound commercial opportunities to private companies for the provision of services to visitors. From the beginning in Banff, the partnership between Canada and the private sector for the provision of visitor services has flourished. Lands leased to create various facilities gave rise to the communities which exist in the western and prairie parks. In other locations, concessions have been let to private commercial operators for everything from food services to boat rental, from the extensive development of ski hills to seasonal food concessions and canoe rental.

Environment Canada has developed a great deal of experience in partnerships with private entrepreneurs for the provision of services for parks visitors. As the need to focus efforts on the direct management of the resources of the parks and sites increases, it is likely that such partnerships will be expanded to other enterprises.

So, you're visiting relatives in Saskatchewan this summer? What else are you going to do while you are there? Have you checked out Lakescapes Saskatchewan?

It is a way of making sure that you, as a visitor, know all about an area in the north central part of the province. Any map will show you Prince Albert National Park, but do you know about Christopher Lake, McPhee Lake, or Candle Lake?

If you want to know more, consult Lakescapes Saskatchewan. It is a marketing program that tells you all about the full range of parks, golf courses, and resorts that are in the area for your enjoyment. By pooling their advertising dollars, national, provincial, regional and local tourist operators have produced something whose whole is greater than the sum of its parts. And how could anyone not find something which is fun to do in central Saskatchewan—certainly not anyone who has read the Lakescapes Saskatchewan brochures.

Environment Canada is a happy and satisfied contributor to this idea.





Progress Towards New Parks and Sites

The Systems Plans



The Systems Plans provide the basis for establishing new National Parks and National Historic Sites. Planning the establishment of new parks and sites is a major aspect of the Parks Service's activities. Land ownership and use is a complex issue and requires cooperation among a multitude of public and private agencies. Environment Canada almost never has the benefit of complete control over planning processes.

Much of the systems planning work has already been done; National Park Natural Regions and major themes of Canadian history have been identified.

Representative areas of interest for National Parks have been selected in 14 of the 18 regions which are not represented in the present system.

Of the 18 unrepresented regions, active park proposals exist in:

- Region 15, Canadian Shield, Tundra Hills: Bluenose Lake.
- Region 16, Canadian Shield, Central Tundra Region: Wager Bay.
- Region 17, Canadian Shield, Northwestern Boreal Uplands: East Arm, Great Slave Lake.
- Region 24, Canadian Shield, Northern Labrador Mountains: Torngat Mountains.
- Region 27, Hudson Bay Lowlands, Hudson-James Lowlands: Churchill.
- Region 36, Arctic Lowlands, Western Arctic Lowlands: Northern Banks Island.
- Region 37, Arctic Lowlands, Eastern Arctic Lowlands: North Baffin Island.

A park proposal which cannot presently be advanced exists in:

- Region 21, Canadian Shield, East Coast Boreal Region: Mealy Mountains.

Additional work is required, in cooperation with provincial or territorial governments, to identify viable National Park proposals in the following regions:

- Region 3, Western Mountains, Interior Dry Plateau.
- Region 7, Western Mountains, Northern Interior Plateaux and Mountains.
- Region 14, Interior Plains, Manitoba Lowlands.
- Region 22, Canadian Shield, Boreal Lake Plateau.
- Region 25, Canadian Shield, Ungava Tundra Plateau.
- Region 28, Hudson Bay Lowlands, Southampton Plain.
- Region 38, High Arctic Islands, Western High Arctic.

Regional analytical studies in the following three regions are incomplete:

- Region 2, Western Mountains, Strait of Georgia Lowlands.
- Region 20, Canadian Shield, Laurentian Boreal Highlands.
- Region 23, Canadian Shield, Whale River Region.

Figure 8 summarizes these data.

Examination of the representation of major historic themes has identified several gaps in the National Historic Sites program. From the Systems Plan, the following themes have been identified as having priority for representation either by acquisition or by cooperative development:

Short term	Long term
Fishing	Public Works
Basque Whaling	Mining
Ranching	Energy Development
Immigration	Commerce
Forest Products Industry	Manufacturing
Prairie Settlement	Canada and the World
Native History and	Agriculture
Northern Native	Engineering and
Commemoration	Architectural
	Achievement

The continuous quest for new parks and sites involves many parties: provinces and territories and, depending on the location, industries (mining, logging, farming), aboriginal groups, land owners, municipalities and other federal government agencies. Negotiations usually focus on relationships between national proposals and plans and programs for provincial and territorial parks and sites, opportunities for alternative resource use, the interests of other agencies, the interests of land holders and the land claims of native people.

Because of these sometimes competing considerations, the establishment process can be a long one. It is not unusual for an inventory of exploitable resources to be carried out to assess the full cost of a proposal. In the case of private ownership of land or resource exploration rights, the policy of "willing buyer-willing seller" can extend park acquisitions over decades.

Several National Park proposals are located in areas where comprehensive native land claims have been accepted by the federal government. In these cases, Environment Canada negotiates the nature and extent of the concerned aboriginal people's involvement in the management and planning of the parks.

National Park Reserves may be established pending the conclusion of the native land claims. In such reserves, the National Parks Act and regulations apply except for any traditional hunting, fishing and trapping activities undertaken by the aboriginal people. The boundaries may be changed in the transition from Reserve to National Park status, depending on the terms of the resolution of the claim.

The Kluane, Nahanni and Auyuittuq National Park Reserves were proclaimed in 1976, Mingan Archipelago Reserve in 1984, and Ellesmere Island Reserve in 1988. Pacific Rim and South Moresby Reserves are pending establishment as explained later in this Report. The Northern Yukon National Park bypassed Reserve status with the agreement to establish it directly as a result of the land claim process. Hopefully, this simplification of the process can be repeated in future.

Progress in the Last Five Years



During the past five years, negotiations of many years' standing have been concluded, new National Parks and National Historic Sites have been established, the first National Marine Park has been created, and negotiations have moved on to new areas and pursued new concepts. The extent of national involvement in the protection and commemoration of Canada's heritage has been significantly increased.

National Historic Sites. A number of important sites have been identified by the Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada and declared by the Minister as being of national historic significance. The following are the most important examples:

Gulf of Georgia Cannery National Historic Site

Painting by Richard Schlecht
© National Geographic Society

1. Gulf of Georgia Cannery, Richmond, British Columbia:

This 19th-century cannery on the outskirts of Vancouver is an outstanding site which illustrates the history of one of Canada's most important resource-based industries. The complex was acquired in 1981 and stabilized in 1987–88.

2. Alberta Ranching:

Alberta ranching represents one of the most important aspects of the settlement of the west. It is a significant symbol of the unique regional identity of that part of Canada. Approval of the Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada recommendation to acquire an historic ranch dates back to 1968–69. Three ranches with outstanding collections of historic structures were identified as being of national historic significance in 1989. All three are located southwest of Calgary in the foothills of the Rocky Mountains and have great visitor appeal. The ranching industry will be commemorated at one of these sites.

3. Ryan Premises, Bonavista, Newfoundland:

This site was selected as the sole surviving site with sufficient extant resources to interpret the Labrador, international and sealing fisheries of Newfoundland. Many historical resources at the Premises are in jeopardy because of neglect, and will deteriorate further unless basic protective measures are undertaken soon. In addition, a proposed housing development on adjoining lands may isolate at least one of the original historic structures. Action is needed promptly to protect this outstanding resource associated with an industry fundamental to the history of Newfoundland and Canada.

4. Grosse Île, Montmagny, Quebec:

The Grosse Île Immigration Station was established in 1832, on an island in the St. Lawrence River 40 km from Québec City; it was the most important such station in Canada for over a century. With approximately 50 of the Immigration Station structures still standing, the complex is an outstanding resource with which to interpret



the immigration theme that is central to the settlement and multicultural character of Canada. Acquisition is being considered. Many of the important historic structures had not been maintained, were exposed to the elements, and had deteriorated substantially. Interim conservation measures are underway to retain these outstanding cultural heritage resources.

5. Red Bay, Labrador, Newfoundland:

Red Bay on the Straits of Belle Isle is associated with the Basque whaling fleet that began operating in this part of the North Atlantic early in the 16th century. Archaeological discoveries include sunken Basque vessels well-preserved in these frigid waters, and on-shore sites for the processing of whales. Environment Canada, the province and the municipality are currently negotiating agreements that would make possible the development of a cultural tourism destination befitting this site of international significance which contains evidence of some of the earliest European economic activity in the New World.

6. Northern Native History:

The absence of sites that effectively commemorate the history of the native peoples of northern Canada is one of the serious deficiencies in the existing system of National Historic Sites. In 1989, the Minister of the Environment approved a Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada recommendation calling for a major effort to commemorate the history of the Inuit and Dene-Metis in the Northwest Territories and the history of the Yukon First Nations. Implementation of this proposed cultural commemoration program will require the completion of thematic studies in direct consultation with native peoples.

The establishment and development of new National Historic Sites from these studies may take up to 10 years. However, it is imperative that studies and consultations begin as soon as possible in order to ensure the identification and protection of important sites that will otherwise be lost.

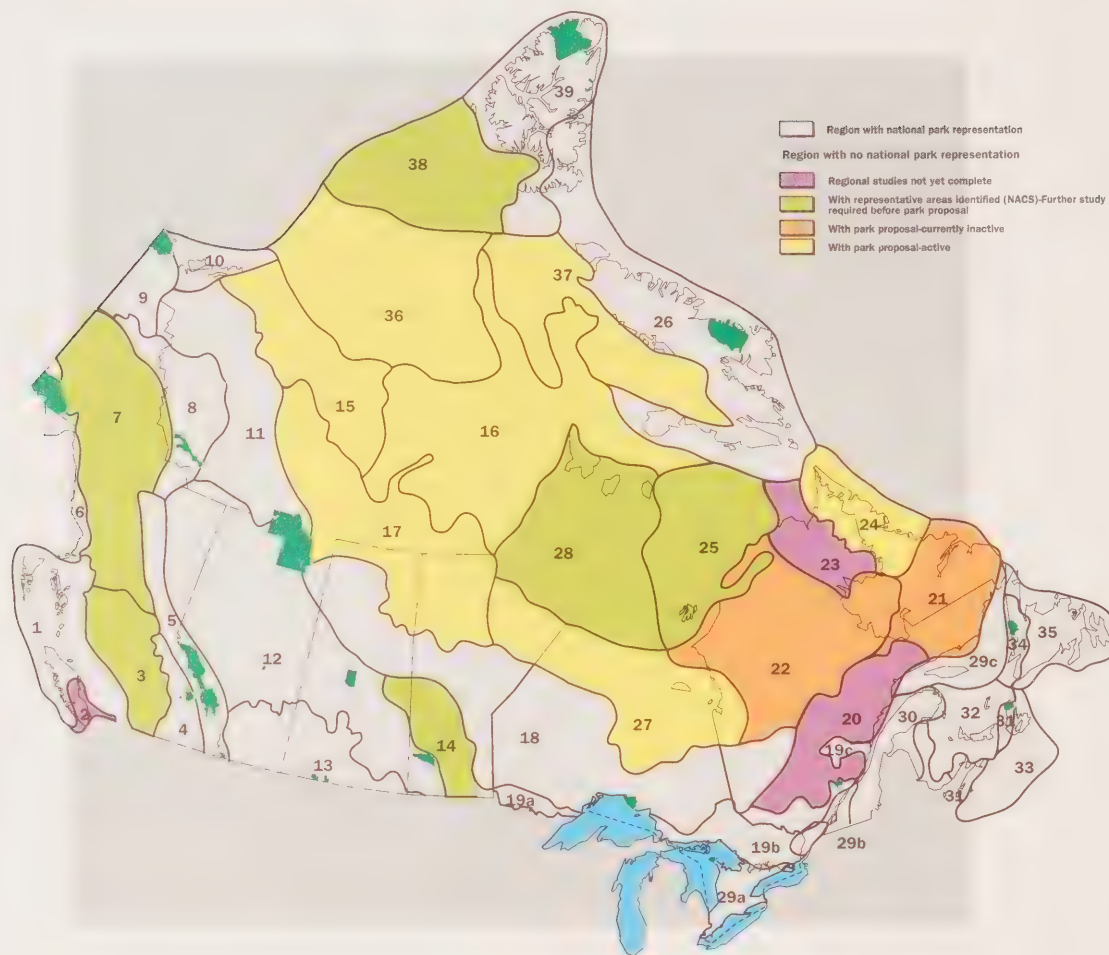
In the early 16th century, the oil that lit the lamps of Europe did not come out of holes in the ground, but from whales of the sea. Brave men of the Basque whaling fleet sailed thousands of miles in frail boats to exploit the teeming fisheries of the cold and stormy waters of the New World.

The Straits of Belle Isle was one of the whaling grounds and Red Bay was the main base. In a major cooperative venture Environment Canada, the province of Newfoundland and Labrador and Memorial University have sponsored and carried out archaeological explorations of both the underwater and onshore areas.

A treasure of sunken Basque vessels, well preserved in these frigid waters has been found and explored. Sites for the processing of whales have been uncovered on the shore and there is little doubt that further evidence awaits discovery.

Today, the cooperation among Canada, the province and the local community is being used to present this historical record of intrepid adventure in the search for commerce in new environments.

National Park Natural Regions Status of Representation



WESTERN MOUNTAINS

- 1 Pacific Coast Mountains
- 2 Strait of Georgia Lowlands
- 3 Interior Dry Plateau
- 4 Columbia Mountains
- 5 Rocky Mountains
- 6 Northern Coast Mountains
- 7 Northern Interior Plateaux and Mountains
- 8 Mackenzie Mountains
- 9 Northern Yukon Region

INTERIOR PLAINS

- 10 Mackenzie Delta
- 11 Northern Boreal Plains
- 12 Southern Boreal Plains and Plateaux
- 13 Prairie Grasslands
- 14 Manitoba Lowlands

CANADIAN SHIELD

- 15 Tundra Hills
- 16 Central Tundra Region
- 17 Northwestern Boreal Uplands
- 18 Central Boreal Uplands
- 19 (a) West Great Lakes - St. Lawrence Precambrian Region
- (b) Central Great Lakes - St. Lawrence Precambrian Region
- (c) East Great Lakes - St. Lawrence Precambrian Region
- 20 Laurentian Boreal Highlands
- 21 East Coast Boreal Region
- 22 Boreal Lake Plateau
- 23 Whale River Region
- 24 Northern Labrador Mountains
- 25 Ungava Tundra Plateau
- 26 Northern Davis Region

HUDSON BAY LOWLANDS

- 27 Hudson-James Lowlands
- 28 Southampton Plain

ST. LAWRENCE LOWLANDS

- 29 (a) West St. Lawrence Lowland
- (b) Central St. Lawrence Lowland
- (c) East St. Lawrence Lowland

APPALACHIAN

- 30 Notre Dame - Megantic Mountains
- 31 Maritime Acadian Highlands
- 32 Maritime Plain
- 33 Atlantic Coast Uplands
- 34 Western Newfoundland Island Highlands
- 35 Eastern Newfoundland Island Atlantic Region

ARCTIC LOWLANDS

- 36 Western Arctic Lowlands
- 37 Eastern Arctic Lowlands

HIGH ARCTIC ISLANDS

- 38 Western High Arctic Region
- 39 Eastern High Arctic Glacier Region

National Parks. In National Parks, the following major achievements of the past five years are worthy of record.

1. Pacific Rim National Park Reserve (Region 1, Pacific Coast Mountains)

Canada and British Columbia signed an agreement in April 1970, to create Pacific Rim National Park. The park was to include three parts: Part I, the Long Beach area; Part II, the Broken Group Islands area; and Part III, the West Coast Trail area. The final boundary of Part III was to be agreed upon after the 1970 agreement. (Minor amendments to the 1970 agreement were signed in 1973 and 1977).

Canada and British Columbia agreed to share the cost of buying out third party interests (primarily forest interests) on a 50-50 basis.

In 1987, following a series of studies concerning land and resource values, the final boundaries for Pacific Rim National Park, including the spectacular Nitinat Triangle wilderness area, were confirmed under an amended agreement. Some 98% of the park lands have been transferred to Canada. Once all lands are transferred and pending the disposition of the Nuu-Chah-Nulth Land claim, proclamation of the park reserve under the *National Parks Act* will proceed.

2. Ellesmere Island National Park Reserve

(Region 39, Eastern High Arctic Glacier Region)

Situated on the most northerly lands in Canada, only about 660 km from the North Pole, this National Park Reserve was first proposed in 1978. Spectacular mountain scenery, icefields and internationally significant archaeological sites are all found here.

Extensive consultations among Inuit people from the closest communities of Grise Fiord and Resolute Bay, and the governments of the Northwest Territories and Canada concluded with a Park Reserve agreement in 1986. The Park Reserve was set aside under the *National Parks Act* in 1988. Park Reserve status is appropriate for Ellesmere because of its location on lands subject to land claims negotiations with the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut.



Park operations were initiated in 1987. Limited facility and program development has been undertaken according to the provisions of the 1986 park agreement and interim management guidelines. Preparation of the park management plan will begin in 1990-91.

3. Bruce Peninsula National Park (Region 29a, West St. Lawrence Lowlands)

In December 1981, the Minister of the Environment announced that public consultation would begin to determine the feasibility of establishing a new National Park on the Bruce Peninsula, which contains one of the few extensive landscapes south of the Canadian Shield in Ontario that remains in a natural state.

In September 1986, the governments of Canada and Ontario reached an agreement in principle on the major issues facing park establishment. On July 20, 1987, a joint agreement creating a new National Park was signed. The

Figure 8

Pacific Rim National Park Reserve



park created, Bruce Peninsula National Park, also encompasses Canada's first National Marine Park.

Environment Canada is working on completion of the park's land assembly process. Provincial Crown lands will be transferred to Canada, and private lands will be purchased by Canada on a willing seller-willing buyer basis over several years. Management planning is underway.

4. Fathom Five National Marine Park (Marine Region Great Lakes 2, Georgian Bay)

The concept of an underwater park to protect the shipwrecks off the coast of Tobermory was first suggested in 1968. In 1972, the Province of Ontario established Canada's first underwater park, Fathom Five Provincial Park.

During the public consultation programs to establish the Bruce Peninsula National Park, it was recommended locally that Fathom Five Provincial Park be included as part of the National Park proposal. On July 20, 1987, the governments of Canada and Ontario signed an agreement establishing both Fathom Five National Marine Park and Bruce Peninsula National Park.

5. Grasslands National Park (Region 13, Prairie Grasslands)

Starting in the mid-1950s, significant interest developed among Canadian conservationists for a National Park representative of the prairie grasslands. In 1970, a Memorandum of Intention for a proposed National Park in Saskatchewan was signed by the federal and provincial governments. Public hearings in 1976 revealed qualified support for such a park.

In 1981, Canada and Saskatchewan signed an agreement to establish Grasslands National Park in the Killdeer Badlands and Frenchman River area of southwestern Saskatchewan. Environment Canada began to set up Grasslands, purchasing 140 square kilometres of land in the Frenchman River area. However, acquisition of additional land for the park stopped when conditions in the agreement on oil and gas exploration and water resource management proved unworkable.

Over the following five years these issues were renegotiated. A coalition of national and regional non-government conservation organizations helped both governments to reach mutually acceptable solutions, particularly on the water resource management question. In September 1988, a new agreement was signed to protect the park's important natural and cultural resources.

Oil and gas development has been prohibited in the Grasslands National Park area, and Canada is acquiring third party interests in the park area on a willing seller-willing buyer basis. Environment Canada is developing interim guidelines for vegetation and wildlife management and for visitor activities and facilities.

6. South Moresby/Gwaii Haanas National Park Reserve (Region 1, Pacific Coast Mountains, Marine Regions: Pacific Ocean 1 and 2, Hecate Strait and West Queen Charlotte Islands)

Following active pro-conservation lobbying efforts by private and native groups concerned that logging in the area would jeopardize a diverse array of natural and cultural resources, Canada and British Columbia signed a Memorandum of Understanding in July 1987, for the establishment of a National Park Reserve

and a National Marine Park Reserve in South Moresby. In July 1988, the formal Canada-British Columbia South Moresby Agreement was signed. The agreement provides that Canada and British Columbia will share the costs of forestry compensation, while Canada will compensate non-forestry third party interests.

For the interim protection of the park reserve lands, British Columbia has authorized Canada to administer the lands on behalf of British Columbia, using provincial legislation. The final boundary of the proposed National Marine Park Reserve will await the outcome of an assessment of the mineral and energy resource potential of the area.

As an integral part of the park agreement, a regional development initiative is underway to encourage diversification of the Queen Charlotte Islands' economy, to improve transportation facilities, to support small business development, to support silvicultural projects and to ease the adjustment from logging to tourism.

Canada and the Haida are negotiating an agreement concerning cooperation in the planning, operation and management of the National Park Reserve.

7. Saguenay Fjord, Quebec (Marine Region, Atlantic Ocean No. 9, St. Lawrence River Estuary) Following studies which identified the Saguenay Fjord as a natural area of Canadian significance and assessed the feasibility of creating a marine park, public consultation and workshops held in 1986 and 1988 concluded that a marine park was both viable and appealing. Negotiations between Canada and Quebec in 1988 led to a federal-provincial study of the area. In April 1990, a Memorandum of Agreement was signed by Ministers of both governments to create a marine park in this spectacular but threatened area of the St. Lawrence estuary.

Under this agreement, the governments of Canada and Quebec each have six months to introduce legislation or regulations creating the marine park, in keeping with their respective jurisdictions. The definitive boundaries of the



park will be established following joint public consultation to be held within nine months of the signing of the agreement. Under the agreement, special attention will be given to the concerns of local residents. The public consultations will give them a say in the process of deciding the boundaries of the marine park. In addition, residents will be called upon to provide advice on each phase of development.

Map 3 illustrates the marine regions framework and indicates the regions which are currently represented adequately by National Marine Parks.

Elsewhere, Marine Park proposals have been put forward in three more regions (Atlantic Regions 6 and 9, and Arctic Region 5). Regional analysis to identify potential new Marine Parks is underway in five others (Atlantic Regions 1, 2 and 7, and Arctic Regions 1 and 2).

Grasslands National Park

**South Moresby/Gwaii Haanas
National Park Reserve**

Current Activity



National Historic Sites. For the National Historic Sites program, the Systems Plan is being implemented through research into the 15 priority themes that have been identified as worthy of representation by National Historic Sites. Because of the need for thorough research and identification it will probably take until 1995 for Environment Canada to be in a position to consider the acquisition of sites associated with these themes. The following "report card" indicates the current state of the investigation, and gives a hint of future prospects.

Environment Canada expects to commence negotiations on the following initiatives shortly.

1. Manufacturing in Canada:

Manufacturing is clearly a theme of great historic importance. Given the rate at which early manufacturing sites are being destroyed in the continuing redevelopment of our cities, there is a particularly pressing need to identify and protect historic resources that are outstanding examples of this theme. There may well be potential here for cooperative ventures with the business sector and other interests. The thematic overview is almost ready for initial review by the Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada.

2. Energy development—Hydroelectricity:

Hydroelectric power has been a key factor in the development of much of the Canadian economy. It is also a field in which Canada has been a world leader. Identification and protection of outstanding sites associated with the history of this theme are thus very high priorities. Following 1986 Board recommendations, the department is currently concentrating its efforts in this field on Quebec, in cooperation with Hydro-Quebec. Using an inventory prepared by the corporation, the Parks Service is assessing the historic resources at a number of generating stations.

3. Manufacturing—Textile Industry:

The Board singled out several sites in Ontario and Quebec in November 1989. Implementation of these recommendations will be integrated with the Manufacturing theme.

4. Mining in Canada:

In 1984 the Board recommended focusing on hardrock mining in northeastern Ontario and northwestern Quebec as a first priority, particularly in view of what has already been accomplished by the province of Nova Scotia in the commemoration of coal mining.

5. Lumbering, Ottawa Valley and New Brunswick:

The 19th-century lumbering industry was of great importance in the development and settlement of these two parts of Canada.

6. Pulp and Paper Industry, Quebec:

This is another of Canada's major resource-based industries. Studies of relevant historic resources in the Trois-Rivières and Lac St. Jean regions have been started.

7. Seigneurial Regime in Quebec:

The seigneurial regime had a major influence on settlement and social and economic development in Quebec for two centuries. Much of the cultural landscape evidence of this system is being lost as both the urban communities and rural land use patterns of Quebec are currently being radically transformed. Identification and protection of historic resources associated with the seigneurial regime is a high priority.

8. Oil and Gas in Alberta:

The Alberta oil and gas industry, established before World War I, assumed national importance shortly after World War II. Environment Canada has initiated studies related to this theme in response to a request from Alberta concerning possible cooperative action on development of a historic site.

Cooperative Initiatives. In addition to the direct acquisition and commemoration of National Historic Sites by Environment Canada, there is also a cooperative program with others for the joint funding of projects, including interpretation and visitor facilities. Initially, the program covers only capital expenses, although theoretically it can also apply to the sharing of operating costs. The following sites are of high priority:

- The McLean Mill, Port Alberni, British Columbia
- Manitou Mounds, near Fort Frances, Ontario
- Four Prairie Settlement Sites (Koral Farmstead, Manitoba; New Bergthal, Manitoba; Denyschuk Farmstead, Manitoba; Stirling, Alberta)
- Wanuskewin, near Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
- Haida Sites, British Columbia
- Kitselas Canyon, British Columbia
- Cluny Earthworks, Alberta.

National Parks. Four of the five national park proposals now being actively pursued are in the north and several are directly linked to the comprehensive land claims settlement process; the other is in Manitoba. Progress on these proposals will depend on the priorities and aspirations of the various participants and on the success of negotiations, frequently complicated, to resolve issues of alternative uses, resource management responsibility and acquisition processes. The active National Park proposals are:

1. Bluenose Lake, Northwest Territories

(Region 15, Tundra Hills)

This is a land of plains and lowlands, of patterned ground, pingos and tundra. Included within the proposed park are such features as the spectacular Hornaday River Canyon and La Ronciere Falls, the dissected Melville Hills, the calving ground of the Bluenose caribou and abundant wildlife, including caribou, muskox, grizzly bear and wolf.

Environment Canada has been working to establish a National Park in this Natural Region for a number of years. Three areas were identified in 1984; one of these, at Bathurst Inlet, had been proposed as a National Park as early as 1978. However, subsequent geological studies showed that the Bathurst Inlet area has a high mineral potential and the proposal was abandoned.

In 1989 the Inuvialuit expressed strong interest in establishment of a National Park in the Bluenose Lake area to protect the Bluenose caribou and calving grounds. A park feasibility study concluded that the area was indeed representative of its Natural Region and has good National Park potential.



Consultations with local Inuvialuit began in December 1989, and are proceeding. Studies will be initiated in 1990 to collect better information about land use, cultural resources, mineral potential, vegetation, wildlife and other biophysical resources.

Land ownership is the outstanding issue related to this proposal. The proposed park boundary includes Inuvialuit lands along the coast, and the possible transfer of these lands to the Crown will be addressed during park negotiations. About 40 percent of the proposed park lies within the area of the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut claim; the future use and ownership of this area have yet to be negotiated.

2. **Wager Bay, Northwest Territories** (Region 16, Canadian Shield, Central Tundra Region)
Wager Bay is a fault basin surrounded by rocky plateaux which has created a deep inlet on

Hudson Bay. Barren ground caribou are common throughout the area and polar bears are regular residents along the shore. Walrus, and ringed and bearded seals are common in the coastal area. Open, ice-free water areas near the mouth of the inlet and at the Reversing Falls below Ford Lake make the area attractive to a variety of marine mammals who can spend the winter in such waters.

Inuit habitation of the area spans the last 4000 years and prehistoric stone remains exist along the shore. The Hudson's Bay Company established a post at Tushyooyuk in 1925. The location is now called Ford Lake and is at the western end of Wager Bay.

A boundary proposal will be identified in the coming year for consideration in the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut land claim.

3. East Arm of Great Slave Lake, Northwest

Territories (Region 17, Northwestern Boreal Uplands)

This is a region of ridge after low ridge of granite or gneiss, of innumerable interlocking lakes and tumbling rivers, and of endless spruce forests. It is also an area rich in fish and wildlife, including lake trout and pike, caribou, beaver, lynx, otter and other furbearers.

In 1970, the lands being considered for this proposed park were withdrawn under the *Territorial Lands Act*. This withdrawal has prevented the sale or lease of the land as well as the exploration and exploitation of mineral or energy resources in the area. Discussions and negotiations were later postponed because of concerns expressed by the community of Snowdrift about possible effects of the park on traditional native uses and lifestyle. Negotiation of the Dene/Metis land claim led to a resumption of discussions in 1984. Recent progress on the Dene/Metis land claim settlement process requires that this proposal be reviewed in the immediate future.

There is an apparent lack of support for park establishment from the community of Snowdrift, and Environment Canada has made it clear that the park will only be established if there is community support. Further consultation is necessary.

4. Torngat Mountains, Labrador (Region 24, Northern Labrador Mountains Region)

The Torngat Mountains, which lie along the northeast coast of Labrador, were first proposed as a potential National Park in the early 1970s. The Torngats provide outstanding representation of the Northern Labrador Mountains. The area contains the highest mountain peaks (approximately 1300 m), and the most rugged and spectacular bay and fjord coast of mainland eastern North America. Arctic wildlife is well established in the area, including polar bear, arctic fox, barren ground caribou, Rock Ptarmigan, and Snowy Owls among other species. Important isolated boreal or treeline species, such as black



bear, occur along the sheltered valleys at the head of canyon-like fjords. Less than 100 years ago, this area was inhabited by a large and vigorous Inuit population whose villages could be found in nearly every fjord and protected bay. Trading posts, government stations, and Moravian Mission settlements connected the area with the outside world. Fleets of fishing vessels operated off the coast. The area has been abandoned for several decades and it has reverted to a wilderness state.

Public discussions concerning the feasibility of establishing a National Park in the Torngat Mountains area were initiated by the Canadian Parks Service and the Government of

Banks Island

Ellesmere Island National Park Reserve



Newfoundland in the mid 1970's. However, this activity was suspended in 1979 when it became apparent that settlement of the Labrador Inuit Association land claim was required before park establishment could continue. This year, at the invitation of the Association, Environment Canada and the Province have resumed discussions with the native people.

5. Churchill, Manitoba (Region 27, Hudson-James Lowlands)

An analysis of the Hudson-James Bay Lowlands Natural Region concluded that the Cape Churchill-York Factory area provides a good representation of the region and has potential for National Park status. Of special note is the extent of the polar bear denning sites in the area.

In September 1989, Canada and Manitoba announced the establishment of a joint Working Group to consult with the residents of the Churchill area concerning the establishment of a National Park. The Working Group initiated information collection and consultations in

December 1989, and a final report on park feasibility is expected in the summer of 1990. If a National Park is shown to be feasible and to have sufficient support, the next step would be to reach a federal-provincial park establishment agreement. This will require the support and cooperation of the residents of the Churchill region and the government of Manitoba.

6. Northern Banks Island, Northwest Territories (Region 36, Western Arctic Lowlands)

In an area of spectacular river canyons and desert-like badlands, Northern Banks Island also has bold seacoasts, large ice-covered lakes and abundant wildlife. The rolling hills and lush valleys of the Thomsen River provide some of the best muskox habitat in Canada.

Environment Canada has proposed a National Park on northern Banks Island, and initial planning work and technical studies are complete. All of the key parties, including the government of the Northwest Territories, the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs and the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources are supportive of the park proposal.

Consultations with the community of Sachs Harbour and the government of the Northwest Territories have been reactivated.

A recent proposal for a large-scale commercial muskox harvest on Banks Island may result in pressure to reduce the size of the proposed park. There is local interest in National Park establishment, but not yet clear support. Further consultations are required.

7. Northern Baffin Island, Northwest Territories (Region 37, Eastern Arctic Lowlands)

This is a land of rock desert and frozen coastline, where the land rises abruptly to a high plateau slashed by spectacular fjords with sheer cliffs, and has a climate that is bitterly cold, with short, cool summers and long, dark winters. Vegetation and wildlife are sparse, but the marine waters support an unusually rich flora and fauna.

In 1987, following studies of the resources of the area, formal consultations (interdepartmental, intergovernmental and with local residents) regarding a proposal to create a National Park and a National Marine Park side by side in the Bylot Island-Lancaster Sound-northern Baffin Island area were initiated.

Consultations have been underway for the past several years, focusing on the local communities of Pond Inlet and Arctic Bay. Mineral and energy resources assessments and natural resources studies have been completed.

The local perception is that a Marine Park would not address concerns related to the control of marine transportation and oil and gas exploration and development, and that it would restrict polar bear sport hunting—an important economic activity. There is no local support for a National Marine Park. Consultations are now focused on the National Park Proposal, for which there is stronger community interest.

The terms of settlement of the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut Land claim could affect park establishment. Land selection as part of land claims settlement may remove features which are important to the representation of the Natural Region from the proposed park.

National Marine Parks. It is probable that by the year 2000 the Atlantic and Pacific ocean environments plus the Great Lakes and the St. Lawrence Estuary will each be represented in the evolving National Marine Parks System. The program is a new one and some years will be required to bring the completion of a comprehensive system.

In some southern Marine Regions opportunities to create additional National Marine Parks are very limited. This is particularly true of Pacific Region 5 and Great Lakes Regions 4 and 5, where competing water uses such as high levels of recreational boating and fishing and the rapid expansion of recreational fisheries for introduced species are making the representation of natural water areas less possible.



Opportunities to establish Marine Parks in Atlantic Region 6 and Pacific Region 5 are also being increasingly constrained by the expanding aquaculture industry.

No target date can yet be established for the completion of the National Marine Parks System, but Environment Canada is preparing a strategy for the creation of additional National Marine Parks beyond the time frame of the Green Plan. An integral part of any such strategy will be recognition of the pivotal role of the provincial and territorial governments, and of other federal agencies with key roles in the management of ocean resources and activities, in creating new National Marine Parks.

Awareness of the benefits of a Marine Parks program has not yet been fully developed. Given the importance of completing Canada's National Parks system, it is necessary to address both terrestrial and marine areas which need protection, with priority for protection being granted to the most threatened environments in Canada.

Kluane National Park Reserve

**South Moresby/Gwaii Haanas
National Park Reserve**



Conclusion

Canada's National Parks, National Historic Sites and Historic Canals systems are, by most available measures, in a satisfactory state. They represent one of the largest and most-respected systems in the world, growing in size and evolving in concept. Each is based on thematic representation of the natural and cultural heritage and both parks and sites are guided by systems plans. Identification of new parks and sites is well advanced and negotiations for expansion of the systems have a continuing priority. New concepts of shared management and partnership programs have been the distinctive features of most recent negotiations for park and site systems expansion.

The systems are not without problems. Like all lands and buildings, they are threatened by global phenomena; climate change and acid rain are perhaps the two most frequently cited. There is always the threat that too much popularity will translate to overuse and deterioration of the resources; new management techniques are dealing with this, but more are needed.

The management of lands, buildings and visitation in systems as extensive as the National Parks, National Historic Sites and Historic Canals is a complex task both in the extent and the complexity of the resources. The addition of new parks and sites strains the resources needed to manage and develop the systems. Maintenance of facilities, protection of resources and provision of services to a growing number of visitors are all expensive responsibilities and, in the recent years of fiscal restraint, they have shared priority with the need to expand the systems. It is inevitable that the priorities that evolve under such conditions will not fully achieve all objectives or standards.

A combination of priorities to extend, or complete the systems and concern for day to day management of the use of the parks and sites will require an increased emphasis on the use of science and innovative technology to gain a fuller understanding of what resources we have and how they function. One priority must be the development of comprehensive objective criteria by which the state of the parks and sites can be better identified and evaluated.

National Parks and National Historic Sites are vital components of *Canada's Green Plan*. Goals include agreements for new parks to essentially complete the system by the year 2000, as well as the representation of an additional fifteen historic themes and the establishment of six National Marine Parks. Other commitments of the *Green Plan* involve the reduction of the threat of forest fires; management of parks and sites as examples of ecological integrity, regional integration and sustainable development; improved staff training in resource protection; the use of parks as living laboratories of environmental science; and developing the capability for the conservation of archaeological and historic resources. In the context of environmental education, there is also a major commitment to expanding the use of parks, sites and canals as ideal places to spread the messages of environmental conservation.

Canada's Green Plan confirms the government's commitment of having 12% of the Canadian landscape in some form of protected status. The system completion goals now being pursued by the Canadian Parks Service of Environment Canada will ensure that at least 25% of that commitment will be fulfilled by the highest level of legislated protection available, namely that afforded by National Parks, National Marine Parks, National Historic Sites and Historic Canals.



Appendices

Appendix 1; The State of Planning — National Parks

National Park	Management Plan	Service Plan	Conservation Plan
<i>Newfoundland</i>			
Gros Morne	1984		1989
Terra Nova	1987	In Progress	1984
<i>New Brunswick</i>			
Fundy	1990	1990	1989
Kouchibouguac	In Progress	In Progress	1985
<i>Nova Scotia</i>			
Cape Breton Highlands	1986	1990	1989
Kejimikujik	1986	In Progress	1988
<i>Prince Edward Island</i>			
Prince Edward Island	1986	In Progress	1990
<i>Quebec</i>			
Forillon	1988	1990	1981
La Mauricie	1979, 1990	In Progress	1987
Mingan Archipelago	IMG 1986	In Progress	In Progress
Saguenay			
<i>Ontario</i>			
Bruce Peninsula	IMG 1988	1990	In Progress
Fathom Five (Nat. Marine Pk)	1990	In Progress	In Progress
Georgian Bay Islands	IMG 1985	Concept 1989	1988
Point Pelee	1982	1990	In Progress
Pukaskwa	1983	1990	1987
St. Lawrence Islands	1986	1990	1990
<i>Manitoba</i>			
Riding Mountain	1987	1988	1988

* IMG — Interim Management Guidelines

National Park	Management Plan	Service Plan	Conservation Plan
<i>Saskatchewan</i>			
Grasslands	IMG 1990	Concept	In Progress
Prince Albert	1987	In Progress	1986
<i>Alberta</i>			
Banff	1988	In Progress	1986
Elk Island	1978	Data Base 1990	1987
Jasper	1988	1990	1984
Waterton Lakes	1978	Interim 1989	1987
<i>British Columbia</i>			
Glacier	1989	Interim Strategy	1984
Kootenay	1988	1989	Interim 1986
Mount Revelstoke	1989	Interim Strategy	1984
Pacific Rim	1973, 1981	Interim 1989	1982
South Moresby/Gwaii Haanas	IMG In Progress		
Yoho	1988		1985
<i>Northwest Territories</i>			
Auyuittuq	IMG 1982	Concept 1989	
Ellesmere Island	IMG 1988		
Nahanni	1986	1990	1986
Wood Buffalo	1984	In Progress	1985
<i>Yukon</i>			
Kluane	1990	1987	1984
Northern Yukon	IMG 1988		Interim 1987

Appendix 2; The State of Planning — National Historic Sites

Province — Sites	Management Plan
<i>Newfoundland</i>	
L'Anse aux Meadows	
Cape Spear	1980
Castle Hill	Themes and Objectives 1982
Hawthorne Cottage	
Hopedale Mission	
Port au Choix	1990
Signal Hill	1986
<i>New Brunswick</i>	
Beaubears Island	
Carleton Martello Tower	IMG 1978
Fort Beauséjour	1978
Fort Gaspereaux	
St. Andrews Blockhouse	Themes and Objectives 1983
<i>Nova Scotia</i>	
Alexander Graham Bell	In Progress
Fort Anne	1984, being reviewed
Fort Edward	Themes and Objectives 1987
Fortress of Louisbourg	In Progress
Grand Pré	1985
Grassy Island	1983
Halifax Defence Complex	IMG 1989
• Halifax Citadel	1979
• Fort McNab	In Progress
• George's Island	In Progress
• York Redoubt	In Progress
• Prince of Wales Tower	In Progress
Marconi	Concept 1990
Port Royal	Themes and Objectives 1980
St. Peters Canal	
<i>Prince Edward Island</i>	
Ardgowan	IMG 1979
Fort Amherst-Port la Joye	Themes and Objectives 1984
Province House	IMG 1977

* IMG — Interim Management Guidelines

* IMP — Interim Management Plan

Province — Sites*Québec*

Battle of the Châteauguay
Battle of the Restigouche
Carillon Barracks
Sir George-Étienne Cartier
Cartier-Brébeuf
Chambly Canal
Coteau-du-Lac
Les Forges du Saint-Maurice
Fort Chambly
Fort Lennox
Fort Témiscamingue
Artillery Park
Fort No. 1, Pointe-Lévis
The Walls and Fortifications of Québec
Fur Trade at Lachine
Grande-Grève
Grosse Île
Lachine Canal
Sir Wilfrid Laurier
Louis-Joseph Papineau
Pointe-au-Père Lighthouse
Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue Canal
Saint-Ours Canal
Louis S. St. Laurent
Maillou House

Management Plan

Concept 1976
1984
1985
Themes and Objectives 1980

1990
1986
1981
1981
IMG 1983
In Progress
1980 (draft)
1988
1988
Themes and Objectives 1979
see Forillon NP
In Progress
1979
Themes and Objectives 1980
Themes and Objectives in progress
Themes and Objectives 1980
1978 (draft)
1978 (draft)
1981

Province — Sites

Ontario

Battle of the Windmill
Bellevue House
Bois Blanc Island Lighthouse
Butler's Barracks
Fort George
Fort Malden
Fort Mississauga
Fort St. Joseph
Fort Wellington
Inverarden House
Sir John Johnson House
Laurier House
Kingston Martello Towers
Navy Island
Point Clark Lighthouse
Queenston Heights
Rideau Canal
Sault Ste. Marie Canal
Southwold Earthworks
Trent-Severn Waterway
Woodside

Manitoba

The Forks
Linear Mounds
Lower Fort Garry
Prince of Wales Fort
Riel House
St. Andrew's Rectory
York Factory

Saskatchewan

Batoche
Battle of Fish Creek
Fort Battleford
Fort Espérance
Fort Pelly
Fort Walsh
Motherwell Homestead

Management Plan

see Fort Wellington
IMG 1980
see Fort Malden
1983
1985 (draft)
1980
IMG 1983
1977
1988
1976

In Progress

see Fort George
Themes and Objectives 1980
Themes and Objectives 1981
In Progress
IMP 1982
1982
In Progress
In Progress

1986

In Progress

Themes and Objectives 1976
1983
1987

1982

1988

In Progress
1990

Province — Sites*Alberta*

Banff Museum
Cave and Basin
Jasper House
Rocky Mountain House
Yellowhead Pass

British Columbia

Chilkoot Trail
Fisgard Lighthouse
Fort Langley
Fort Rodd Hill
Fort St. James
Gulf of Georgia Cannery
Kitwanga Fort
Ninstints
Rogers Pass
St. Roch

Yukon

Dawson City Buildings
Dredge No. 4
Gold Room at Bear Creek
SS Keno
SS Klondike

Management Plan

see Banff NP
see Banff NP
see Jasper NP
In Progress

1988
see Fort Rodd Hill NHS
1987
1986
In Progress

1981

see Glacier NP

1978
1988 (part of area plan)
1988 (part of area plan)

Appendix 3

Canadian Parks Service National Market Survey

Results. In 1987–88, Environment Canada conducted a national marketing survey to find out what Canadians think of their parks and historic sites, and how they might be best served.

The following profiles emerged. Twenty-six percent of the population are frequent users of national and provincial parks. These people are more likely to be young and male, and are more likely to be found in Western Canada. They prefer activity, adventure and challenge in the parks. They are relatively satisfied with what is traditionally offered, but would enjoy additional opportunities to make it easier to experience and understand the parks. They are the group most likely to enjoy camping, but would also like to have access to other types of simple accommodation. Distance and lack of awareness are barriers to visiting a greater number of parks in the system for people in this category.

Canadians favourably disposed towards parks but who visited less frequently, constitute 43% of the population. They are more heavily represented in Atlantic Canada, interested in traditional programs and services but generally want more structured activities and “tamer” experiences. They are interested in more varied accommodation options than the frequent visitors. Distance, lack of awareness, and lack of transportation or travelling companions, were further disincentives to visitation.

Canadians not favourably disposed to the idea of a park visit, especially to camping, constitute 25% of the population, are more likely to be female and older, and are more heavily represented in Quebec. Awareness and distance barriers exist for this group, but at much more pronounced levels than for frequent and light users. This group has important concerns about comfort, amenities, personal security, accommodation, and ancillary services and activities.

For National Historic Sites, frequent users represent 20% of the population. There are greater proportions of them in the 35–49 age group, and in Atlantic Canada. They are particularly interested in program and service enhancements that actively interpret Historic Sites to visitors and also provide personally involving experiences. Distance and lack of awareness are key barriers to more frequent visitation.

Canadians favourably disposed towards Historic Sites, but who visit them infrequently, make up 59% of the population. There are somewhat more females in this group, and about equal representation in all regions. Distance, a pronounced lack of awareness, and lack of transportation and travelling companions, discourage greater activity.

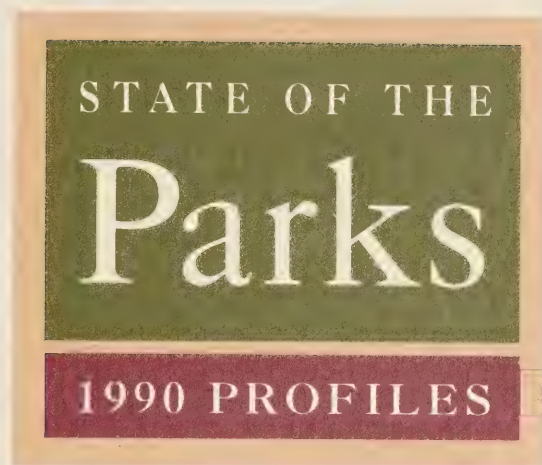
Environment Canada will respond to the needs of these groups by taking steps to improve satisfaction among frequent users; by fostering awareness and interest among light and current non-users favourable to parks and sites; and by selective initiatives to spark interest among the others.



Canadä

CA1
EP 310
S77
[v.2] c.2

Government
Publications



CANADA'S GREEN PLAN



Environment Canada
Parks Service

Environnement Canada
Service des parcs

STATE OF THE
Parks
1990 PROFILES



CANADA'S GREEN PLAN



Environment Canada
Parks Service

Environnement Canada
Service des parcs

This first *State of the Parks Report* comprises two parts.

Part I addresses the state of the National Parks and National Historic Sites at the level of national significance. It provides background on the progress toward the establishment of new parks and sites and includes an extended statement highlighting the Systems Planning process by which new elements are selected. It is intended that future Reports will highlight other topics which reflect or describe the state of the resources.

Part II contains a profile statement of each National Park and National Historic Site in the systems. Each profile provides a consistent listing of "tombstone" or inventory data. Profiles will be updated and added to as indicators and criteria are developed and as new parks and sites are added to the systems. It is anticipated that it will be necessary to republish the profiles in the complete format of Part II of this Report every ten years.

© Minister of Supply and Services Canada 1991.

Published under the authority of the Minister of the Environment, Ottawa 1991

Cat. no. R64-185/1991E

ISBN: 0-662-18357-6

The photographs in this report are drawn from the collections of the National Parks, National Historic Sites, regional offices and headquarters of the Canadian Parks Service.

This report is printed on recycled papers using vegetable-oil based inks.

Cette publication est aussi disponible en français.

Canadian Cataloguing in Publication Data

Canadian Parks Service

Profiles, national parks and national historic sites

Issued also in French under title: Profils des parcs nationaux et des lieux historiques nationaux.

ISBN 0-662-18357-6

DSS cat. no. R64-185/1991E

1. National parks and reserves -- Canada.
 2. Historic sites -- Canada.
 3. Parks -- Canada.
 4. Conservation of natural resources -- Canada.
- I. Title.

SB484.C2.C32 1991 333.78'316'0971 C91-098553-7



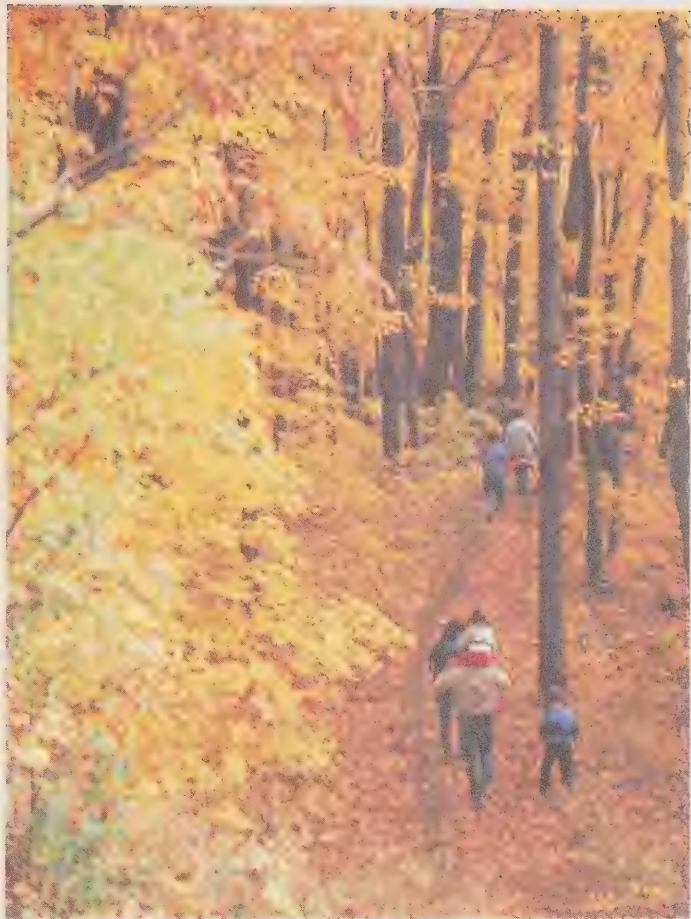
PRINTED BY T & H PRINTERS, GLOUCESTER, ONT., CANADA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	1	Prince Edward Island	55
ATLANTIC	5	Prince Edward Island National Park	56
Newfoundland	5	Fort Amherst-Port la Joye National Historic Site	58
Signal Hill National Historic Site	6	Ardgowan National Historic Site	59
Castle Hill National Historic Site	7	Province House National Historic Site	60
Terra Nova National Park	8	QUEBEC	63
Cape Spear National Historic Site	10	Les Forges du Saint-Maurice National Historic Site	64
L'Anse aux Meadows National Historic Site	11	Battle of the Châteauguay National Historic Site	65
Hopedale Mission National Historic Site	12	Fort No 1, Pointe-Lévis National Historic Site	66
Port au Choix National Historic Site	13	Fort Lennox National Historic Site	67
Gros Morne National Park	15	Fort Chambly National Historic Site	68
Hawthorne Cottage National Historic Site	17	Coteau-du-lac National Historic Site	69
Nova Scotia	19	Battle of the Restigouche National Historic Site	70
Fort Anne National Historic Site	20	Carillon Canal	71
Fort Edward National Historic Site	21	Chambly Canal	72
Fortress of Louisbourg National Historic Site	23	Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue Canal	73
Port Royal National Historic Site	25	Saint-Ours Canal	74
Grassy Island National Historic Site	26	Lachine Canal	75
St. Peters Canal National Historic Site	27	Fort Témiscamingue National Historic Site	76
Halifax Citadel National Historic Site	28	Sir Wilfrid Laurier National Historic Site	77
Cape Breton Highlands National Parks	30	The Walls and Fortifications of Québec National Historic Site	78
Marconi National Historic Site	32	Cartier-Brébeuf National Historic Site	80
Prince of Wales Tower National Historic Site	33	Maillou House National Historic Site	81
Alexander Graham Bell National Historic Site	34	Artillery Park National Historic Site	82
York Redoubt National Historic Site	35	Carillon Barracks National Historic Site	83
Fort McNab National Historic Site	36	Sir George-Étienne Cartier National Historic Site	84
George's Island National Historic Site	37	Louis-Joseph Papineau National Historic Site	85
Kejimikujik National Park	39	Forillon National Park	86
Grand Pré National Historic Site	41	La Mauricie National Park	88
New Brunswick	43	Fur Trade at Lachine National Historic Site	90
Fort Beausejour National Historic Site	44	Louis S. St. Laurent National Historic Site	91
Fort Gaspereaux National Historic Site	45	Pointe-au-Père Lighthouse National Historic Site	92
Beaubear's Island National Historic Site	46	Grosse Île National Historic Site	93
Carleton Martello Tower National Historic Site	47	Mingan Archipelago National Park Reserve	95
Fundy National Park	49	Grande-Grève National Historic Site	97
St. Andrews Blockhouse National Historic Site	51	Saguenay Marine Park	98
Kouchibouguac National Park	52		

ONTARIO	101	PRAIRIES AND THE NORTH	141
St. Lawrence Islands National Park	102	Manitoba	141
Point Pelee National Park	104	Prince of Wales Fort National Historic Site	142
Battle of the Windmill National Historic Site	106	Riding Mountain National Park	143
Navy Island National Historic Site	107	York Factory National Historic Site	146
Fort George National Historic Site	108	Lower Fort Garry National Historic Site	147
Fort Malden National Historic Site	110	St. Andrew's Rectory National Historic Site	150
Fort Mississauga National Historic Site	111	Riel House National Historic Site	151
Fort St. Joseph National Historic Site	112	Linear Mounds National Historic Site	152
Southwold Earthworks National Historic Site	113	The Forks National Historic Site	153
Fort Wellington National Historic Site	114	Saskatchewan	155
Kingston Martello Towers National Historic Sites	115	Battle of Fish Creek National Historic Site	156
Rideau Canal	116	Fort Battleford National Historic Site	157
Georgian Bay Islands National Park	118	Batoche National Historic Site	158
Trent-Severn Waterway	120	Fort Walsh National Historic Site	159
Woodside National Historic Site	122	Prince Albert National Park	160
Laurier House National Historic Site	123	Fort Espérance National Historic Site	162
Sir John Johnson House National Historic Site	124	Fort Pelly National Historic Site	162
Bois Blanc Island Lighthouse National Historic Site	125	Motherwell Homestead National Historic Site	163
Butler's Barracks National Historic Site	126	Grasslands National Park	164
Point Clark Lighthouse National Historic Site	127	Northwest Territories	167
Bellevue House National Historic Site	128	Wood Buffalo National Park	168
Inverarden House National Historic Site	129	Auyuittuq National Park Reserve	170
Queenston Heights National Historic Site	130	Nahanni National Park Reserve	172
Pukaskwa National Park	131	Ellesmere Island National Park Reserve	174
Bruce Peninsula National Park	134	Yukon Territory	177
Fathom Five National Marine Park	137	Dawson City Buildings National Historic Site	178
Sault Ste. Marie Canal	139	SS <i>Keno</i> Historic Site	180
		SS <i>Klondike</i> Historic Site	181
		Kluane National Park Reserve	182
		Northern Yukon National Park	184
		Dredge #4 National Historic Site	186
		Gold Room at Bear Creek National Historic Site	187
		* For Chilkoot Trail National Historic Site, see British Columbia	

WESTERN	189
Alberta	189
Banff National Park	190
Waterton Lakes National Park	194
Elk Island National Park	196
Jasper National Park	199
Jasper House National Historic Site	201
Rocky Mountain National Historic Site	202
Yellowhead Pass National Historic Site	203
Cave and Basin National Historic Site	204
Banff Museum National Historic Site	205
British Columbia	207
Glacier National Park	208
Yoho National Park	210
Mount Revelstoke National Park	212
Kootenay National Park	214
Fort Langley National Historic Site	216
Fort St. James National Historic Site	217
Fisgard Lighthouse National Historic Site	218
Fort Rodd Hill National Historic Site	219
St. Roch National Historic Site	220
Chilkoot Trail National Historic Site	221
Pacific Rim National Park Reserve	222
Kitwanga Fort National Historic Site	224
Rogers Pass National Historic Site	225
Gulf of Georgia Cannery National Historic Site	226
Ninstints National Historic Site	227
South Moresby/Gwaii Haanas National Park Reserve and National Marine Park Reserve	229



This publication contributes to State of the Environment Reporting.

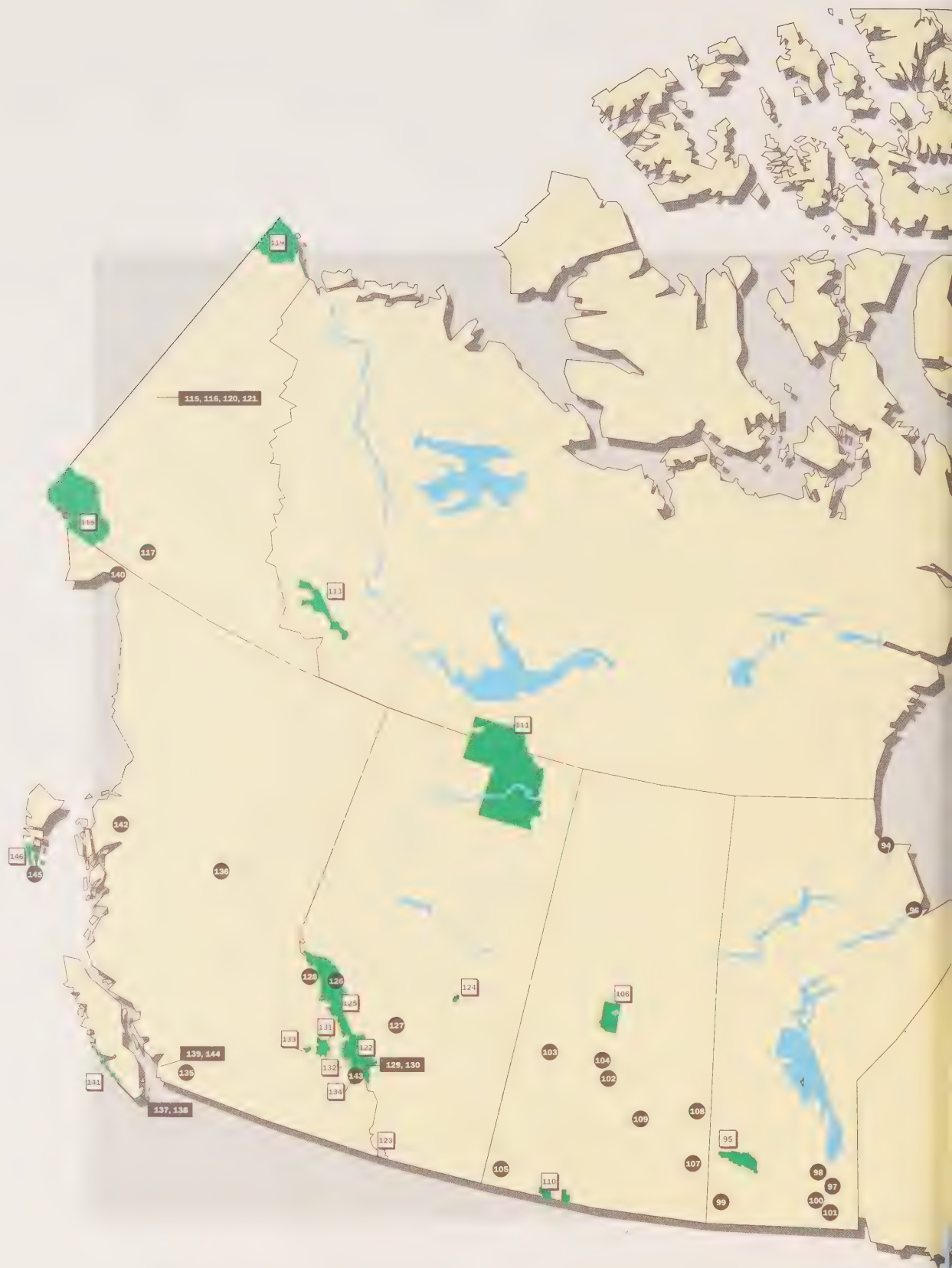


Introduction

The National Park Profiles and National Historic Site Profiles are designed to identify basic data for each park and site in the system. As such they will provide a context for the first State of the Parks Report. They represent a first attempt to provide a comprehensive reference list of the values, conditions and threats which occur throughout the systems. The intention is to republish the profiles less frequently than the State of the Parks Report.

At this stage, the data for the profiles are preliminary and reports of conditions are generally based on professional judgments rather than definitive criteria. This first Report fills an important function in that it identifies, quite specifically, gaps in the information systems which need to be addressed. *Canada's Green Plan* will provide resources to take an ecosystem approach to the management of National Parks. In cooperation with other services of the Department of the Environment, the Parks Service will be developing indicators to measure the condition of the natural resources and the stability of the cultural resources. The results of these initiatives should be evident in future Reports.

The profiles are organized by province and territory. Within each section they are arranged chronologically, based upon the date a National Historic Site was designated nationally significant, the date a National Park was proclaimed, or the date of the earliest agreement with a province or territory for establishing a National Park Reserve.





Atlantic Region National Parks and National Historic Sites



- | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| 1 Signal Hill National Historic Site | 4 Cape Spear National Historic Site | 7 Port au Choix National Historic Site |
| 2 Castle Hill National Historic Site | 5 L'Anse aux Meadows National Historic Site | 8 Gros Morne National Park |
| 3 Terra Nova National Park | 6 Hopedale Mission National Historic Site | 9 Hawthorne Cottage National Historic Site |

Signal Hill National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the role of Signal Hill in the defence of St. John's from the end of the 17th to the middle of the 20th century, and in the development of transatlantic wireless communication.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1951; acquired 1956.

Location/Access

St. John's, Newfoundland.

Heritage Values and Features

- Commands magnificent view of harbour and city.
- Originally English lookout and signal station.
- First fortified by French, who captured St. John's June, 1762.
- Site of Battle of Signal Hill, last battle of Seven Years War in North America (15 September 1762).
- Fortified by British, beginning in 1790s.
- Importance as defence installation diminished after Napoleonic Wars.
- First transmission of radio signals across Atlantic in 1901, received by antennae on Cabot Tower.
- Site consists of reconstructed Queen's Battery and Barracks, unexcavated remains of other British barracks, batteries and parapets, and Cabot Tower, built between 1898 and 1900, to mark Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee and 400th anniversary of John Cabot's voyage to North America.
- Small collection of 450 artifacts, of which about 20% are site-specific.

Condition of Resources

- 1790 Powder Magazine in advanced state of deterioration; mitigation measures underway.
- Exterior of Cabot Tower in good condition; interior in poor condition.
- Reconstructed (1987) Queen's Battery in good condition.
- Reconstructed (1950s) small powder magazine in poor condition, especially roof.
- Archaeological resources in stable condition.
- Artifact collection in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Approved themes: Signal Hill and Defence of St. John's; Telecommunications.
- Exhibits in Visitor Centre and Cabot Tower.

Services and Facilities

- Open year-round; guides available in summer months and on weekends in shoulder seasons.
- Information services and washrooms in Visitor Reception Centre.
- Signal Hill Tattoo operates July and August; Wednesday to Sunday.
- Hiking trails, picnic areas and paved parking.

Visitation

- 440,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

- Abandoned derelict vehicles in secluded areas.
- Effects of adverse weather conditions on Cabot Tower.

Opportunities

- To update and improve exhibits.
- To improve ground interpretation, especially of archaeological resources.
- To upgrade shoulder and winter season programs.
- To open Queen's Battery and Barracks to public.
- To address operational, maintenance and structural shortcomings in Visitor Reception Centre.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Newfoundland Historic Parks Association, established 1981. Operates gift shop and supports park staff in provision of information and reception services.

Other Cooperative arrangements:

- With Johnson Family Foundation, which has donated significant monies to enhance visitor experience.
- With Army Cadet League to operate Signal Hill Tattoo.

Castle Hill National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of Placentia from 1662 to 1811 in the struggle between France and Britain to protect their fishing interests off Newfoundland.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1951; acquired 1968.

Location/Access

Placentia, Newfoundland, 120 km southeast of St. John's.

Heritage Values and Features

- Occupies strategic position, high on hill overlooking the town and bay of Placentia.
- Site contains excavated and stabilized ruins of defences constructed by French and British in 17th and 18th centuries.
- Small artifact collection of 92 artifacts; 60% site-specific.

Condition of Resources

- Most of rubble-masonry walls of the fort require stabilization.
- Grounds in fair condition; historic French Trail closed to public as it is hazardous.
- Collection in good state of preservation.

Presentation to the Public

- Didactic displays on military, fishery and social history of Placentia in Visitor Reception Centre.
- Audio-visual presentation available on request.
- In situ period armament.
- Trails between major historic features and viewing points.



- Seasonal guides.
- Special school programming on request.

Services and Facilities

- Open year-round.
- Information and reception area, gift shop and washrooms in Visitor Reception Centre.
- Minimal picnic facilities.

Visitation

- 25,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

- Severe weathering of fortification ruins.

Opportunities

- To enlarge audio-visual area to meet demand.
- To provide interpretive signs.
- To improve guide service to meet expanding visitation season and demand from local schools.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- The Newfoundland Historic Parks Association, established 1981. Operates gift shop and assists staff in provision of reception and visitor services.

Cabot Tower.

Queen's Battery.

Aerial View of Castle Hill.

Stabilized Ruins.



Terra Nova National Park



Purpose

To represent the Eastern Newfoundland Island Atlantic Region.

Established

1957.

Location/Access

On the shore of Bonavista Bay on the east coast of Newfoundland, 222 km north of St. John's via the Trans-Canada Highway. Area 399 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Example of glaciated precambrian area, part of Appalachian Mountain system.
- Remote and rugged shoreline with rocky headlands, cliffs, coves, cobbled beaches.
- Boreal forest, black spruce, balsam fir, birch and poplar, bogs, fens.
- Variety of wildlife limited, but includes American marten.
- Significant diversity of marine mammals offshore.
- Over 63 nesting bird species including Bald Eagle and Osprey.
- Cultural evidence of Maritime Archaic, Paleo-Eskimo, Dorset Eskimo, Beothuk traditions.

Ochre Hill.

Interpretive Walk.

Mount Stamford.

Condition of Resources

- Dominant vegetation of black spruce with feather moss on periodically burned upland sites. Unburnt areas exhibit high accumulation of organic matter, balsam fir canopy.
- Population studies underway on vulnerable species: Atlantic salmon, petricola clam, American marten, Canada lynx, black bear, several bird species including Bald Eagle, terns.
- Park may become "ecological island" due to destruction of resources outside boundaries.
- Success of reintroduction of American marten under study.
- Plans to reduce number of moose-vehicle accidents being studied.
- Natural fire cycle out of balance.

Presentation to the Public

- Six main interpretive themes: Boreal landscapes touching sheltered seas; Ocean; Coastal zone; Island effect; Climate; Perseverance of man.
- National/global environmental messages include: park's international biological preserves; 3 bird sanctuaries.
- Interpretive activities include: campfire talks, slide shows, illustrated talks, skits, dramatic historical events, kids' programs, guided walks, interpretive boat tours, evening programs at 2 outdoor theatres, special events.
- Extension services include: school programs (8,000 students contacted), edukits, video programs, films.

Services and Facilities

- Most services and facilities located along or adjacent to Trans-Canada Highway; some accessible by boat.
- Many facilities accessible to disabled persons.
- Information available at 2 Visitor Reception Centers, 2 campground kiosks, North Gate, and in winter at administration and operations buildings.
- 2 vehicle accessible semi-serviced campgrounds provide 550 sites.
- 5 primitive campsites.
- 24 roofed housekeeping units.
- Other roofed accommodation available in vicinity of park.



- 8 day use areas accessible by road offer hiking, boating, beaches, scenic lookouts, picnicking;
- 4 picnic areas accessible by boat.
- 9 hole golf course being expanded to 18.

Visitation

- 180,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

Internal:

- Severe deterioration of understory vegetation; particularly at some high visitor use areas.
- Over-fishing potential threat to viability of trout populations.
- Archaeological sites and artifacts threatened by visitor activity.
- Increase in use of campground and coastal wharf campsites severely impacts upon park's ability to maintain facilities and preserve resources.
- Potential for bear-human conflicts.

External:

- Ecological integrity of park may be threatened by continuation of outside activities such as commercial fishing, trapping, logging, development.
- Commercial fishing severely reducing returning park populations of Atlantic salmon.
- Over-harvesting may be depleting scallop population.
- Increasing number of boats along coastal area threatens seabird colonies, especially Common Tern and Eider Duck.
- Pollution from offshore sources contaminates waterways entering the park.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats

- Redesign visitor use areas to diversify facilities.
- Pesticide use strictly monitored; only fungicides used on golf course.
- Study on effects of road salt planned for 1990-91.
- Trout management plan being considered.
- Removal of artifacts from archaeological sites for preservation and conservation purposes being considered.
- Bear-human conflict study scheduled for 1990/91.
- Encourage regulatory agencies to reduce commercial fishing of salmon.
- Increase management and patrols of bird colonies.
- Cooperate with different regulatory agencies to curb ocean pollution.
- Pursue coordinated management practices with provincial wildlife, forests, and parks agencies to ensure sustained use of adjacent lands.

To enhance park purpose:

- Better promotion of park and its resource values in local community, schools and through interpretive programs.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- The Heritage Foundation of Terra Nova, established 1986. Runs annual celebrity golf tournament with major corporate sponsorship.

Volunteer program:

- 500 hours of volunteer effort in 10 projects by 58 volunteers in 1988-89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With private operations and concessions.
- With other government departments: Coast Guard, provincial Forestry and Wildlife Services; provincial parks.
- With other organizations: Astronomical Society, canoe association, sailing association, etc.
- With Memorial University.



Cape Spear National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the oldest surviving lighthouse in Newfoundland, which served as the chief approach light to St. John's harbour for over 100 years.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1962; acquired 1964.

Location/Access

11 km southeast of St. John's, Newfoundland.

Heritage Values and Features

- First operated 1836, principal navigation beacon for most important port in Newfoundland.
- Located eastern-most point of North America, commands spectacular coastal views.
- Restored to original appearance.
- Illustrates style of lighthouse architecture once common on east coast but now rarely surviving.
- Consists of round rubble-masonry tower enclosed by square 2-storey keeper's residence.
- Nearby is modern lighthouse, built 1955, in which 1921 mechanism from old tower has been installed.
- Site also contains remains of two gun batteries built during World War II as part of defences of St. John's.
- Artifact collection of 1,000 non-site specific artifacts.
- Observation point for whale migrations June to late August.

Condition of Resources

- Lighthouse restored 1983; in good condition.
- World War II battery partially stabilized in 1984; unstabilized section in poor condition.
- Some pathways and grounds need restoration; work begun, 1989; will continue.
- Artifact collection requires conservation treatment.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on history of Cape Spear lighthouse and story of lighthouses in Canada.
- Exhibits in orientation building and interpretive signage at gun battery.

Services and Facilities

- Site open year-round; lighthouse from Victoria Day to Thanksgiving.
- Seasonal guides.
- Gift shop (open June to Thanksgiving) and washrooms in orientation building.
- Paved parking lot with capacity for 60 cars and 3 buses, walking paths, and picnic areas.

Visitation

- 160,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

- Gun emplacement and other World War II buildings deteriorating from severe climatic conditions.
- Visitor Reception Centre and washroom building are deteriorating from use (triple the forecasted visitation) and severe climatic conditions; also have structural problems.
- Random walking patterns cause damage to vegetation, landscape.

Opportunities

- To become major tourist destination.
- To improve interpretation of World War II theme and interpretation of natural resources.
- To improve indoor visitor services to cope with inclement weather.
- To operate shoulder season program.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- The Newfoundland Historic Parks Association; established 1981. Operates gift shop and provides information/reception service.



L'Anse aux Meadows National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the earliest known site of European settlement in North America, which predates Columbus by 400–500 years.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1968; acquired 1976.

Location/Access

Near the tip of Newfoundland's Great Northern Peninsula, 1100 km northwest of St. John's and 48 km from St. Anthony.

Heritage Values and Features

- Designated by UNESCO as World Heritage Site.
- Only authenticated Viking-period Norse settlement site in North America.
- Contains remains of 6 sod houses, smithy, sauna, stone hearths, cooking pits and artifacts relating to Norse occupation (carbon dated A.D. 860–890 to 1060–70).
- Artifacts from Norse occupation of site and original artifacts on loan from Norway.

Condition of Resources

- Archaeological remains in good condition.
- Sod houses reconstructed in 1979 need work on roof and walls.
- Collection in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Three reconstructed Viking sod houses and ground interpretation.
- Interpretation focuses on Viking culture and the Norse sagas, the discovery and colonization of Vinland (circa A.D. 1000), and the archaeological discovery of the site.
- Visitor Centre contains audio-visual exhibits and didactic displays.

Services and Facilities

- Open year-round. Seasonal guides on staff from June to Thanksgiving.
- Gift shop and reception/information service.
- Parking and picnic facilities.



Visitation

- 19,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Uncontrolled visitor circulation damages sensitive natural vegetation and soil.

Opportunities

- To exploit the World Heritage Site designation and establish links with other Viking sites.
- To improve marketing.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

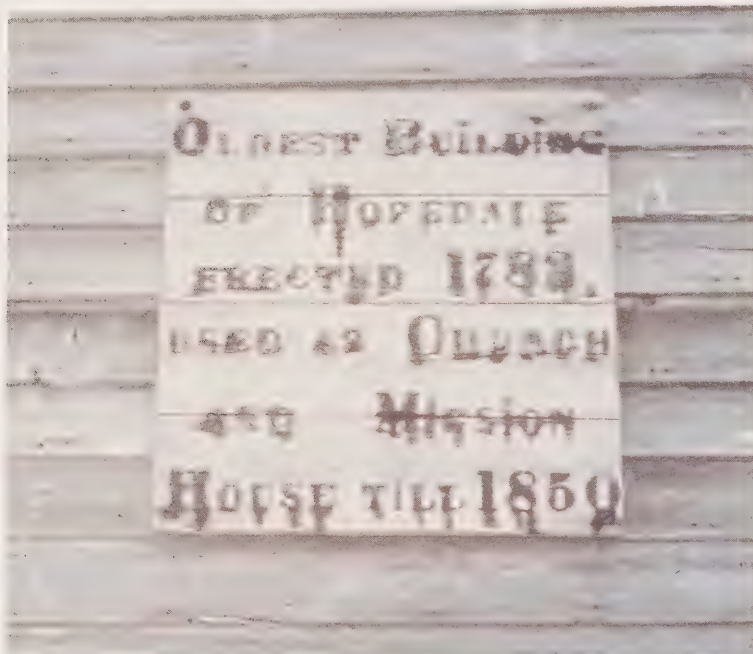
- The Newfoundland Historic Parks Association, established 1981. Operates gift shop and provides a reception/information service in the Visitor Reception Centre.

Cape Spear Lighthouse.

Aerial View of Cape Spear.

Replicas of Viking Sod Huts.

Hopedale Mission National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the Old Mission Building at Hopedale as an historical and architectural symbol of the Moravian Missions in Labrador. Other structures in the Mission have also been designated nationally significant; however, the Mission Building is the only one under the administration of the Canadian Parks Service.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1970; acquired 1980. (The building is maintained by the Moravian Church under an agreement with Canadian Parks Service.)

Location/Access

Hopedale, Labrador.

Heritage Values and Features

- Moravian Brethren, an evangelical missionary sect, carried out missionary work among Inuit.
- First permanent European residents (1780s) on Labrador coast.

- Until 1950s provided almost all medical and educational services in northern Labrador.
- Mission established 1782.
- Old Mission Building oldest structure in Mission, built 1782.
- Excellent example of style and construction methods employed by Moravians in building mission centres around the world in the 18th century.
- Building nucleus of community which has grown up around original mission.

Condition of Resources

- Old Mission Building stabilized in 1971; additional work on roof, siding, doors and structural supports, 1988.

Presentation to the Public

- No interpretation.
- Site open to public; access managed by resident minister of church.

Threats

- Use of building as a storehouse.
- Vandalism.

Opportunities

- To preserve and present the site, making Canadians aware of national significance.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangements:

- With Moravian Church for management and maintenance of site.

Port au Choix National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate one of the most important prehistoric sites in Canada, the discovery of which has contributed much to our knowledge of the Maritime Archaic Indian and the Paleo-Eskimo cultures.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1970; acquired 1971.

Location/Access

Port au Choix, Newfoundland, 250 km north of Corner Brook.

Heritage Values and Features

- Site consists of 3 Maritime Archaic Indian burial sites (2200 to 1200 BC) and 2 Paleo-Eskimo habitation sites (500 BC to 600 AD).
- Contains evidence of early ecological history of what is now Newfoundland.
- Artifacts from Maritime Archaic excavations displayed in Visitor Reception Centre.
- Site also contains lighthouse (operated by federal Ministry of Transport) and keeper's house and outbuildings (administered by Canadian Parks Service). These are not related to the commemorative purpose of the site.

Condition of Resources

- The Maritime Archaic Cemetery contains no known archaeological resources; all the identified burials have been excavated and removed.
- The Dorset and Groswater Paleo-Eskimo sites at Phillip's Garden contain the remains of many houses and middens, a few of which have been partially or fully excavated. The site is not currently threatened by any natural forces, but unauthorised all-terrain vehicle use is an intermittent problem.
- The Dorset Paleo-Eskimo site at Point Riche contains the remains of several houses and middens, but its true extent is not known since it has barely been touched archaeologically. The site is not threatened by any natural forces, but its isolated location makes it vulnerable to unauthorised activities.

- A number of Dorset Paleo-Eskimo cave burials have been found. All the known sites have either been looted or excavated.
- Exterior of the lighthouse keeper's house stabilized 1988.

Presentation to the Public

- Approved themes for site are Maritime Archaic Tradition; Dorset culture; Groswater culture and French shore.
- Visitor Reception Centre contains didactic exhibits and artifacts on Maritime Archaic Indians.

Services and Facilities

- Visitor Reception Centre open mid-June to Thanksgiving with guides on duty; grounds open year round.
- Gift shop, reception/information in Visitor Reception Centre.
- Trail along coast from Town of Port au Choix to Point Riche passes adjacent to Dorset site at Phillips Garden.
- Gravel road from town to Point Riche.

Visitation

- 8,900 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Indiscriminate off-road vehicle use damages terrain, vegetation.

Opportunities

- To communicate the significance of the site more effectively.
- To implement approved management plan.
- To improve artifact display conditions.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- The Newfoundland Historic Parks Association, established 1981. Operates gift shop and reception/information service.



Commemorative Marker.

Dorset Site Archeological Excavations.



Gros Morne National Park

Purpose

To represent the western Newfoundland Island Highlands.

Established

1973; proclamation pending.

Location/Access

The southern entrance to the park is 82 km from Corner Brook via the Trans-Canada Highway and Highway 430. Area 1,943 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- UNESCO World Heritage Site.
- Serpentine tablelands, associated rocks from oceanic crust, upper mantle of earth's surface.
- Sedimentary rocks of Cow Head Group contain deep water and shallow water marine fossils spanning the Cambrian-Ordovician boundary.
- Vast alpine plateau of the Long Range Mountains, characterized by arctic-alpine environments.
- Spectacular glacial landforms.
- Southernmost low-elevation examples of periglacial features.
- Cross section of life zones provides a diversity of plant communities.
- Woodland caribou, American marten, Arctic hare.
- Terns, gulls, Ptarmigan.
- Major salmon rivers.

Condition of Resources

- Newfoundland's Highland and Coastal Lowland regions well represented.
- Status of rare plant populations are poorly known; most thought to be stable because of remoteness from human disturbance.
- Woodland caribou and moose populations have increased.
- American marten status unconfirmed.
- Arctic hare status poorly known.
- Arctic and Common Tern populations may be declining.
- Remnant population of Harlequin Ducks may exist in park.
- Logging (78 sq km or 4% of the park) may have reduced diversity of forest within the cutting areas.



- Special management projects include: Acid rain monitoring study (LRTAP); long-term salmon monitoring on Western Brook; promotion of community pastures to exclude grazing animals from park, especially from sensitive areas (i.e. dunes).

Presentation to the Public

- 12 interpretive themes presented: Earth's displaced mantle, Drifting plates; Evolving lifestyles focused on the sea; Glacially-carved habitats; Arctic-alpine environments; Insular flora and fauna; Wave-carved volcanic coast; Coastal forest gradient; Inland-lowland forest — a formerly harvested resource; Sub-arctic salt marsh; Sensitive sand dunes; Causes and characteristics of coastal bogs.
- National/global messages presented: global climate change, research in National Parks, preservation of genetic diversity.
- Variety of interpretive activities offered daily, school extension program in winter, spring.
- Evening programs were evaluated in 1989; public indicated a high level of satisfaction.
- Lobster Cove lighthouse, Broom Point significant cultural interpretation resources.

Western Brook Pond.

Gros Morne.



Services and Facilities

- 137.6 km of mostly paved road provide access to most of park facilities.
- 70 km of trails provide hiking access to many of park's significant natural features.
- Most major facilities, including some trails, accessible to disabled persons.
- Boat tours of glacially-carved lakes.
- Visitor Reception Center provides information to 35,000 visitors.
- Information also provided at Lobster Cove Head lighthouse and campgrounds.
- 5 vehicle accessible campgrounds provide 287 sites.
- Campsites with hookups are available in Rocky Harbour.
- 10 primitive campsites located throughout the park.
- Private roofed accommodations available in communities adjacent to park.
- Several day use areas offer picnicking, hiking, boating, beaches.
- 10 scenic lookouts.

Visitation

- 180,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Overuse has damaged plant communities atop Gros Morne mountain.
- Resource exploitation of Atlantic salmon by recreational anglers extensive in accessible locations; may affect population dynamics.
- Facilities at Western Brook Pond are inadequate for level of use. Damage occurring to vegetation, soils, water quality at boat tour terminal.
- Traditional harvesting of timber and snowshoe hare permitted by park, may have long term effects on park's forest and snowshoe hare populations.
- Widespread use of snowmobiles may have long term negative effect on vegetation and animal populations, especially caribou.

External:

- Forest exploitation adjacent to park will make backcountry more accessible.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Proclamation of park would allow enforcement of park regulations.
- Provide hiker education through interpretation at trailheads and along trails.
- Continue study of species population dynamics.
- Provide better facility layout at waiting and fueling area for Western Brook Pond boat tour.
- Develop domestic harvest plan to improve forestry practices, implement sustainable yield.
- Prepare plan to control snowmobiles; develop facilities to encourage alternatives such as cross-country skiing.

To enhance park purpose:

- Provide more guided walks.
- Develop facilities to encourage year-round use that will enhance local appreciation of the park.
- Improve extension program.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- The Heritage Foundation of Terra Nova is parenting a cooperating association at Gros Morne.

Volunteer program:

- 1200 hours of volunteer effort on 1 project by 25 volunteers in 1988–89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With private operations and concessions.
- With numerous agencies for fire prevention, emergency response, etc.
- With Memorial University of Newfoundland.
- With Newfoundland Department of Transport for road maintenance.



Hawthorne Cottage National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the career of Captain Robert (Bob) Bartlett (1875–1946), noted seaman, arctic explorer and scientific investigator, and the architectural heritage of his home.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1978; acquired 1986.

Location/Access

Brigus, Newfoundland, approximately 60 km west of St. John's.

Heritage Values and Features

- Built circa 1830; moved to Brigus, 1846.
- Home of Captain Bob Bartlett, 1885–1946.
- Bartlett served with Peary's Arctic expeditions, 1905–06 and 1908–09; commanded the *Karluk* in the Canadian Arctic Expedition, 1913–18; and commanded the *Effie M. Morrissey* in numerous scientific expeditions to the Arctic, 1926–45.
- Cottage a fine example of gentleman's suburban-type residence in the picturesque mode, a style of architecture rare in Newfoundland.
- Collection of Bartlett memorabilia including medals, awards, furniture and navigation equipment.

Condition of Resources

- House stabilized in 1988, in fair condition.
- Grounds partially restored 1988, in good condition.
- Artifact collection in poor condition.
- Condition of house precludes visitation.

Presentation to the Public

- Grounds only open to public.
- House open by special arrangement only.
- Site not interpreted.

Threats

- Structure not heated, electrical wiring condemned, dampness and mildew.



Opportunities

- To communicate significance of Bartlett and the Cottage by providing basic preservation and presentation.
- To replace dead trees in garden
- To improve artifact storage conditions.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangements:

- With local historical society and town council to provide security and maintenance.

Rocky Harbour.

Western Brook Pond.

Hawthorne Cottage.

Atlantic Region National Parks and National Historic Sites



- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| 17 Fort Anne National Historic Site | 23 Halifax Citadel National Historic Site | 28 York Redoubt National Historic Site |
| 18 Fort Edward National Historic Site | 24 Cape Breton Highlands National Park | 29 Fort McNab National Historic Site |
| 19 Fortress of Louisbourg National Historic Site | 25 Marconi National Historic Site | 30 George's Island National Historic Site |
| 20 Port Royal National Historic Site | 26 Prince of Wales Tower National Historic Site | 31 Kejimikujik National Park |
| 21 Grassy Island National Historic Site | 27 Alexander Graham Bell National Historic Site | 32 Grand Pré National Historic Site |
| 22 St. Peter's Canal | | |

Fort Anne National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the pivotal role of Fort Anne in the clash for empire between France and Britain in North America, and in the history of Acadia, Nova Scotia and Canada.

Established

Acquired 1917; designated nationally significant 1920.

Location/Access

Annapolis Royal, Nova Scotia.

Heritage Values and Features

- Built 1695–1708.
- Last of 4 French forts constructed on site to defend Port Royal, French capital of Acadia.
- Besieged and captured by British, 1710.
- Port Royal renamed Annapolis Royal, became capital of Nova Scotia. Fort Anne defended it from French raids until capital moved to Halifax in 1749.
- Site consists of earthwork ruins (among oldest in National Historic Sites System), restored 1708 Powder Magazine (the oldest structure in system), underground storehouse, sally port, reconstructed 1797 Field Officers' Quarters, underground remains of various building foundations from French and British periods, 2 18th century British ravelins, and artillery pieces from various periods.

Earthworks and Officers' Quarters.

Blockhouse.

- Oldest continuously administered National Historic Site in Canada.
- Collection of 1,800 objects; 50% specific to site.

Condition of Resources

- Reconstructed Field Officers' Quarters in good condition.
- Restored powder magazine in good condition; sally port in fair condition.
- Landscape within earthwork fortifications in good condition.
- Cemetery being restored by volunteers.
- Collection needs conservation treatment.
- Period artillery in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Seasonal guides.
- Interpretation focuses on rivalry between France and Britain during late 17th and early 18th centuries; effects on Nova Scotia; role of Port Royal-Annapolis Royal as capital; design, construction and development of successive forts to occupy site.
- Exhibits in Officers' Quarters.

Services and Facilities

- Temporary washroom trailer (no provision for mobility impaired visitors).
- Parking lot and small picnic area.

Visitation

- 92,000 in 1988–89.

Opportunities

- Improve presentation of themes.
- Upgrade "temporary" washrooms.
- Improve artifact and rarebook display and storage conditions.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangements:

- The Annapolis Royal Historical Association.
- Historic Restoration Society of Annapolis County.

Fort Edward National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of Fort Edward in the struggle between France and Britain for Acadia in the 1750s.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1920; acquired 1922.

Location/Access

Windsor, Nova Scotia, 76 km west of Halifax.

Heritage Values and Features

- Built by British on hill overlooking Avon and Windsor Rivers in 1750.
- Intended to control overland communications to Bay of Fundy and to overawe local Acadian community.
- Centre for the expulsion of local Acadians, 1755.
- Garrisoned during American Revolution and War of 1812.
- Site consists of blockhouse, the oldest survivor of this type of defensive structure in Canada, and outline of ditch.
- Small collection of artifacts.

Condition of Resources

- Blockhouse in fair condition.
- Military earthworks in good condition.
- Artifacts in generally good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on role of Fort Edward in early defences of British Canada, Acadian expulsion and blockhouse architecture. Also interpreted is the Royal Windsor Agricultural Fair, the first of its kind in Canada.
- Guide service, ground interpretation and didactic display.



Services and Facilities

- Open June to September.
- Limited parking.
- No washroom facilities.

Visitation

- 7500 in 1988–89.



Fortress of Louisbourg National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the 18th century French fortress of Louisbourg as a place of profound significance in the great Franco-British struggle for empire in North America, and as the most significant French fishing and commercial centre in North America.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1920; first lands acquired 1928.

Location/Access

Louisbourg, Nova Scotia, 35 km southeast of Sydney.

Heritage Values and Features

- Built 1719–1745.
- Largest French fortress and naval base in North America, guarded Gulf of St. Lawrence entrance to New France.
- Capital of Isle Royale.
- Most important French fishing port and commercial centre in North America.
- Captured by British in 1745, again in 1758.
- Demolished by British in 1760.
- Site of 5,213 hectares contains archaeological vestiges of town and fortress. About one-fifth of original town and fortifications reconstructed to 1744 appearance, including most important fortifications, government buildings, representative town dwellings and commercial buildings.
- Display collection of over 6,000 artifacts and circa 4.5 million archaeological objects.
- Numerous archaeological sites relating to subsequent occupation and use.
- Significant natural resources.
- Reconstruction an important monument in development of heritage preservation movement in Canada; has added significantly to knowledge of 18th century Canada and to history of building techniques and materials (e.g. rubble/ashlar stone masonry, colomage pierroté, charpente and piquets, heavy timber frame).



Condition of Resources

- Original walls in Dauphin outer defences in poor condition.
- French and British entrenchments in very fragile condition, require protective measures with limited public access.
- Grassed-over remains of fortifications and town-site in fairly stable condition (but subject to severe coastal erosion).
- Extensive deterioration of reconstructed buildings with exposed timber framing.
- Half of display collection requires conservation; archaeological objects in generally good state of preservation except for metal objects (poor condition).

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on Louisbourg's role in Anglo-French Rivalry in North America, 1713–1768; Louisbourg fisheries, 1713–1758; Louisbourg as a trade centre, 1713–1758; Society and Culture at Louisbourg, 1713–1768.

Dauphin Gate.

Frédéric Gate.



- Visitor Centre, from which visitors board shuttle bus to fortress.
- Food prepared to 18th century recipes available at L'hotel de la Marine, L'Epée Royale and King's Bakery.
- Costumed animators, tour guides, exhibits.
- Educational resources, textbook and series of videos being developed.

Services and Facilities

- Open year-round.
- Guided walking tours May to October.
- Animation and full services June 1 to September 30; with prior notice at other times of year.
- Picnic areas, scenic coastal areas and trails for hiking and cross-country skiing.

Visitation

- 200,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

- Shoreline erosion endangers archaeological resources.
- Underwater archaeological resources endangered by natural forces and to some extent by divers.

- Royal Battery subject to erosion by wave action.
- Archaeological remains of siege camps being destroyed by natural forest regeneration.
- Continuing rise of sea level.
- Encroachment of forest.
- Potential threat from construction of road from Gabarus to St. Peters.
- High moisture level and marine salt (maritime environment), lack of heating and ventilation in winter, rising water table, exposure to water infiltration, light and dust adversely affect wooden components and artifacts.

Opportunities

- To draft conservation plan for natural resources.
- To provide full services first 2 weeks of October, a busy and growing period for tourism in Nova Scotia.
- To animate historic trades.
- To develop more off-site programming.
- To improve pre-arrival visitor information.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- The Fortress of Louisbourg Volunteers formed 1976. Operates sales outlet, period food services and volunteer program.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- Joint ventures with local school boards.



Port Royal National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the habitation established at Port Royal in 1605, the first successful attempt by the French to establish a settlement on mainland North America north of Florida.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1923; acquired 1923.

Location/Access

Port Royal, Nova Scotia.

Heritage Values and Features

- Situated on north side of Annapolis Basin; site of French colony established by De Monts in 1605.
- Habitation consisted of buildings grouped around central courtyard.
- Intimately associated with figures of major importance in Canadian history such as De Monts, Samuel de Champlain, Lescarbot, Poutrincourt and Biencourt; and the beginnings of European settlement.
- Destroyed by British colonial expedition from Jamestown, Virginia, in 1613.
- Site consists of reconstructed (1938–39) Habitation.
- One of earliest historical reconstruction projects in Canada; significant memorial to Canada’s early historic preservation movement.
- Collection of 1,000 non-site specific objects, mainly reproductions.

Condition of Resources

- Reconstructed habitation in generally good condition.
- Ongoing planting to screen neighbouring development and protect landscape.
- Collection in good state of preservation.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on French exploration of Acadia and establishment at Port Royal, and also deals with subsequent Scottish establishment, French legacy and reconstruction of Habitation.
- Guided tours and audio-visual program.



Services and Facilities

- Washrooms, parking, and picnic area.

Visitation

- 71,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Shoreline erosion.

Opportunities

- To replant forest to provide screen and create environment more compatible with reconstructed buildings.
- To improve artifact storage conditions.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- Historic Restoration Society of Annapolis County provides special interpretive events.

Other cooperative arrangement:

- Annapolis Royal Historical Association.

Ramparts of King’s Bastion.

Period Dress.

Courtyard of Habitation.

Grassy Island National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate Canso as a key centre of the English cod fishery in the 18th century, and Grassy Island Fort, located on Grassy Island in Canso harbour.

Established

Canso designated nationally significant 1925, Grassy Island Fort 1962; island acquired 1976.

Location/Access

1 km from the town of Canso, Nova Scotia; access via boat from Canso.

Heritage Values and Features

- Islands in Canso Harbour used by fishermen since 16th century.
- Grassy Island site contains clearly outlined ruins of 4-bastioned British fort, and foundations of other structures relating to military or fishing and trading establishments, generally dating from first half of 18th century.

Condition of Resources

- Archaeological resources in stable condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation will deal with role of Canso area in international fishing industry, focusing on 17th and 18th centuries; occupation of Grassy Island by the British during the struggle for North America, 1720–1750.
- Exhibit centre (nearing completion) in Canso; includes wharf from which visitors will embark to visit island where there will be an interpretive trail.

Services and Facilities

- Open June 15 to Labour Day.
- Boat service to the island anticipated.

Visitation

- Opened in 1990.

Threats

- Soil erosion, particularly on steep bank on south side of island.

Opportunities

- To promote public awareness of site and its historical significance.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangement:

- The Strait of Canso Development Corporation contributed funds to the construction of the exhibit building, wharves and island development.

St. Peters Canal

Purpose

To commemorate the role played by the St. Peters Canal in the communications and economy of Cape Breton in the latter half of the 19th century. St. Peters was one of several canals transferred in 1972 to the Minister responsible for the Canadian Parks Service for purposes of “historic restoration, preservation and interpretation, natural environmental preservation and interpretation”, as well as for navigation.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1929; acquired 1972.

Location/Access

St. Peters, Nova Scotia.

Heritage Values and Features

- Constructed 1854–1869 on isthmus between Bras d’Or Lake and St. Peters Bay.
- Site includes canal (and associated lock and swingbridge), which connect Bras d’Or Lake to Atlantic Ocean, number of ancillary buildings, as well as site of fortified settlement of Saint-Pierre and establishment of Nicholas Denys dating from 17th century (designated of national historical significance 1931).
- Ruins of Fort Dorchester (1793), which are not part of site, clearly visible on Mount Granville, overlooking the approaches to Canal.

Condition of Resources

- Marine structures in good condition.
- Lockmaster’s house not used, suffering gradual deterioration.
- Archaeological remains of Denys trading post stable.



Presentation to the Public

- Small outdoor exhibit.

Services and Facilities

- Navigation.
- Picnic tables and visitor parking.

Visitation

- Not recorded.

Opportunities

- To improve interpretation of waterway and its history.

Aerial View of Island.

Modern View of Canal

Halifax Citadel National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the great historical importance of Halifax to Canada and its role as one of the 4 principal naval stations of the British Empire during the 18th and 19th centuries.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1935, 1951 and 1965; acquired 1951.

Location/Access

Halifax, Nova Scotia.

Heritage Values and Features

- Citadel Hill fortified periodically since 1749 as part of landward defences of Halifax.
- Existing citadel, fourth on site, built between 1828 and 1856.
- Situated on summit, commands excellent view of city, harbour and other elements of Halifax Defence Complex.
- Instrumental in and reflection of development of Halifax as major port.
- Imperial forces stationed at citadel until 1906.

- Has glacis, ditch, walls, bastions, ravelins and casemates; excellent example of bastioned fort.
- Rendered obsolete by development of more modern armaments, it still served as command centre for defence of Halifax until after World War II.
- Representative weapons illustrate development of artillery technology.
- Town Clock, long recognized symbol of Halifax, built in 1803 on eastern slope of Citadel Hill.
- Collection of over 4,000 artifacts; 20% site specific.

Condition of Resources

- Built heritage resources stabilized/restored over the last 2 decades in generally good condition with some in fair condition.
- Unstabilized and unrestored resources generally in poor to extremely poor condition. Examples of latter are: north end of west front courtyard wall; north Ravelin escarp and gorge wall; northeast Salient escarp* and courtyard wall; northwest Demi-Bastion*, particularly the north courtyard wall and the left face; counterscarp (* stabilization scheduled for completion 1993).
- Town clock in fair to good condition; exterior restoration should be completed 1991.
- Half of collection requires some conservation; as a whole collection in fair to good condition.
- Guns on display and in open air storage in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on the physical setting, settlement, commerce and defence of Halifax harbour, and the Imperial Naval Station and British garrison.
- Modern and period exhibits.
- Guide services available on request.
- Major audio-visual presentation and communications exhibit.
- Army Museum in Cavalier Building.

Services and Facilities

- Grounds open year-round.
- Exhibits and audio-visual display open seasonally.
- Seasonal animation, sales outlet and period coffee bar.
- Parking for 150 cars; larger vehicles, including buses, park outside main gate.
- Washrooms.

Visitation

- 454,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Imminent danger of collapse of north courtyard wall and left face of northwest demi-bastion and sections of counterscarp; mitigating measures underway.
- Poor drainage, frost susceptible backfill.
- Water infiltration.

Opportunities

- Improve storage space for uniforms and artifact collection.
- Provide personal interpretation services beyond June-September period.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- The Friends of the Citadel Society raises funds to complete major elements of the Halifax Citadel restoration project and support animation program. Volunteers contributed 6000 hours to the site in 1988–89.



Aerial View of Halifax Citadel.

Communications Mast with
Flags.

Cape Breton Highlands National Park



Purpose

To represent the Maritime Acadian Highland Natural Region.

Established

1936.

Location/Access

Northern Cape Breton Island via the Cabot Trail.
Area 951 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Rugged Atlantic and Gulf of St. Lawrence coasts.
- Steep headlands, rocky beaches.
- Acadian forests of maple, birch, spruce and fir.
- 3 distinct land regions at different elevations — Acadian, Boreal, Taiga.
- Highland barrens and bogs with rare arctic and alpine plants.
- 15 native mammal species considered rare, threatened or endangered.
- Several species of reptiles and amphibians at northern limits of range.

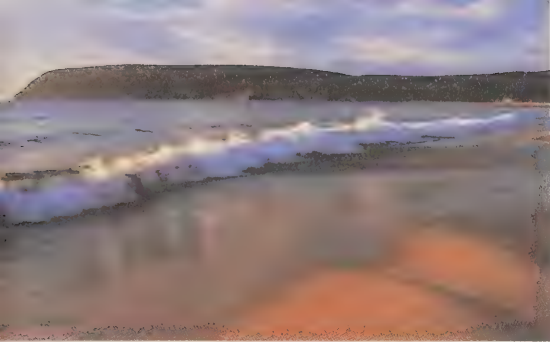
- Nesting seabirds such as Gannets, Puffins and terns; Peregrine Falcons.
- Lone Shieling represents Scottish settlers.
- Two European cultures — Acadian and Scottish.
- Cape Breton Highland Golf Links.

Condition of Resources

- Viability of representation of Natural Region ecosystems uncertain, due to relatively small size of park and impacts of peripheral activities.
- Some species with specialized habitat requirements or large home ranges vulnerable (e.g. American marten, lynx).
- Intrusive animal species (e.g. coyote), exotic plants may have significant impact on native species.

Presentation to the Public

- 10 major interpretive themes: Creation of the Highlands; Marine weather — the Gulf of St. Lawrence; The exposed coastline — living on the edge of the sea; The Acadian forest — 300 years of growing; The Boreal forest — a land of budworms and bogs; The Taiga — our Arctic-like land; Transportation in Northern Cape Breton; Settlement in Northern Cape Breton; Nova Scotia wilderness — rare and endangered; Fish of plenty — our marine story.
- National/global messages communicated: acid rain, environmental awareness.
- Comprehensive school program offered; involved in Environment Canada's Operational Lifeline program.
- Public response positive; there is demand for guided walks and more school programming.
- No formal visitor evaluation of program yet undertaken.



Services and Facilities

- Cabot Trail provides access to most park facilities, many of which are accessible to disabled persons.
- 1 Visitor Centre; small information facility at main entrance.
- 6 vehicle accessible serviced campgrounds with about 700 sites; 2 group campgrounds for 135 persons; 2 backcountry campgrounds.
- 106 fixed-roof units in park.
- Other roofed accommodation adjacent to park.
- Activities include picnicking, swimming, hiking, beach walking, cross-country skiing, golfing.

Visitation

- 570,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

Internal:

- Sport fishing pressure on salmon and trout populations.
- Garbage disposal sites severely limited.
- Overuse of some visitor facilities.

External:

- Nearby gravel quarry causing siltation at mouth of Cheticamp River.
- Removal of land and construction of access roads for hydro development and forestry roads, extensive clear cutting to salvage budworm damaged trees have removed major wilderness buffer and opened area to sport hunters and fishermen.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Joint study for sewage collection, treatment underway.
- Waste containment, disposal plan underway.
- Wilderness buffer agreement with province required.
- Work with managers of surrounding lands and waters to reduce impacts of peripheral activities.
- Implement management plan for species under harvest pressure.

To enhance park purpose:

- Communicate through Marketing Plan.
- Improve information facility at main entrance.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Les Amis du Plein Air, established 1981. Operates a very successful sales outlet, the largest nature bookstore in Atlantic Canada.

Volunteer program:

- 4000 hours of volunteer effort in 11 projects by 19 volunteers in 1988-89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With private operations and concessions.
- With Cape Breton Island Parks, Bell Museum, Fortress Louisbourg.
- With Nova Scotia Department of Lands and Forests.
- With Cheticamp River Salmon Association.
- With Ingonish Tourist Association.
- With Cheticamp Tourist Association.

Moose.

Ingonish Beach.

Cross-country Skiing.



Marconi National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the achievements of Guglielmo Marconi in the field of wireless telegraphy generally, and the work he accomplished in Canada specifically.

Established

Trans-Atlantic wireless communication designated nationally significant 1938, Port Morien site designated 1983, Table Head site 1985; site acquired 1986.

Location/Access

Table Head, Glace Bay, Nova Scotia.

Heritage Values and Features

- Site of first wireless station in Canada, 1902 to 1904.
- Station moved to Port Morien, 1905.
- Site contains remains (concrete bases) of 4 aerial towers, below-grade remains of various station buildings, and collection of fewer than 100 non-site specific objects.

Condition of Resources

- Remains in good condition.
- Objects in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Visitor Centre contains exhibits dealing with Marconi's achievement of trans-Atlantic wireless communication and the role of Table Head.

Services and Facilities

- Washrooms and parking.

Threats

- Shoreline erosion.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- Sydney Amateur Radio Club staffs a radio station at the site.

Cooperative arrangements:

- Marconi Celebration Trust.
- Memorandum of Understanding with Town of Glace Bay.

Visitor Center.

Prince of Wales Tower.

Prince of Wales Tower.

Prince of Wales Tower National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of Prince of Wales Tower as part of the Halifax Defence System, a complex of shore defences dating from the 18th century to WW II that is unique in North America.

Established

Acquired 1936; designated nationally significant 1943.

Location/Access

Point Pleasant Park, Halifax, Nova Scotia.

Heritage Values and Features

- Built 1796–97 to defend shore batteries at Point Pleasant, part of the defences of Halifax harbour, against land attack.
- Although commonly called a martello tower, built before that type of English coastal defence tower was developed.
- Prototype of other towers built at Fort Clarence and York Redoubt.
- Rendered obsolete, along with other contemporary Point Pleasant defences, by introduction of rifled guns.
- Converted into defensible magazine for Point Pleasant batteries 1864.
- Abandoned in 1881.
- Today part of Point Pleasant Park, municipal park which contains remains of 4 batteries.



Condition of Resources

- Tower in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Didactic and period interpretation deal with Halifax Harbour and its defences.

Services and Facilities

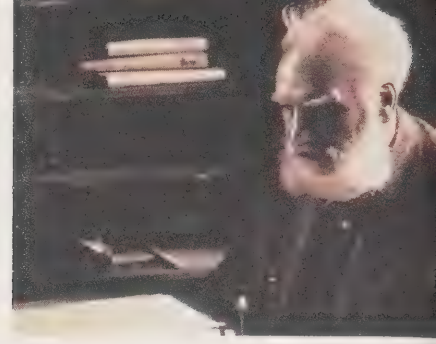
- Grounds accessible year round.
- Tower open June 15 to Labour Day; seasonal commissioner service.
- Parking, public washrooms and picnic tables available in park.

Visitation

- 8,000 in 1988–89.



Alexander Graham Bell National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the achievements of Alexander Graham Bell (1847–1922), experimenter, inventor, teacher and philanthropist.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1952; acquired 1963.

Location/Access

Baddeck, Nova Scotia.

Heritage Values and Features

- Baddeck has intimate association with Bell, whose summer home, Beinn Breagh, is located here.
- Exhibit complex, on hillside overlooking Bras d'Or Lakes where many Bell experiments took place, contains an outstanding collection of artifacts, documents and memorabilia associated with Alexander Graham Bell.
- Largest and most diversified collection of Bell artifacts in the world, relating to invention of telephone, and to numerous other inventions and discoveries in medicine, aeronautics, marine engineering, genetics, electrical science and advancement of methods and practices of teaching the deaf.
- Mounted photographic collection donated by the National Geographic Society.

Condition of Resources

- 75% of collection in need of conservation.
- Storage and display areas inadequate to ensure preservation of collection; humidity, temperature, and light levels cannot be controlled reliably.

- Hull of original HD-4 hydrofoil conserved and in stable condition.
- Reproduction of HD-4 in good condition.
- Tetrahedral wooden sitting shelter used by Bell needs conservation.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on the character, accomplishments and significance of Alexander Graham Bell; the experiments and achievements of Bell and his associates at Baddeck beginning in 1885; the role of Mabel Bell (1857–1923).
- Artifact collection, exhibits, audio-visual media, personal guided programs and special events.

Services and Facilities

- Open year-round.
- Information service, sales outlet and washrooms.
- Picnic and parking facilities (100 cars, 6 buses, 12 car-trailers).

Visitation

- 210,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Potential industrial development on waterfront.

Opportunities

- To improve access to museum.
- To improve space for the reproduction of the aircraft Silver Dart
- To improve storage conditions for reserve artifact collection.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangements:

- Nova Scotia chapter of the Telephone Pioneers of America operates sales outlet and is heavily involved in fund raising for site, National Geographic Society; Alexander Graham Bell Association for the Deaf; National Research Council; Canadian Aeronautics and Space Institute; Canadian Museum of Science and Technology; Canadian Aviation Museum.



York Redoubt National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of York Redoubt as part of the Halifax Defence System, a complex of shore defences dating from the 18th century to WW II that is unique in North America.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1962; acquired 1964.

Location/Access

Halifax County, Nova Scotia, on the west side of the outer harbour on Highway 253, 6 km from Halifax centre.

Heritage Values and Features

- Located on bluff about 60 metres high overlooking main channel into Halifax harbour.
- Integral part of Halifax harbour defensive system from 1795 to 1890s.
- Served as part of early warning system against surprise attack and as first line of defence against enemy warships attempting to enter harbour.
- Obsolete by 1900, site's importance revived in World War II.
- Resources illustrate history of fort's defensive technology.
- Site contains remains of late 18th century martello tower; powder magazine and loopholed wall from 1860s and 1870s; guns, carriages, platforms and emplacements from works built in late 1880s; fire command post, nerve centre of harbour batteries; remains of York Shore Battery, built to defend submarine net stretched to McNab's Island, visible on shore line.
- Fine view of main channel out toward McNab's, Lawlor and Devil's islands.

Condition of Resources

- Condition of built heritage resources varies from fair to extremely poor.
- Remains of martello tower in wooden shelter, in fair condition.
- Powder magazine flooded and entrance walls deformed.
- Parging on old gorge wall has failed allowing water to infiltrate.

- Fire command post in fair condition.
- Concrete structures of gun emplacements deteriorating.
- Rifled muzzle-loaders in poor condition.
- Roof and structural steel of York Shore Battery have failed, concrete walls have cracked.
- Drains have deteriorated.

Presentation to the Public

- Limited amount of ground interpretation.
- Modest didactic displays deal with physical setting of Halifax Harbour and seaward defences.

Services and Facilities

- Open June 15–Labour Day.
- Picnic facilities and parking.

Visitation

- 61,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Poor site drainage.
- Overgrowth of vegetation.
- Accelerated concrete deterioration caused by marine environment and frost action.
- Accelerated corrosion of steel due to salt air.
- Spitting rivets of rifled muzzle-loaders.
- Shoreline erosion undermining York Shore battery.



Museum Building.

Alexander Graham Bell.

Fortifications.

Fort McNab National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the role of Fort McNab as part of the Halifax Defence System, a complex of shore defences dating from the 18th century to WW II that is unique in North America.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1965; acquired 1965.

Location/Access

McNab's Island, at the mouth of Halifax Harbour, Halifax, Nova Scotia; access via boat.

Heritage Values and Features

- Begun 1889, represents new style of coastal defence of 1880s.
- First fort armed with breech-loading guns to defend Halifax harbour.
- Illustrates advances in ordnance, detection, and fire control until 1940s.

- Extant resources include breech-loading gun emplacements (one is largest in Halifax), early position (range) finding cells, extensive magazine complex, searchlight defences and radar post.
- Views seaward to shipping lanes and across channel to York Redoubt, another element of Halifax Defence Complex.

Condition of Resources

- Severe deformation has taken place along the concrete facing wall of 60 metre long casemate barracks.
- Drains in deteriorated condition.
- Practically all buildings need reroofing.
- Interim protection projects scheduled for completion 1991–93.

Presentation to the Public

- Site not interpreted.

Services and Facilities

- Picnic tables and pit privies.

Visitation

- Not recorded.

Threats

- Structures exposed to elements and vandals.
- Marine environment combined with frost action drastically accelerating deterioration.
- Vegetation is encroaching upon fortification structures.
- Water infiltration in casemates.
- Corrosion of structural steel.

Opportunities

- To provide interpretation.
- To improve minimal facilities.

George's Island National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of George's Island as part of the Halifax Defence System, a complex of shore defences dating from the 18th century to WW II that is unique in North America.

Established

Acquired 1960; designated nationally significant 1965.

Location/Access

Halifax Harbour, Nova Scotia; access via boat.

Heritage Values and Features

- Comprises about 5 hectares of land in harbour near downtown Halifax.
- Main element in harbour defence system from 1750 to about 1890.
- Earthworks, batteries, blockhouse, and martello tower built in response to various threats and crises.
- Site of Fort Charlotte, built 1864–70, fourth fortification system to be built on island.
- Fort designed to respond to ironclad steamships and rifled guns; represents state of coastal defence technology from 1860 to 1890.
- Submarine mining establishment (constructed 1870s) illustrates important aspect of harbour defence technology.
- Site contains remains of gun emplacements for 2 batteries of RML guns, associated structures, an immense underground magazine complex and submarine mining establishment.
- Good views of inner harbour and of former Royal Naval dockyard area which fort was built to protect.

Condition of Resources

- Built heritage assets in poor condition; roofs in advanced state of deterioration, some on verge of collapse.
- Escarp wall unstable, has collapsed in number of places.
- Ordnance and associated gun emplacements in poor condition.



Presentation to the Public

- Site not interpreted.
- Themes intended for interpretation are the physical setting and defence of Halifax Harbour, the role of the Royal Navy and the technology of sea-ward defences.

Visitation

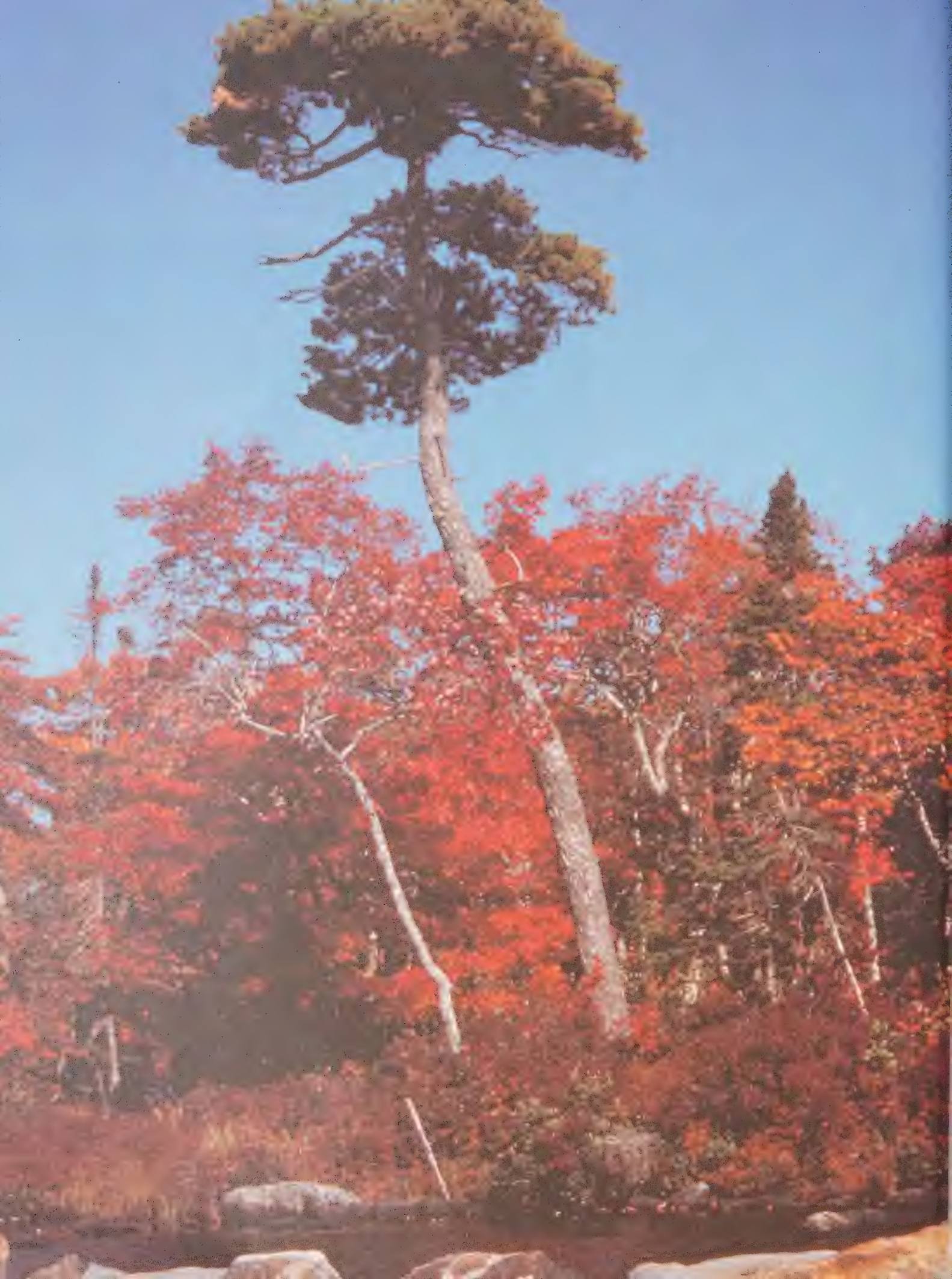
- Site closed to public.

Threats

- Poor site drainage.
- Frost susceptible backfill material.
- Water infiltration through casemates and underground magazine.
- Marine environment causing accelerated deterioration of porous material such as concrete and brick, and corrosion of guns.
- Theft and vandalism.
- Risk of respiratory problems from bird and bat droppings.

Aerial View of Fort McNab.

Aerial View of Fort Charlotte.



Kejimikujik National Park

Purpose

To represent the Atlantic Coast Uplands Natural Region.

Established

Kejimikujik established 1974; Seaside Adjunct established 1988.

Location/Access

Southwestern Nova Scotia: main park 65 km north of Liverpool off Highway 8; adjunct 25 km west of Liverpool off Highway 103. Area 384 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Glaciated landscape dotted with tear drop shaped hills called drumlins.
- Numerous shallow, island studded lakes, smooth flowing rivers.
- Ocean shoreline with lagoons, sand barrier beaches, rocky points.
- Mixed Acadian forest with old-growth hemlock, sugar maple, yellow birch.
- Most common eastern land mammals and birds; many amphibians and reptiles including rare Blanding's turtle, ribbon snake; rare coastal plain plants.
- Southerly wildlife species such as southern flying squirrel, Scarlet Tanager.
- 2 COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Species in Canada) designated endangered species, water pennywort and Piping Plover, receive special protection.
- Petroglyphs are significant feature.

Condition of Resources

- Acadian forest ecosystem well represented: several 300 year old hemlock groves, old stands of hardwoods; whitetail deer abundant, beaver very common, black bear, bobcat, Common Loons, other waterfowl.
- Acid rain, land use adjacent to park, activity on watersheds outside park boundaries influencing park's resources.
- Extensive, multi-agency monitoring of acid rain since 1978: 4 lakes set aside for baseline research, stream sampling, trout studies, waterbird surveys.
- American marten being reintroduced.



Presentation to the Public

- Six major interpretive themes: Freshwater environment; Park forests; Pre-contact Micmac culture; Park wildlife; Glacial landscape; Wetlands.
- National/global messages presented: the National Park System; acid rain; ecological awareness.
- Interpretation activities include: guided canoe outings, outdoor theatre programs, school group presentations, self-guiding trails, on-site exhibits, Visitor Centre, nature pamphlets.
- Public response excellent; all personal programs well attended. 85% of summer visitors contacted by interpretation media; requests from school groups exceed ability to respond.

Services and Facilities

- 15 km of main park roads, 15 km of secondary roads, 14 short walking trails (several accessible to disabled persons), 60 km backcountry hiking trails, extensive canoe route system.

Kejimikujik Lake.



Mersey River.

Blandings Turtle.

Evangeline Statue and Chapel.

- Visitor Reception Centre open year round, includes exhibits, audio-visual shows; campground kiosk open seasonally; over 12 pamphlets; backcountry guide; park history.
- One semi-serviced campground with 329 sites (4 accessible to disabled persons); 1 group campground for up to 80 persons, 46 backcountry camp sites.
- Other accommodation available outside park.
- Canoeing and biking (equipment rental for both), hiking, swimming, picnicking, canteen, scenic driving, cross-country skiing.

Visitation

- 170,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

Internal:

- Blanding's turtle nesting beaches at Heber Meadow used by hikers; large number of raccoons prey on nests.
- Unsupervised visitors damaging petroglyphs.
- Visitors, raccoon, crow predation threaten Piping Plover nests.
- Old dam at Grafton Lake blocks fish passage to spawning areas.
- Sport fishing pressuring certain brook trout populations.
- Jeremy's Bay campground resources affected by campers: tree damage, trampling and soil compaction, poor waste water disposal.
- Some visitor groups adversely affecting plantlife and water quality at backcountry campsites.
- Domestic harvest of soft-shelled clams requires monitoring.

External:

- Acid rain lowers water pH, adversely affects fish and amphibian reproduction rates, distribution of some fish species.
- Logging, defoliants, other outside park activities adversely affect park watersheds.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Improve public education, cooperation re Blanding's turtle.
- Improve public education about, control access to, petroglyphs.
- Construction of fishway planned for Grafton Lake.
- Resource plans, improved facilities, rules to lessen camping impact.
- Monitor clam harvest and population levels.
- Implement joint approach to area watershed management.
- Continue and improve measures to protect Piping Plover.

To enhance park purpose:

- Conference on Science and Protected Areas being planned for May, 1991.
- Encourage research on park resources and visitor management.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- 863 hours of volunteer effort in 7 projects by 77 volunteers in 1988-89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With private operations and concessions.
- With Nova Scotia College of Geographic Sciences.
- With Acadia University.
- With Canoe Nova Scotia.
- With local schools to establish recycling program.



Grand Pré National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate a centre of Acadian activity 1682–1755, and an area that has a strong attachment among Acadians as the heart of their ancestral homeland.

Established

Acquired 1956; designated nationally significant 1982.

Location/Access

Grand Pré, Nova Scotia.

Heritage Values and Features

- Site acquired 1907 by John Frederic Herbin, poet, historian and jeweller, to establish a memorial to his mother's Acadian ancestors.
- Contains site of Acadian church of Saint-Charles (no longer extant), where Acadian men and boys of area were imprisoned awaiting deportation in 1755, 2 Acadian house foundations, site of Acadian cemetery of Saint-Charles, and 19th century blacksmith shop (moved to site).
- Has served as shrine to Acadian people since early in this century; developed by Dominion Atlantic Railway as a major tourist centre (Statue of Évangeline, 1920; lands donated to Acadian organization for Memorial Church, 1922)
- Collection of 1,000 objects.

Condition of Resources

- Memorial Church in good condition.
- Forge in poor condition.
- Memorial garden in good condition; shoreline slumping occurring along edges of ponds; some old trees need attention.
- Majority of the collection in good condition, remainder needs conservation treatment.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation deals with expulsion of Acadians from Nova Scotia, evolution of Acadian community in the Minas Basin area, 1682–1755, and with Evangeline and associated romantic literature.
- Exhibit in Memorial Church, guided tours.



Services and Facilities

- Sales outlet, parking area, picnic tables and washrooms.

Visitation

- 120,000 in 1988–89.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangements:

- La Fédération Acadienne de la Nouvelle Écosse sponsors interpretive activities.
- Memorandum of Understanding with Acadia University.

Atlantic Region National Parks and National Historic Sites



- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| 10 Fort Beauséjour
National Historic Site | 13 Carleton Martello Tower
National Historic Site | 15 St. Andrews Blockhouse
National Historic Site |
| 11 Fort Gaspereaux
National Historic Site | 14 Fundy National Park | 16 Kouchibouguac National Park |
| 12 Beaubears Island
National Historic Site | | |

Fort Beauséjour National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the role of Fort Beauséjour in the struggle between France and Britain for North America, 1713–63.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1920; acquired 1926.

Location/Access

Aulac, New Brunswick, 60 km southeast of Moncton.

Heritage Values and Features

- Built by French in 1751 on height of land commanding view of Cumberland Basin and Tantramar Marshes.
- Taken by British in 1755 and renamed Fort Cumberland.
- Garrisoned during American Revolution and War of 1812.
- Abandoned by British in 1833.
- Site consists of earthworks and foundations of original buildings, stabilized or partially reconstructed, and restored features such as casemates and sally port.
- Artifact collection of 2,200 artifacts.

Condition of Resources

- Casemates, barracks and other masonry structures in poor condition.
- Earthen ramparts and ditch in good condition.
- Stone wall of British men's barracks in danger of collapse; 2 casemates suffer from water infiltration causing wood deterioration.
- Collection needs conservation.

Presentation to the Public

- Didactic interpretation focuses on Fort Beauséjour and Anglo-French Rivalry; Acadian Settlement and Dykes; the Defence of Nova Scotia/New Brunswick; and Archaeology at Fort Beauséjour.
- Seven commissioned paintings depict historical events and personalities.
- Exhibits in Visitor Centre.
- Seasonal guides.
- Self-guided tour and ground interpretation.

Services and Facilities

- Grounds open year-round; buildings and visitor centre open May 15–October 15.
- Parking and picnic facilities.
- Sales outlet for publications and souvenirs related to fort's history.

Visitation

- 53,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Frost action on masonry structures, water infiltration in casemates, and erosion of grassed surface of ramparts; measures to mitigate these threats are underway.
- Aggregate mining and clear-cutting adjacent to site require monitoring.
- Erosion of tombstones in historic cemetery.

Opportunities

- To improve directional signs and increase public awareness.
- To improve washrooms.
- To enlarge space for support functions.
- To upgrade exhibits, natural resource and children's interpretation and extension programming.
- To improve artifact storage.
- To draft conservation plan for natural areas.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- La Société du Monument Lefebvre, established 1990. Operates sales shop.



Fort Gaspareaux National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of Fort Gaspareaux in the rivalry between France and Great Britain in North America in the 1750s.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1920; acquired 1929.

Location/Access

Port Elgin, New Brunswick.

Heritage Values and Features

- Built by French in 1751 to prevent British from penetrating Isthmus of Chignecto.
- Served as provisioning base for French forts in Acadia.
- Surrendered to British 1755, renamed Fort Moncton, destroyed by British 1756.
- Site of 1.23 hectares contains faint outline of some of original earthworks, buried building foundations and old military cemetery.

Condition of Resources

- Archaeological resources appear to be stable.

Presentation to the Public

- Plaque only.

Threats

- Shoreline erosion and damage to seawall threaten ruins and cemetery.

Opportunities

- To improve presentation.



Stabilized Ruins.

Stabilized Ruins.

Commemorative Plaque.

Beaubears Island National Historic Site



Interpretive Marker.

Martello Tower.

Purpose

To commemorate the Acadian refugee settlement established on Beaubears Island (1756–59) following the Acadian expulsion from Nova Scotia.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1930; acquired 1931.

Location/Access

2 km south of Newcastle, New Brunswick, at the junction of the Southwest and Northwest Miramichi Rivers; access via boat.

Heritage Values and Features

- Densely wooded island of approximately 120 hectares; site of an Acadian refugee settlement established by de Boishébert 1756.
- Gathering area for expeditions against British and for transshipping supplies from Quebec during Seven Years War.
- Destroyed 1760.

- Site also contains below-ground ruins of domestic and industrial structures associated with 19th century shipbuilding community.

Condition of Resources

- Archaeological resources considered stable.

Presentation to the Public

- Sign featuring map of Island orients visitors on arrival.

Services and Facilities

- Minimal visitor facilities in accordance with conditions of bequest (island bequeathed by Senator O'Brien.)
- Picnic and docking facilities.
- Nature trail.
- Weekend ferry to island in summer.

Threats

- Coastal erosion may threaten resources.

Opportunities

- To investigate the vestiges of mid-19th century boat building on the island.
- To improve regular transport to the island.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangement:

- With Village of Nelson-Miramichi to provide ferry service on summer weekends.

Carleton Martello Tower National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of the Carleton Martello Tower in the defence of Saint John during the War of 1812.

Established

Acquired 1924; designated nationally significant 1930.

Location/Access

Saint John, New Brunswick.

Heritage Values and Features

- Built 1813–15 to defend Saint John during War of 1812.
- Manned 1840s and 1860s during crises in Anglo-American affairs.
- Housed Saint John Fire Command post which coordinated harbour defences during World War II.
- Tower a rubble stone masonry structure, approximately 15 metres in diameter at the base and 9 metres high. Typical English martello tower design. Two-storey steel and concrete superstructure added 1941.
- Collection of reproductions.

Condition of Resources

- Tower in fair condition — Masonry surface dirty, 20% of mortar joints have deteriorated.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on role of martello towers in Canada and role of Carleton Martello Tower in defence of Saint John.
- Period and modern displays, seasonal guides.

Services and Facilities

- Grounds open year-round, Tower open mid-May to mid-October.
- Washrooms and parking lot.

Visitation

- 29,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Vandalism.
- Effects of high humidity and changes in temperature on collection.

Opportunities

- To improve orientation and interpretation.
- To improve washroom facilities.
- To improve directional signs to the site.
- To enhance local and regional awareness and interest.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangement:

- Saint John Heritage Day activities and parade.





Fundy National Park

Purpose

To represent the Maritime Acadian Highlands Natural Region.

Established

1948.

Location/Access

Fundy shore of New Brunswick 80 km southwest of Moncton. Highway 114 traverses the park. Area 206 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Rugged interior plateau and uplands with deeply cut valleys, fronting on high tidal shores of Bay of Fundy.
- Bogs, tidal flats, rocky shoreline habitats.
- Mixed Acadian forest dominated by spruce and fir.
- More than 20 rare plant species.
- Streams where Atlantic salmon spawn.
- Whitetail deer, moose, red fox, bobcat, black bear, unconfirmed rare eastern cougar.
- Bird migration route along shoreline; 187 species, 100 of which nest in park.
- 18 species of reptiles and amphibians.
- 2 covered bridges.

Condition of Resources

- Elements of Natural Region adequately represented, including geology and avifauna; 45% of regional plant species represented in park.
- Wilderness species such as timber wolf, caribou and American marten extirpated at turn of century.
- Park an "ecological island" in area of intensively managed forest land.
- Reintroduction programs include Peregrine Falcons, American marten and Atlantic salmon.
- Breeding population of Sharp-shinned Hawks may be affected by pesticides.

Presentation to the Public

- 3 major interpretive themes: Bay of Fundy; Caledonia Highlands; Man and Fundy.
- National/global messages include: World's highest tides; Successful reintroduction of endangered Peregrine Falcon; Impact of DDT in endangering species.



- Interpretation and extension activities include: summer program of daily intertidal walks, outdoor theatres, children's activities; school extension programs in both schools and park; exhibits and self-guiding trails.
- Interpretive contacts have recovered to levels of early 1980s; since 1982 circulation of park newspaper increased 108%.

Services and Facilities

- All major services, facilities, activities accessible from 4 major roads, 3 auto trails.
- Information centres, restaurant, washrooms, swimming pool, various scenic lookouts, outdoor theatre accessible to disabled persons.
- Information available seasonally at 2 centres, year-round at Administration Building; also through several published guidebooks, park newspaper.
- 4 vehicle accessible campgrounds provide about 600 campsites, from semi-serviced to primitive.
- Group tenting area for 200 persons.
- 1 20-unit motel, 67 chalets in park.
- Inns, motels, private campgrounds, bed and breakfasts located close to park.

Dickson Falls.

Campground.



- Day use areas offer children's playground, golf course, tennis courts, lawn bowling, salt water swimming pool, hiking trails, picnic areas, lake swimming, boating, fishing.

Visitation

- 220,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

Internal:

- Over 50% of fish biomass of Bennett and Wolfe Lakes removed each season; sport fishing threatens brook trout population.
- Raccoons, fluctuating water levels, human activity causing nesting failure of loons.

External:

- Clear-cutting, reforestation with monocultures of non-native species, road building affecting diversity and numbers of mammal species; providing easier access for poaching.
- Lumbering causing siltation of park rivers (park's 2 major watersheds originate in or traverse lumbering areas).
- Pesticides, herbicides on adjacent lands affect water quality and populations of amphibians, invertebrates within park waters.
- Chemical contaminants causing hatching failure for Sharp-shinned Hawks.
- Acid fog and precipitation affect amphibians, vegetation.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Develop a regional conservation strategy.
- Complete the peripheral activity study.
- Complete the loon nest enhancement program.

To enhance park purpose:

- Redesign, rehabilitate campgrounds to serve current markets better.
- Continue study to determine appropriate management practices to maintain ecological integrity.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- The Fundy Guild, established 1982. Publishes materials about the park, operates a children's activity program and the annual Elderhostel program.

Volunteer program:

- 1384 hours of volunteer effort on 10 projects by 47 volunteers in 1988-89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With New Brunswick Department of Transportation for commercial vehicle enforcement.
- With RCMP for search and rescue.
- With Canadian Wildlife Service for Peregrine Falcon reintroduction.
- With town of Alma for structural fire fighting.
- With Chignecto Ski Club to assist with ski loppet, children's ski program, other cross-country ski events.



St. Andrews Blockhouse National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the defence of St. Andrews, an important commercial centre in New Brunswick, during the War of 1812.

Established

Acquired 1925; designated nationally significant 1962.

Location/Access

St. Andrews, New Brunswick.

Heritage Values and Features

- Blockhouse built 1813.
- Sole survivor of 12 blockhouses built as coastal defences during War of 1812.
- Constructed by townspeople at own expense.
- Site consists of blockhouse (restored) and shore battery of 3 18-pounders on reconstructed carriages and traversing platforms.
- Collection of reproductions.

Condition of Resources

- Blockhouse restored 1968, in good condition.
- Archaeological remains stable.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on role of Blockhouse and Battery in coastal defence of New Brunswick during War of 1812, and architecture and technology of blockhouses.
- Didactic display.

Services and Facilities

- Open year-round; guided tours of blockhouse June to mid-September.
- Parking.

Visitation

- 17,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

- Deterioration of seawall threatens archaeological resources; measures underway to mitigate.
- Graffiti.



Opportunities

- To improve directional signage to site.
- To integrate site into general tourist facilities of the town.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangement:

- Town of St. Andrews provides guide service on contract.

Peregrine Falcon.

Whitetail Deer.

Blockhouse.

Kouchibouguac National Park



Purpose

To represent the New Brunswick Lowlands section of the Appalachian Maritime Plain Natural Region.

Established

1969.

Location/Access

Eastern New Brunswick along the Northumberland Strait 100 km north of Moncton; 110 km south of Bathurst via Highway 11. Area 239 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Low-lying coastal area with barrier dune islands stretching 25 km.
- Natural habitats include barrier islands system, estuarine system, salt marshes, freshwater habitat, forests, peat bogs.
- 614 species of plants associated with Acadian forest of mixed coniferous and deciduous trees; includes 27 orchid species.
- 667 species of fungi, 178 species of lichen.
- 35 species of mammal including moose, coyote, black bear.

- 30 species of fish including Atlantic salmon, striped bass.
- 225 species of birds recorded, including the endangered Piping Plover, Osprey; largest nesting colony of Common Terns in Atlantic Canada.
- 13 species of reptiles and amphibians.
- Over 2500 species of insects and spiders.

Condition of Resources

- Good representation of major ecosystems: forests and agricultural lands regenerating to forests, peat-land bogs, shallow water estuarine lagoons, salt marshes, barrier dunelands, freshwater ponds and brooks.
- No loss of species since park establishment.
- Implemented a Piping Plover Management Plan to ensure species recovery.
- Natural fire cycle out of balance.

Presentation to the Public

- Park interpretive themes focus primarily on land-sea interface; highlight barrier beaches, dunes, lagoons, salt marshes, Northumberland Strait. Emphasis also placed on park bogs, Acadian forest, specialized cedar swamps, regeneration of old fields. Interpretation of cultural heritage focuses on interaction of cultures: Micmac, Acadian and Anglo-European.
- Other issues presented include acid precipitation, other problems associated with poor environmental stewardship (toxic wastes, water quality, litter, global warming, depletion of the ozone layer).
- Winter interpretation programs include nature exhibits, super-quizzes on weekends at ski shelters, special night outings. Summer programs include daily puppet theatres, family outings, evening outdoor theatre programs, campfire programs, special night outings.



- Park also features self-guiding nature outings, self-guiding habitat exhibit at Visitor Reception Center, audio-visual show.
- Extension activities concentrate on educational programs for schools; daily radio broadcast on station CFAN highlights park activities, facilities.
- School programs elicited very positive response from users.
- Winter program very popular with cross-country skiers. Recent visitor surveys indicated extremely high levels of satisfaction with summer programs.

Services and Facilities

- Network of trails (hiking, interpretive, bicycle, ski), canoe routes.
- All interpretive trails, boardwalks to beaches, information and interpretive exhibits, buildings accessible to disabled persons.
- Information available at Visitor Reception Center.
- 1 serviced campground provides 219 sites; 1 primitive campground offers 32 sites; 1 group campground accommodates 125 persons.
- Private sector camping available within 30–50 km of park.

Visitation

- 120,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Sport fishing adversely affecting brook trout population.
- Commercial fishing moorage sites along Kouchibouguac River require road access and cause bank erosion.
- Vulnerability of Piping Plover and tern colonies to visitor disruption and natural predators.
- Poaching, cutting of trees.

External:

- Commercial fishing is reducing populations of clams, 4 fish species, softshell clam.
- Littering around wharves, oil pollution from boats.
- Shooting of grey seals.
- Dredging affects natural coastal processes of barrier dune islands.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Five year sport and commercial fishing study underway.
- Improve law enforcement, education re poaching, illegal tree cutting.
- Improve law enforcement, education re shooting of grey seals.
- Five year study of effects of dredging underway.
- Initiated a 5 year study of park fish species affected by commercial fishing to support a fish management plan.
- Commercial wharf being redeveloped.

To enhance park purpose:

- New plan for internal signage developed; park working with province of New Brunswick on new external signage.
- New marketing plan under development.
- School program building park constituency.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- AMICA, established 1990.

Volunteer program:

- 2075 hours of volunteer effort on 14 projects by 139 volunteers in 1988–89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With private operations and concessions.
- With Fundy National Park.
- With New Brunswick Provincial Department of Tourism.
- With University of New Brunswick for research.
- With University of Moncton for research.
- With RCMP for law enforcement.
- With New Brunswick Department of Natural Resources for fire protection.
- With New Brunswick Department of Transport for road maintenance.

Barrier Island.

Boardwalk.

Cross-country skiing.



Atlantic Region National Parks and National Historic Sites



33 Prince Edward Island National Park

35 Ardgowan National Historic Site

36 Province House National Historic Site

34 Fort Amherst-Port la Joye
National Historic Site

Prince Edward Island National Park



Purpose

To represent the southern shoreline the Gulf of St. Lawrence portion of the Maritime Plain Natural Region of Canada.

Established

1937.

Location/Access

North Shore of Prince Edward Island between New London Bay (Cavendish) and Tracadie Bay (Blooming Point). The central area of the Park is 24 km north of Charlottetown via Highway 15. Area 26 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Coastal strip of southern region of Gulf of St. Lawrence.
- Extensive barrier spits, sand beaches, coastal dunes, red sandstone cliffs.
- Salt and freshwater marshes, barachois (engulfed coastal cove) ponds.
- Coastal vegetation, including marram grass.
- Red fox, snowshoe hare, mink, muskrat, raccoon.
- 303 species of birds, including Common and Arctic Terns, Black Gullimots, Osprey and endangered Piping Plover.

- Cultural landmarks such as Green Gables House, Dalvay-by-the-Sea.
- Historic plaque commemorating Lucy Maud Montgomery.

Condition of Resources

- Loss of avifauna colonies (terns, herons, plovers) due to visitor pressure.
- Coastal erosion rate modified by park practices.
- Loss of vegetation in campgrounds due to excessive use.
- Migration of dunes modified to protect roads and other park development.
- Loss of an archaeological site when Rustico Island Causeway constructed.
- Visitor impacts reduced since 1979 as a result of Park Management Plan.
- Special projects include Piping Plover work, forest restoration, silviculture, marram grass replanting/protection, protection of dunes, active visitor awareness program.

Presentation to the Public

- Four major themes presented: Dynamic process of land formation and landscape sculpturing; Colonization of flora and fauna in water and on land; Colonization by man and his interaction with the sea; Origins and dynamics of sea.
- National/global messages presented: acid rain and ozone depletion.
- Variety of interpretation programs, extension services presented.
- Positive public response to interpretive programs.
- Excellent public and local business support for protection of Piping Plover.

Services and Facilities

- Many facilities accessible to disabled persons.
- Several trails provide interpretation.
- Information provided through Visitor Reception Centre, exhibits, signage, low power radio transmission, park newspaper.
- 3 campgrounds provide 570 sites; 1 group campground accommodates 100 persons.
- Hotel and cottages available in park.



- Private accommodations available outside park.
- Day use areas offer picnicking, beaches, interpretive programs, hiking, exhibits, swimming, windsurfing, sailing, Green Gables House.
- Tennis, lawn bowling, golf available.

Visitation

- 740,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

Internal:

- Coastal erosion process modified by park actions.
- Irish moss harvesting accelerating erosion.
- Accommodation of large numbers of beach visitors potential threat to dynamic coastline and Piping Plovers.

External:

- Negative effects on shellfish, wildlife and potentially tourism due to demoic acid, fertilizers, pesticides, insecticides, farm runoff.
- Negative effects upon coastal depositional processes from dredging of harbour mouths to provide access to fishermen.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Continue education and enforcement program to protect Piping Plovers.
- Develop plan to protect other resources (terns, erosion).
- Complete long term land acquisition plan.
- Relocate roadside facilities threatened by erosion.
- Determine long term effect of dredging on beach.
- With other government agencies, develop signage and education program concerning resource use.
- Limit locations for harvesting Irish moss.
- Rehabilitate campgrounds.
- Upgrade day use facilities at most popular locations.
- Develop regional land use plan.

To enhance park purpose:

- Provide better signage concerning park purpose and mandate at entry points.
- Obtain higher profile for resource studies and projects through media and interpretation programs.
- Reestablish heron colony and terns in cooperation with other federal agencies.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Parks and People Prince Edward Island, established 1981.

Volunteer program:

- 178 hours of volunteer activity in 5 projects by 24 volunteers in 1988-89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With a variety of private operations and concessions.
- With province for new Visitor Reception Centre in Cavendish and program "Out of the Sea and Over the Coals."
- With Coast Guard for use of lighthouse at interpretive events.
- With local fire departments.
- With Cavendish Tourism and Green Gables House.
- With Lucy Maud Montgomery Tribute Day.
- With Holland College.
- For various interpretive events (e.g. Birds and Breakfast, held with Women's Institute).



Sandstone Cliffs.

Green Gables.

Brackley Beach.

Fort Amherst-Port La Joye National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the site of the beginnings of permanent European settlement on Prince Edward Island.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1958; acquired 1959.

Location/Access

Rocky Point, Prince Edward Island.

Heritage Values and Features

- Port La Joye settled by French 1720, when Ile Saint-Jean (Prince Edward Island) established as dependency of Isle Royale (Cape Breton Island).
- Capital of colony of Ile Saint-Jean, site of small settlement and military garrison.
- British controlled Island from 1745 to 1748 and captured it again in 1758 when they built Fort Amherst.

- Fort abandoned 1768.
- Site consists of 88.9 hectares of rolling grassland and mixed woodland containing remains of the earthworks of the British Fort Amherst and faint traces of French Port La Joye.
- Small artifact collection of 29 objects, 10 site specific.

Condition of Resources

- Remains of French fort, Acadian houses and later British redoubt are grassed over and maintained as open, closely-mowed area.
- Collection in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on roles of Port La Joye and Fort Amherst in settlement and development of Prince Edward Island, 1720–99, with minor emphasis on military life in imperial outpost, 1726–68, and on role of site in defending harbour.
- Visitor Centre contains display area and film theatre.

Services and Facilities

- Guide service June 1st to Labour Day; upon request the rest of the year.
- Washrooms, picnic area, beach and nature trail.
- 3 parking lots with total capacity of 68 cars and 7 trailers.

Visitation

- 204,000 in 1988–89 (site of Boy Scout Jamboree); 52,000 in 1987–88.

Threats

- Erosion of sandstone cliffs.

Ardgowan National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the Prince Edward Island Fathers of Confederation.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1966; acquired 1967.

Location/Access

2 Palmer's Lane, Parkdale, Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island.

Heritage Values and Features

- Residence from 1854 to 1873 of William Henry Pope, one of Fathers of Confederation.
- A centre of political and social life in Charlottetown during significant period of Prince Edward Island's history.
- Delegates to 1864 Charlottetown Conference, which led to Canadian Confederation, entertained here.
- Site consists of residence, barn and about 2 hectares of land, partially restored to 1860s period.
- Collection of 13 objects, largely non-site specific.

Condition of Resources

- Buildings in good condition.
- Landscape in very good condition.
- Collection in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretive exhibit in pergola near entrance to grounds.
- 1864 Garden Party held annually.

Services and Facilities

- All rooms in house used as Canadian Parks Service offices, public visits not possible.
- Paved parking lot accommodates 20 cars and several larger vehicles.



Earthworks.

William Henry Pope Residence.

Province House National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the first conference on colonial union, held in Province House in September 1864, which led to Confederation in 1867.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1966; long-term occupancy agreement, excluding areas used for Legislative Assembly, with Prince Edward Island, 1974.

Location/Access

Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island

Heritage Values and Features

- Birthplace of nation of Canada.
- Three storey structure built of Nova Scotia sandstone in neoclassical style, dominated by large portico supported by 4 Ionic columns.
- Completed in 1847 to house the colonial legislature and administrative offices.
- Site of first conference on colonial union in 1864, which took place in Confederation Chamber.
- Exterior of building restored to 1850 appearance.

Confederation Chamber.

Province House.

Piping Plover.



- Selected areas of interior restored to 1864 to commemorate the union of 4 original Canadian provinces.
- Province House still seat of provincial legislative assembly.
- Collection of 1,000 objects, 60% site specific.

Condition of Resources

- Building in good condition.
- Collection in good state of preservation.

Presentation to the Public

- Guided tours and audio-visual presentation interpret birth of Canadian Confederation, and architecture, history and setting of building.

Services and Facilities

- Open year-round.
- Parking on nearby streets.
- Washrooms for disabled in House, for others Confederation Centre.

Visitation

- 160,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Possible long term effects of air pollution on building and artifacts.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Parks and People Association established 1981. Operates sales outlet.

Other cooperative arrangement:

- Province House continues to function as the seat of the P.E.I. Legislative Assembly.



Quebec Region National Parks and National Historic Sites



37 Les Forges du Saint-Maurice
National Historic Site

38 Battle of the Châteauguay
National Historic Site

39 Fort No. 1, Pointe-Lévis
National Historic Site

40 Fort Lennox National Historic Site

41 Fort Chambly National Historic Site

42 Coteau-du-Lac National Historic Site

43 Battle of the Restigouche
National Historic Site

44 Carillon Canal

45 Chambly Canal

46 Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue Canal

47 Saint-Ours Canal

48 Lachine Canal

49 Fort Témiscamingue
National Historic Site

50 Sir Wilfrid Laurier
National Historic Site

51 The Walls and Fortifications
of Québec National Historic Site

52 Cartier-Brébeuf National Historic Site

53 Maillou House National Historic Site

54 Artillery Park National Historic Site

55 Carillon Barracks
National Historic Site

56 Sir George-Étienne Cartier
National Historic Site

57 Louis-Joseph Papineau
National Historic Site

58 Forillon National Park

59 La Mauricie National Park

60 Fur Trade at Lachine
National Historic Site

61 Louis S. St. Laurent
National Historic Site

62 Pointe-au-Père Lighthouse
National Historic Site

63 Grosse Île National Historic Site

64 Mingan Archipelago
National Park Reserve

65 Grande-Grève National Historic Site

66 Saguenay Marine Park

Les Forges du Saint-Maurice National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the birthplace of the Canadian iron industry.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1919; acquired 1976.

Location/Access

12 km north of Trois-Rivières, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Canada's first industrial complex established for the exploitation of nonrenewable resources.
- Established in 1730, the Forges were a major concern and had a significant impact on economic, social and political life in the region for 150 years.
- Largest producer of finished and semi-finished iron and cast iron goods in Canada in the first half of the 19th century.
- Continued in operation until 1883.
- Site contains remains of the old industrial village (2 blast furnaces, 2 forges, canal works and various residential and service buildings).
- Collection of 300 objects, half site-specific.

Condition of Resources

- Archaeological remains have been stabilized; those of the blast furnace and of the "Grande Maison" were topped with volumetric representations of the originals in order to protect and display them.
- Pointings and facing of some stone remains show signs of surface deterioration.
- Collection is in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on the establishment, organization and history of Canada's first industrial village and its 150 years of activities based on the exploitation of nonrenewable resources.
- Major thematic exhibit in "haut fourneau"; tours of the site with guide-interpreters; theatrical animation; special projects.
- Visitor Reception Centre with exhibits in the Grande Maison.

Services and Facilities

- Picnic area, trails and parking.

Visitation

- 56,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Surface deterioration of some stone remains.
- Aging deviation canal.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangements:

- The municipality, the Visitor and Convention Bureau as well as the regional tourist association work closely with Canadian Parks Service to attract visitors.

Battle of the Châteauguay National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate one of the most significant battles of the War of 1812.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1920; first lands acquired 1921.

Location/Access

Ormstown, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Commemorates site of 26 October 1813 battle where Canadian force of about 300, led by Lieutenant-Colonel Charles-Michel de Salaberry, prevented 5,700 American soldiers led by Major-General Wade Hampton from besieging Montréal.
- By driving back American march on Montréal, the United States' most ambitious invasion plan of the War of 1812 was foiled. No subsequent American attempt to invade Lower Canada was made.
- Victory symbol of national pride for French Canadians, and identity of interest between French and British Canadians.
- Site contains log cabin dating to beginning of 19th century and memorial erected 1895.
- Small artifact collection.

Condition of Resources

- Log cabin and memorial good condition, as is landscaped parkland surrounding Interpretation Centre.
- Collection in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on Battle and its importance in Canadian history.
- Exhibition contains displays on various aspects of military life during period, and protagonists of battle.
- 30 minute film *The Battle of the Chateauguay* shown non-stop.
- Lookout tower provides visitors with view of battlefield.
- Guide-interpreters available.

Services and Facilities

- Open from mid-May to early September.
- Parking, recreation area with picnic tables.

Visitation

- 10,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- View of the battlefield is blocked by a house.

Opportunities

- To enhance interpretation.

Stabilized Ruins.

Visitor Center.

Exhibit in Visitor Center.



Fort No 1, Pointe-Lévis National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate a significant element of Québec City's fortification system.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1920; acquired 1971.

Location/Access

Lévis-Lauzon, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- 1 of 3 forts (only 1 still standing), erected between 1865 and 1872 to protect Québec City and Lévis from a feared American invasion.
- Exemplifies military strategy of period after American Civil War.
- European in design, marks transition between classic systems of fortification and modern warfare.
- Used primarily as ammunition depot in 20th century and as barracks for soldiers in transit during 2 World Wars.
- Fort No 1 is polygonal in shape and protected on south side by rampart made of thick mass of earth; includes parade ground, powder magazine, 13 casemates, 4 caponiers (only 2 are accessible), 1 parapet and ramparts.
- Artifact collection of 100 objects, mostly non-site specific.

Condition of Resources

- Right section of the fort and casemates stabilized, late 1970s.
- Portion of walls and ditch, 2 caponiers, 2 casemates and powder magazine have been restored, other casemates have been renovated.
- Left section needs stabilization.
- Collection in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on role of Lévis as sentinel of Québec City and the defense of the south shore in the Québec City region; the erection of the Lévis forts in 1865; the remains of Fort No 1.
- Restored/renovated structures open to public and used for various interpretation activities (walks, displays, guided tours).

Services and Facilities

- Open May to September.
- Picnic area, rest rooms and parking.

Visitation

- 22,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

- Potential collapse of vaults of head caponier and tunnel leading to left caponier.
- Water seepage in 1 casemate.
- Rapidly growing urban development, particularly near glacis in front of right wall.
- Dampness and dust are potential threats to the collection.

Opportunities

- To open sections of fort closed to public for safety reasons.
- To improve interpretation material.

Fort Lennox National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate Fort Lennox and the role of the island of Ile-aux-Noix in defending the Richelieu River route against invasion from the south.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1920/21; acquired 1921.

Location/Access

On Ile-aux-Noix, across from the village of Saint-Paul, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Site of 3 fortifications on 84 hectare island at strategic point in Richelieu River: one built by French in 1759, one by British, 1779-82; and existing fort 1819-1829.
- Site of 1760 siege, following which fort surrendered to British; occupied by Americans, 1775-76.
- Important shipyard during War of 1812.
- Site consists of steep earthen ramparts surrounded by wide moat, officers' quarters, barracks, guardhouse, powder magazine, 2 stores, casemates, archaeological remains of French fort and early 19th century shipyard; all displayed in a magnificent natural setting.
- Striking example of early 19th century military architecture.
- Artifact collection of 1400 objects; few of site origin.

Condition of Resources

- Stabilization measures scheduled within next 5 years for the stores, casemates, officers' quarters, guardhouse, barracks, ramparts and moat.
- Collection in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Approved interpretive themes are 200 years of military and civilian occupancy of Ile aux-Noix; Fort Lennox; shipbuilding; and the interaction between man and nature on Ile-aux-Noix.
- Interpretation program includes modern exhibits and period furnishings in some buildings as well as animation.
- Guided tours are available.



Services and Facilities

- Open mid-May to mid-October.
- Visitor Services Centre and parking lot located on mainland.
- Ferry service provides access to island.
- Picnic areas and rest rooms on island.
- Sales outlet and snack bar inside barracks.

Visitation

- 43,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

- Low supporting capacity of ground, exacerbated by changes in water table, produces uneven shifting of foundations.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Les Amis du Fort Lennox, established 1986. Operates sales outlet and snackbar.



Aerial View of Fort.

Officers' Quarters and Guardhouse.

Drawbridge.

Fort Chambly National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the fort built by the French in the 18th century and later maintained by the British to control the Richelieu River route.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1921; acquired 1921.

Location/Access

Chambly, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Site of 3 forts, one built 1665, one 1702 and present stone fort (built 1709).
- One of series of French forts situated on strategically and commercially important Richelieu River between Lake Champlain and St. Lawrence River, which served as invasion route for Iroquois and British against New France, and Americans against British North America.
- Most important French fortification on the Richelieu until 1730s, after which used mainly as a warehouse and assembly point for other forts on Richelieu.
- Captured by British, 1760.
- Abandoned in 1851.
- Restoration of fort, 1882–83, one of earliest historical restoration projects in Canada.
- Site consists of fort, now restored to 1750 period, 1814 guardroom, archaeological remains of civil and military life during successive periods of occupancy, including prehistoric.
- Collection of 1300 objects, few of which are site-specific.

Condition of Resources

- Stone fort was restored and stabilized 1980–1982.
- Guardroom restored in 1977–78.
- Collection is in good condition.
- Archaeological remains have been stabilized.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretive themes approved for Fort Chambly are role of the Chambly military complex in the conflicts that occurred between the 17th and 19th centuries; the activities of the Chambly garrison between 1665 and 1760; the relations between the military complex and the regional population; and the architectural history of Fort Chambly.
- Restored fort includes a large number of exhibition rooms.

Services and Facilities

- Open year-round.
- Outdoor visitor services area, 2 parking lots, recreation area and pedestrian paths.

Visitation

- 120,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Riverbank erosion threatens the foundations of walls downstream from fort.
- Lack of climate control.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Le Cercle Joseph-Octave Dion, established 1983. Operates sales outlet.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- The Chambly Tourist Office and the City of Chambly collaborate closely with Canadian Parks Service to organize numerous activities.

Coteau-du-Lac National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the site of a military post that defended the passage of goods on the St. Lawrence and one of the first lock canals in North America.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1923; acquired 1923.

Location/Access

At the confluence of the Delisle and St. Lawrence rivers, 40 km southwest of Montreal.

Heritage Values and Features

- Military post established 1788.
- Canal built 1779–1780, one of earliest in North America.
- During War of 1812, several defensive structures were erected to protect the strategic waterway.
- Site consists of remnants of 15 structures used for river transportation and defense purposes dating from 18th and 19th centuries.
- Large collection of Amerindian artifacts dating back to prehistoric times discovered during archaeological excavations. In storage.
- Small artifact collection.
- Replica of blockhouse built in 1960s.

Condition of Resources

- Several archaeological ruins and lock canal partially stabilized between 1986 and 1988.
- Reconstructed blockhouse interior repaired in 1987, facade shows some sign of deterioration.
- Collection in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on the building of the first lock canal in North America and its contribution to the improvement of transportation on the St. Lawrence in the 18th and 19th centuries; the strategy and logistics of the British command in Canada (late 18th century to early 19th century); Amerindian occupancy during the prehistoric era.
- New Visitor Reception Centre being built, scheduled completion 1990.
- Exhibits in blockhouse and on site.
- Guided tours are available.



Services and Facilities

- Open mid-May–early-September.
- Parking, rest rooms.
- Picnic area.

Visitation

- 24,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Inadequate climate control.
- Structural defects in facade of reconstructed blockhouse.

Main Entrance.

Blockhouse

Battle of the Restigouche National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the last naval battle in the struggle between France and Britain for possession of New France.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1924; lands acquired 1976.

Location/Access

Pointe-à-la-Croix, Quebec, access via Highway 132.

Heritage Values and Features

- In the summer of 1760, a French flotilla sent to rescue New France took refuge in Chaleur Bay,

where it was blockaded by the British and subsequently scuttled during the Battle of the Restigouche (8 July 1760).

- More than just a military episode, the battle dashed the last hope of relief for New France and precipitated its fall.
- Site overlooks scene of the battle, and contains the vestiges and artifacts of the *Machault*, which was sunk in the confrontation.

Condition of Resources

- Portion of the *Machault* that is on display in the climate controlled interpretation centre is in good condition, as is the collection of artifacts.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on the Battle of the Restigouche (context, strategy, confrontation proper, etc.) and the role it played in the Seven Years War.
- Life of sailors in the North Atlantic in the 18th century, and the cargo of the French rescue mission are also interpreted.
- Observation deck overlooking scene of naval confrontation.
- Displays of remains and artifacts from *Machault*.
- Audio-visual presentation of battle.

Services and Facilities

- Parking, recreation area, rest rooms and information services.

Visitation

- 25,000 in 1988–89.

Opportunities

- To improve directional signage to site.

Carillon Canal

Purpose

To commemorate one of the Ottawa River canals that is part of the national canal network of Canada. One of several canals transferred in 1972 to the minister responsible for the Canadian Parks Service.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1929; acquired 1972.

Location/Access

Ottawa River, approximately 65 km northwest of Montréal.

Heritage Values and Features

- One of three Ottawa River Canals (Grenville, Chute-à-Blondeau and Carillon) built 1825–1833 to ensure navigation between Montreal and Kingston in event of American Blockade of St. Lawrence River.
- Second canal built 1873–1882.
- Canals played important role in development of resources of Ottawa Valley in 19th century.
- Site consists of remnants of the first lock, houses of the collector and superintendant, built in the 1840s, as well as the jetty of the second canal (1873–1882), which is part of the southern pier of the third Carillon Canal (1959–1963), still used for navigation.

Condition of Resources

- Structures of the modern canal are in generally good condition, although lock walls need repair since concrete is breaking up.
- Mechanical system needs repair.
- Remains of 1825 lock in very poor condition, walls temporarily propped up to prevent collapse.
- Collector's House in good condition.
- Interior and exterior (masonry) of Superintendant's House need repair.

Presentation to the Public

- General theme chosen for Ottawa canals is: "The canalization of the Ottawa: military strategy and resource development."



- At Carillon lockstation focus will be on the 3 successive canals and the development and trade of resources.
- Exhibit in Collector's House.

Services and Facilities

- Mooring docks.
- 2 parking lots, 1 picnic area, workshop and storage shed.

Visitation

- 51,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Advanced state of deterioration of the remains of the first lock; deteriorated temporary supports.

Opportunities

- To enhance reception and interpretation services.
- To provide school program.
- To develop conservation plan for natural resources.

Visitor Center.

Lock at Carillon

Chambly Canal



Purpose

To commemorate a navigable waterway that is part of the national canal network of Canada. The Chambly was one of several canals transferred in 1972 to the Minister responsible for the Canadian Parks Service for purposes of historical and natural heritage preservation and interpretation as well as for navigation. This canal is used for through traffic.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1929; acquired 1972.

Location/Access

On the west bank of the Richelieu River, between Chambly and Saint-Jean, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Opened 1843, rendered Richelieu River navigable between Lake Champlain and Chambly.
- With Saint Ours canal, had major role in development of trade with United States until beginning of 20th century.
- 9 locks, several swing bridges, lock houses and bridgekeepers' cabins, and towpath.

Condition of Resources

- Locks 1, 2, 3, 4 and 9 are in poor condition, locks 5, 6, 7 in good condition.
- Temporary stabilization of walls of locks 4 and 9.
- Old superintendant's house in good condition.
- 1 lockhouse damaged by fire in 1989.

Presentation to the Public

- General themes for Richelieu Canals: Canals along the Richelieu; Economic strategy and Role in development of international trade.
- At Chambly, lumber transportation and international trade; the canal system and its technological development will be highlighted.
- Display at lock 3 in Chambly.

Services and Facilities

- Mooring facilities near most locks and swing bridges.
- Reception, information, rest rooms, and parking at locks in Chambly and in Saint-Jean.
- Towpath can be used by pedestrians and cyclists.
- Picnic tables at lock 9 and on pier in Saint-Jean.
- Skating rinks on canal at Saint-Jean, St. Luc and Chambly (administered by local municipalities).

Visitation

- 136,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Water seepage and deteriorated materials are endangering the stability of lock walls.
- Erosion of river banks.

Opportunities

- Enhance interpretation.

Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue Canal

Purpose

To commemorate a navigable waterway that is part of the national canal network of Canada. This canal is one of several canals transferred in 1972 to the minister responsible for the Canadian Parks Service, and is used for recreational navigation.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1929; acquired 1972.

Location/Access

Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue, Quebec, between Lake Saint-Louis and Lake des Deux Montagnes.

Heritage Values and Features

- Links Ottawa and St. Lawrence Rivers.
- Site consists of 2 canals, 1 built 1843 (since filled in) and a parallel canal opened 1882.
- Canals formed part of the Ottawa River navigation system.
- Commercial importance diminished with decline of logging industry and building of railway.
- Now used mainly by pleasure craft owners.

Condition of Resources

- Structures are in generally satisfactory condition.
- Baker dike and outside wall of middle pier, located upstream from the lock, are in advanced state of deterioration.

Presentation to the Public

- General theme for Ottawa River canals is: "The canalization of the Ottawa: a military strategy and a factor in the exploitation and trade of resources."



- At Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue, interpretation will focus on role of private enterprise in trade and shipping operations in the 19th century.

Services and Facilities

- North shore of site maintained as greenspace.
- Launching ramp, mooring docks.
- Picnic area, information and public rest rooms.

Visitation

- 160,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

- Advanced state of deterioration of Baker dike and outside wall of middle pier.
- Heavy use.
- Noise.

Opportunities

- To provide interpretation program, Visitor Reception Centre.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangements:

- With the municipality and the Visitor and Convention Bureau.



Lock 8.

Boats Tied Up.

Boats in Lock.

Saint-Ours Canal



Purpose

To commemorate a navigable waterway that is part of the national canal network of Canada. The Saint-Ours is one of several canals transferred in 1972 to the Minister responsible for the Canadian Parks Service for purposes of historical and natural heritage preservation and interpretation as well as for navigation.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1929; acquired 1972.

Location/Access

On the east bank of the Richelieu River, some 58 km north of Chambly, near the village of Saint-Ours, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Opened 1849, canal was instrumental in turning the whole length of Richelieu River into a navigable waterway; thus played a key role in development of trade between United States and Canada.

- Site includes existing 1933 lock, remains of 1849 lock, icehouse dating back to the beginning of century, old superintendent's house, built in 1854, shed and cabin.

Condition of Resources

- Overall, works in good structural condition.
- Concrete lateral lock walls need repair.
- Lockhouse and old superintendent's house are in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- General theme chosen for the Richelieu canals is: "The canalization of the Richelieu: an economic strategy and a factor in the development of international trade."
- At Saint-Ours, local and regional trade will be highlighted.

Services and Facilities

- Parking, launching ramp, lock control cabins.
- Trails, picnic areas and rest rooms.

Visitation

- 115,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Random parking between the lock and highway.
- Overuse of grounds and lock during peak periods.

Opportunities

- To improve visitor and interpretation services.

St. Ours Lock.

Lachine Canal.

Lachine Canal

Purpose

To commemorate one of the most important canals in Canadian history, which played a key role in Canada's industrial and commercial development.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1929; acquired 1978.

Location/Access

Island of Montreal, between Lake St. Louis and the Old Port of Montréal.

Heritage Values and Features

- Construction of canal to bypass Lachine Rapids long considered important to navigation of St. Lawrence River.
- First canal inaugurated, 1825.
- Enlarged 1843–48 and 1873–84.
- Instrumental in expansion of navigation on St. Lawrence; played key role in Montréal's industrial development.
- Opening of St. Lawrence Seaway in 1959 led to closing of Lachine canal in 1970.
- Site consists of 5 locks, railway and road bridges, recreational facilities.
- Adjacent industrial buildings in Montréal constitute a fine (but rapidly disappearing) collection of historic buildings.

Condition of Resources

- On the whole, navigation structures (walls and locks) in very poor condition.
- Most of measures taken to date have aimed at increasing accessibility of canal's banks: cleaning up site, landscaping, bicycle path, furniture, services.
- Water is badly polluted.
- Technological artifacts are exposed to elements and to vandalism.

Presentation to the Public

- Information and interpretation kiosk on Monk Island.
- Interpretation panels at locks 3 and 4.
- General theme is: The canal systems of the St. Lawrence: a constantly changing technology and an economic challenge.



- Focus on second and third canal systems and their impact on industrial and urban development.

Services and Facilities

- Lighted bicycle path and pedestrian trail linking Lachine to Old Port of Montréal.
- Footbridges.
- Parking facilities near major roads.
- Picnic areas and rest rooms along bicycle path.
- Cross-country ski trails along the canal banks in the winter.

Threats

- Water pollution.
- Demolition of several factories has marred the site's industrial character.
- Exposure of technological artifacts to elements.

Opportunities

- To provide improved interpretation.
- To develop in collaboration with others a major historic district depicting Canada's industrial development.

Fort Témiscamingue National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the importance of Fort Témiscamingue as a fur trading post for over 2 hundred years.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1931; acquired 1970.

Location/Access

4 km south of Ville-Marie, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Founded by Compagnie du Nord in 1679, Témiscamingue was second of series of French posts established in order to compete with English on shores of Hudson Bay, and only one to retain its importance throughout the French and British Regimes.
- Closed by Frontenac in the late 1680s following Iroquois incursions.
- Opposition among merchants of Montréal delayed reopening until 1720.

- After 1763 taken over by independent British traders, then by North West and Hudson's Bay companies.
- Abandoned in 1901.
- Site consists of archaeological remains of number of buildings, 2 chimneys and 2 cemeteries (Catholic and Protestant).
- Small collection of 60 objects, most of which did not originate on site.

Condition of Resources

- Chimneys in good condition.
- Archaeological remains stable.
- Collection in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Approved interpretive themes: Role of Témiscamingue as a trading post in the fur trade system; Operation of the trading post.
- Temporary interpretation centre located under a tent includes basic exhibit on fur trade and projection room.
- Talks and guided tours.

Services and Facilities

- Open mid-May to early October.
- Temporary Visitor Reception Centre, rest rooms, parking, trail network, picnic areas (tables and fireplaces), swimming beach.

Visitation

- 46,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Deterioration of green spaces due to shortcuts taken by users.

Opportunities

- To implement preservation and presentation measures approved in management plan.

Sir Wilfrid Laurier National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate Sir Wilfrid Laurier (1841–1919), one of Canada's most important Prime Ministers.

Established

Acquired 1937; designated nationally significant 1938.

Location/Access

250, 12th Avenue, Ville des Laurentides, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Laurier, Canada's Prime Minister (1896–1911), was born in village of Saint-Lin (now Ville des Laurentides).
- One of Canada's most successful prime ministers, his term in office marked by great prosperity, massive immigration, creation of new provinces and a territory, etc.
- At time of acquisition, house was believed by some to have been Laurier's birthplace; however, subsequent research has shown it to be unrelated to Laurier.
- House has been restored and furnished in the style of the mid-19th century.
- Artifact collection of 5,000 objects, majority of non-site origin.

Condition of Resources

- House is in overall good condition, only the brick facing shows signs of deterioration.
- Collection in generally good condition; however, textiles have deteriorated.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on Sir Wilfrid Laurier, father of modern Canada.



- Rooms have been furnished and decorated.
- Didactic displays in the information and interpretation centre (small modern building near house).

Services and Facilities

- Open year-round.
- Displays and film projections in information centre.
- Tours conducted by guide-interpreters from May to September.
- Demonstrations of traditional activities on weekends from May to September.
- Special programs booked ahead and geared to school groups.
- 15 parking spaces.

Visitation

- 9,000 in 1988–89.

Opportunities

- To update exhibits, interpretation materials.
- To improve climate controls for artifacts.

Interpretive Kiosk.

Restored House.

Interpreter Inside House.



The Walls and Fortifications of Québec National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the defense structures of the only fortified city remaining in North America.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1957; numerous acquisitions at various times.

Location/Access

Québec City, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Significant component in the designation of the Historic District of Québec City as a World Heritage Site.

- Designed by most renowned military engineers of the French and British Regimes, the Québec fortifications are an impressive 4.6-kilometre network of walls, gates and squares surrounding the old city.
- Represent principal schools of fortifications theory and practice over course of 3 centuries.
- Witness to important role played by Québec City as capital of a vast inland empire for nearly 250 years.
- In addition to Artillery Park and Fort No. 1, Pointe Lévis (described separately), the complex includes Esplanade powder magazine, Dufferin Terrace, demi-bastion of Potash Hill, the citadel counterscarp, as well as artillery pieces mounted on the ramparts.

Condition of Resources

- Nearly two-thirds of the fortifications have been stabilized and are in good condition; other sections are deteriorating despite regular maintenance work.
- Casemated flank of west rampart needs to be stabilized.
- Esplanade powder magazine is in poor condition.
- Trails, open spaces of the Jardin des Gouverneurs adjoining Dufferin terrace show signs of deterioration.
- Artillery pieces are in good condition.



Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on: The evolution of Quebec City's defensive system, including the city's strategic importance and the various sieges it underwent; The impact of the military on the city's development; The city's development as a capital; The history of the preservation of the fortifications.

Services and Facilities

- Tours available mid-May to early September.
- Information and interpretation centre (located inside the Esplanade powder magazine, beside the St. Louis Gate.)
- Animation activities in summer.
- Footbridge gate above the Côte de la Montagne, where the old Prescott Gate used to be located.

Visitation

- 2,300,000 in 1989-90.

Threats

- Rapid deterioration of masonry on walls that have not been stabilized, due to poor drainage and the frost-riven backfill earth.
- Deterioration of open spaces and trails in the Jardin des Gouverneurs.

Opportunities

- To complete pedestrian link around the 4.6 kilometres of fortifications.
- To open the information and interpretation centre on a year-round basis.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangement:

- Annual collaboration with the Québec Winter Carnival.



Porte Saint-Jean

Dufferin Terrace.

Powder Magazine.

Cartier-Brébeuf National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate Jacques Cartier's explorations of the New World and the role of the Jesuits in its evangelization.

Established

First lands acquired 1957; designated nationally significant 1958.

Location/Access

Québec City, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Wintering place of Jacques Cartier 1535–1536, first known wintering of Europeans on mainland Canada.
- 25 of Cartier's company of 100 men perished from scurvy and effects of climate, balance survived because of assistance from Indians.
- In 1626 Jesuits established their first mission in St. Lawrence valley and erected a residence dedicated to Notre-Dame-des-Anges (Our Lady of the Angels).
- House was used as a seminary for the evangelization of young Amerindians until 1640.
- Site contains 18th and 19th century archaeological remains.
- Artifact collection of 163 objects.

Condition of Resources

- Archaeological remains are stable.
- Replica of *Grande Hermine*, one of Cartier's vessels, in poor condition; over half the wood has rotted.
- Collection in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on Cartier's voyages to Canada in the 16th century, in particular his territorial discoveries, the meeting of French and aboriginal cultures and the beginnings of New France.
- Sub-themes examine the discovery of the St. Lawrence River, life on board the *Grande Hermine*, the wintering of Cartier in 1535–36, and the history of the Notre-Dame-des-Anges Seignior.
- Monument commemorates Cartier's wintering in Canada and the first Jesuit mission.
- Cross was also erected to the memory of Cartier.

Services and Facilities

- Landscaped parkland, parking facilities, reception and interpretation centre with an exhibition room and rest rooms.
- Guided tours are available.

Visitation

- 88,000 in 1988–89.

Opportunities

- To enhance capacity to deal with large groups in interpretation centre.

Cartier Brébeuf.

Maillou House

Maillou House

Maillou House National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate a house constructed during the French Regime.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1958; acquired 1958.

Location/Access

17 Saint-Louis Street, Québec City, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Fine example of 18th century Québec City architecture.
- Constructed circa 1736 by first owner and local architect Jean Maillou.
- Meeting place of military council, district of Quebec, 1760-64.
- Commissariat Building, 1815-1871.

Condition of Resources

- Stone walls, particularly facades, have deteriorated and need to be reinforced.

Presentation to the Public

- House is leased to the Québec City Board of Trade; open to public on part-time basis.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangement:

- House is leased to the Québec City Board of Trade.



Artillery Park National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate a complex of structures and works that was closely linked to Québec City's defense system.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1959; acquired 1968.

Location/Access

Québec City, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Site depicts over 2 centuries of military and civil life in Québec City, representing French, British, and Canadian periods.
- Valued for strategic importance as early as 1690s, gradually transformed into barracks after 1763 and, in late 19th century, into an industrial complex (the Dominion Arsenal) to manufacture munitions.
- Site consists of Dauphine Redoubt (built 1712), officers' quarters, Arsenal foundry and gun carriage warehouse (all fully or partially restored), and stabilized remnants of buttress wall of Dauphine Redoubt.
- Collection of 1600 artifacts (most site specific) as well as original early 19th century Duberger scale model of Québec City.

Condition of Resources

- Dauphine Redoubt, officers' quarters and Arsenal foundry have been fully restored or renovated and are in good condition.

- Doors, windows and stone facade of gun carriage warehouse restored.
- Collection in good condition.
- Duberger model in very good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on: The evolution of Québec City's defensive system, including the city's strategic importance and the various sieges it underwent; The impact of the military on the city's development; The city's development as a capital; The history of the preservation of the fortifications.

Services and Facilities

- Open year-round.
- Interpretation centre, guided tours of the restored buildings.
- Heritage awareness centre for young people in officers' quarters.
- Theatrical and musical animation, recreation areas and rest rooms.

Visitation

- 88,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

- Cannons and carronades displayed outside subject to vandalism.
- Street divides site in 2; causes traffic, space-utilization and safety problems.
- Public parking clashes with the site's historic character.

Opportunities

- To restore interior of gun carriage warehouse.
- To develop industrial theme.
- To improve access for disabled persons

Carillon Barracks National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate a representative example of early 19th century military architecture and a building used to house troops during the civil disorders of 1837 in Lower Canada.

Established

Acquired 1939; designated nationally significant 1960.

Location/Access

Rue Principale, Carillon, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Built circa 1836, 3 storey stone building illustrates many architectural features of similar military facilities built at beginning of 19th century.
- Used as barracks 1837-40; housed about 100 soldiers during the 1837 Rebellion.
- Used as a hotel after 1840.

Condition of Resources

- Building in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Structure is leased to the Société historique d'Argenteuil, which operates a military museum on the premises.

Services and Facilities

- Open except Mondays, from beginning of June to end of September.

Visitation

- 44,000 in 1988-89.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangements:

- With Société historique d'Argenteuil.
- With Le bois des Ombrelles.



Dauphin Barracks.

Barracks.

Sir George-Étienne Cartier National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the life and political achievements of Sir George-Étienne Cartier (1814–1873), one of principal Fathers of Confederation.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1964; acquired 1973.

Location/Access

458–460 Notre Dame St. East, Montréal, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Residences of Cartier 1848–1855, 1862–1872.
- Cartier was a lawyer, parliamentarian, legislator and prominent member of Montréal bourgeoisie. He was one of the principal architects of Confederation, Lower Canada's most influential politician.
- Site consists of 2 semi-detached houses, neoclassical in appearance, built around 1837.
- Artifact collection of 1200 period objects and reproductions.

Condition of Resources

- Two houses were restored/renovated 1983–84.
- Collection in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on Cartier the politician and Cartier the Montrealer.
- Interpretation centre in “east house”; “west house” restored and furnished with period pieces.

Services and Facilities

- Washrooms and administration offices located in basement.
- Exhibition rooms, multipurpose room, small outdoor area and guided tours.

Visitation

- 24,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Increasing dampness in exterior walls combined with effects of frost threatens masonry.

Opportunities

- To take part in special events such as the Travel Show.
- Situated in heart of Old Montréal, excellent potential to develop site as major attraction.
- To improve humidity controls.

Louis-Joseph Papineau National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the career of Louis-Joseph Papineau (1786–1871), and the architectural heritage of his home.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1968; acquired 1982.

Location/Access

440 Bonsecours, Montréal, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Louis-Joseph Papineau, lawyer, leader of the Patriotes and head of the reform movement in the Lower Canada Assembly, lived in this house during the most active and significant phase of his career.
- Built 1785, and acquired by Papineau 1814, 4 storey house is characteristic of contemporary Quebec urban architecture.
- Many architectural elements, objects and furnishings associated with Papineau.

Condition of Resources

- Overall, building is in good condition; certain elements, such as the wooden facing and the masonry, are in fair condition.

Presentation to the Public

- House not open to public; under terms of the purchase agreement, vendor, who restored house to 1831 period, has right of occupancy until his death.
- Will eventually become an historical interpretation centre.
- Interpretation will focus on Louis-Joseph Papineau: a key figure in Canadian politics, as well as on the architectural features of the house.

Threats

- Water leaks into the greenhouse.



Exterior of House.

Papineau House.

Forillon National Park



Purpose

To represent the Notre-Dame and Mégantic Mountains Region. The park's marine sector represents the Gulf of St. Lawrence Natural Marine Region.

Established

1970.

Location/Access

At the northeastern end of the Gaspé Peninsula. Access via Highways 132, 197 and 198. Area 240 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Representative of 3 geological periods; contrasting marine and land environments, subarctic and temperate vegetation. Park also of ornithological, cultural, historical interest.

- Mountainous coastal peninsula, with marine sector in which the Appalachians disappear into the Gulf of St. Lawrence.
- Steep limestone cliffs, coves, shingle beaches.
- Whitetail deer, moose, red fox, lynx, black bear.
- Coastal areas frequented by whales, seals; 225 species of bird including Gannets, Cormorants, Kittiwakes, and Black Guillemots.

Condition of Resources

- Great Blue Heron and Crested Night Heron no longer nest in park.
- Peregrine Falcons reintroduced into park.

Presentation to the Public

- Main interpretive theme: "Harmony between man, land and sea". 6 elements of theme: geology, geomorphology, climate, vegetation, fauna and human history.
- National/global message presented: Canada's National Parks System and the condition of the environment.
- Guided walks, discussion groups, exhibitions at Visitor Reception Centres, interpretation centre and Grande-Grève. Advertised activities, such as demonstrations of submarine life in which divers collect marine organisms.
- Interpretive programs extremely popular.

Services and Facilities

- Access to park via Highway 132; public transportation restricted to Penouille sector of park. Equestrian, hiking, ski, bicycle trails offered; one trail with interpretation for vision impaired.
- 2 Visitor Reception Centres.
- 3 campgrounds with 323 sites, 1 group campground in park. Additional accommodation available locally in campgrounds, hotels, cottages, lodges.
- Day use activities include walking, hiking, picnicking, swimming.

Visitation

- 200,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Visitor pressure, especially in peninsula sector, threatens number of rare species.
- Commercial fishing in marine sector inside or contiguous to park could affect biological resources.

External:

- Urban development around park could affect wildlife habitat, behaviour.
- Illegal hunting, poaching.
- Water pollution in Gulf of St. Lawrence threatens certain species of fish, especially Atlantic salmon.
- Forest management practices at park perimeter increase sediment in surface runoff.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Increased monitoring and enforcement.
- Improve coordination, consultation with other organizations, agencies with responsibilities outside of park.

To enhance park purpose:

- Improve public education programs on resource conservation.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- The Gaspé Ornithologists Club (Le Club des ornithologues de la Gaspésie), established 1985. Offers wildlife watching tours and operates a successful sales outlet.

Volunteer program:

- 2767 hours of volunteer effort in 5 projects by 23 volunteers in 1988.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- Memorandum of understanding with the City of Gaspé for fire control.
- With the Canadian Wildlife Service covering the reintroduction of the Peregrine Falcon.
- With the Gaspé Conservation Society (Société de conservation de la Gaspésie).
- With the Canadian Coast Guard for search and rescue.
- With Quebec Provincial Highway Department for road maintenance.



Cap Bon-Ami.

Cap Bon-Ami.

La Mauricie National Park



Purpose

To represent the Canadian Shield, the Quebec Laurentians, the Precambrian Great Lakes and St. Lawrence Lowlands Region.

Established

1970.

Location/Access

In the heart of Quebec, 70 km north of Trois-Rivières. Access via Highways 55, A20 and A40. Area 544 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Low, rounded hills of the Canadian Shield, crossed by an extensive drainage system.
- Transitional area where boreal forest meets the mixed forest of the St. Lawrence Lowlands.
- Beaver, moose, red fox, snowshoe hare, black bear.
- Diverse and extensive bird life.
- Extensive system of lakes, streams, waterfalls, rivers left by last ice age.

Condition of Resources

- Acid rain affecting park; adjacent incompatible land uses causing unnatural water level fluctuations and habitat alteration.
- Vegetation diversity limited by presence of white spruce plantations planted prior to park establishment.
- Backcountry areas impacted by heavy recreational use; results in campsite degradation, trail and shoreline erosion.

Presentation to the Public

- Main interpretive theme: "The Laurentian heritage". 5 subthemes: the evolution of the landscape; the conquest of the land by the forest; freshwater life; the first inhabitants and land use.
- National/global messages: Canada's National Parks System; the impact of pollution on environmental quality.
- Interpretive program activities include discussion groups, hiking, special guided activities (guided walks, trips in Rabaska canoes, advertised activities), exhibitions.

Personal interpretive programs used by 50,000 visitors annually.

Services and Facilities

- Various facilities along scenic drive main access route into park. Network of trails, lakes, rivers.
- 2 visitor centres, 3 booths provide information, orientation.
- Variety of accommodation options offered: 3 semi-developed campgrounds, 1 backcountry campsite, 1 group campground, 53 primitive campsites. 2 hostels with capacity of 45 visitors.
- Surrounding area offers wide range of accommodation including campgrounds, hotels, backcountry lodges, cottages, etc.
- Day use opportunities include picnic areas, look-outs, hiking, walking trails, canoeing, fishing, swimming.

Visitation

- 260,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Heavy visitor concentration in summer.
- Extensive white spruce plantations limit vegetation diversity.

External:

- Logging results in increase in erosion of organic matter, runoff, loss of habitat for ungulates.
- Floating of logs down Saint-Maurice and Mattawin rivers causes significant erosion of banks.
- Heavy hunting pressure around park boundary significant threat to preservation of area's genetic diversity.
- Atmospheric pollution affecting condition of land and aquatic ecosystems.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Work with other federal agencies to reduce long range transport of atmospheric pollutants.
- Improved monitoring.
- Better cooperation with local organizations, agencies.
- Improved visitor education.

To enhance park purpose:

- Vegetation management program to enhance vegetative diversity and rehabilitate white spruce plantations.



Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Info-Nature Mauricie Inc., established 1982. Operates 2 backcountry hostels in park and 2 sales outlets.

Volunteer program:

- 1268 hours of volunteer effort in 3 projects by 84 volunteers in 1988.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With the Quebec and La Mauricie regional conservation society (La Société de conservation de la région du Québec et de la Mauricie).
- With the Corporation du Camp école Trois Saumons (an organization comprising Minogami camp, the cooperating association and the City of Shawinigan).



Lake Wapizagonke.

Common Loon.

Lake Wapizagonke.

Fur Trade at Lachine National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the importance of the fur trade at Montréal and Lachine in the 19th century.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1970; acquired 1977.

Location/Access

Lachine, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Lachine was long a starting point for fur traders on their way to Western Canada.
- Site consists of stone warehouse, built 1803.
- Acquired by Hudson's Bay Company 1833, used as fur trade depot until 1859.
- Only Hudson's Bay Company fur trade facility (pre-1866) still standing in Montréal region.
- Artifact collection of 500 objects.

Condition of Resources

- Restoration work completed 1983; building and adjoining grounds in good condition.
- Collection in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on the fur trade in the Montréal region in the first half of the 19th century.
- Permanent theme exhibition in warehouse building.

Services and Facilities

- Visitor reception area, administration office, washrooms and large climate controlled exhibition room.

Visitation

- 33,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Because of the presence of furs, particular care is taken to prevent the existence of vermin.

Opportunities

- To develop program geared to high school students.
- To provide outdoor amphitheatre for special events, and multipurpose room for visiting school groups.



Louis S. St. Laurent National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the career of the Right Honourable Louis S. St. Laurent (1882–1973) and his contributions to the development of Canada.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1973; acquired 1974.

Location/Access

Compton, Quebec.

Heritage Values and Features

- Birthplace and childhood home of Louis S. St. Laurent, who played a key role in the development of Canada's constitutional and legal systems.
- St. Laurent became Minister of Justice (1941), Secretary of State for External Affairs (1946–48) and Prime Minister (1948–57).
- Site consists of family residence, shed, general store operated by St. Laurent's father and adjoining warehouse.
- Artifact collection of 5,000 objects, most of which are site-specific.

Condition of Resources

- House and general store with adjoining warehouse restored/renovated in early 1980s; in good condition.
- Collection is in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on St. Laurent's political attitudes and ideas, the launching of his political career; the role he played on the domestic and international fronts between 1941 and 1947; and the milieu in which he spent his childhood and youth.
- Permanent display in warehouse illustrates St. Laurent's political career.
- Family residence and general store partially refurnished in order to recreate the atmosphere in which St. Laurent grew up.

Services and Facilities

- Public washrooms, visitor reception and information in replica of original shed.
- On-street parking.

Visitation

- 17,000 in 1988–89.

Opportunities

- To provide enough seats to accommodate standard sized groups in multimedia room.
- To improve interpretation.
- To improve parking facilities.



Warehouse.

Exhibit.

Exterior House and General Store.

Pointe-au-Père Lighthouse National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the historical significance of Pointe-au-Père as a pilot station and navigation aid at the junction of the St. Lawrence River and the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1974; acquired 1977.

Location/Access

Pointe-au-Père, Quebec, approximately 15 km downriver from Rimouski.

Heritage Values and Features

- Site has played a major role in the history of navigation on the St. Lawrence.
- Well-known to sailors as place where inbound vessels took on river pilots.
- Existing lighthouse, built in 1909, is third lighthouse on site; a 29.5 metre reinforced concrete octagonal cylinder topped with 5.2 metre light.

Condition of Resources

- Lighthouse stabilized in early 1980s; is in good condition.
- Other buildings well maintained and in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on Pointe-au-Père, a navigation aid centre on the St. Lawrence, and includes safety and navigation on the St. Lawrence; the pilot service station; beacons and fog signals.

Services and Facilities

- Under terms of agreement with the Canadian Parks Service, a cooperating association, Le Musée de la mer, operates the site and conducts tours of the lighthouse.

Visitation

- 13,000 in 1988–89.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Le Musée de la mer, established 1982.

Grosse Île National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the theme of immigration to Canada and the role played by Grosse Île as a quarantine station between 1832 and 1937.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1974; acquisition pending.

Location/Access

Island is located in middle of St. Lawrence River, 48 km down river from Québec City.

Heritage Values and Features

- Established as immigrant quarantine station, 1832, in attempt to prevent cholera epidemic.
- Heavily used during 19th century, kept in operation to 1937.
- Subsequently used as agricultural research station.
- Site contains large number of structures, majority of which date to turn of the century.
- Quarantine facilities include hospital, first-, second- and third-class hotels, chapels, various other housing and service structures.
- Artifact collection consists of artifacts relating to food, transportation and worship, as well as furniture, heating and lighting apparatus, tools and machinery.
- Several structures and facilities relate to post-1937 use of Grosse Île as animal quarantine station.

Condition of Resources

- On the whole, smaller buildings in fairly reasonable condition.
- Many of most imposing buildings deteriorating rapidly due to combination of bad weather and lack of conservation.
- Lack of adequate heating and ventilation systems, faulty drainage, age of roofs and facings, and water seepage have affected claddings and coverings, woodwork and certain structural elements.
- Interim protective measures taken in 1989 for the most badly deteriorated or threatened buildings; the work is scheduled to continue in 1990.

Threats

- Advanced state of deterioration of buildings.
- Harsh climate accelerates deterioration process.



- Water seepage has damaged architectural finishes and structural elements.
- Dutch elm disease.
- Garbage dumps, manure-spreading areas and toxic wastes from animal quarantine station.

Presentation to the Public

- Pending acquisition by the Canadian Parks Service, no presentation program.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangement:

- La Corporation pour la mise en valeur de Grosse Île operates tourist visits in cooperation with Office de tourisme de la Côte-du-Sud and Canadian Parks Service.

Lighthouse.

Quarantine Hospital.



Mingan Archipelago National Park Reserve

Purpose

To represent the eastern portion of the St. Lawrence Lowlands Natural Region.

Established

1984.

Location/Access

Islands off the north shore of the St. Lawrence, directly north of Anticosti Island. The park reserve extends for 175 km between Longue-Pointe and Aguanish. Access by air from Havre-Saint-Pierre and by road via Highway 138. Area 151 sq km.

Heritage Value and Features

- Monoliths, rock arches, grottoes formed by wave action, ice and natural chemical reaction.
 - Ordovician fossils.
 - Remains of sixteenth-century Basque ovens.
 - Calicicole, arctic-alpine vegetation unique or rare at this latitude.
 - Species that are rare in Canada, such as white lady's slipper and Minganie thistle.
 - Puffin, Black Guillemot, Arctic Tern, Kittywake.
- Park a wintering ground for the Eider Duck.

Condition of Resources

- Park's resource management program designed to maintain the integrity of its ecosystems. Certain elements considered extremely fragile, require special administrative measures.

Presentation to the Public

- Main interpretive theme: "La Minganie, daughter of the sea". 5 subthemes related to formation of landscape; 6 subthemes dealing with human habitation and park's resources.
- National/global message presented: Canada's National Parks System and the condition of the environment.
- Interpretive programs includes discussion groups, boat cruises, guided walks.
- High level of visitor participation in outdoor activities.



Services and Facilities

- Archipelago is accessible only by sea. Excursion, private boats bring visitors to park. Some docking and hiking facilities accessible to disabled persons.
- Visitor Reception Centres at Longue-Pointe de Mingan and Havre-Saint-Pierre.
- Primitive campsites available on some islands in park.
- Various accommodations such as hotels, developed campgrounds and backcountry lodges available on mainland.
- Day use activities include picnicking, hiking, walking, bird watching.

Visitation

- 22,575 in 1988-89.

Île Niapiskau.

Île St-Charles.

Threats

Internal:

- Unrestricted access to the islands.
- Trampling of fragile ecological environments.
- Presence of visitors during nesting periods.

External:

- Water pollution in St. Lawrence River.
- Shipping, danger of spills.
- Traditional hunting.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Intensify surveillance.
- Improve visitor awareness of ecosystem fragility of park.

To enhance park purpose:

- Improve public education, marketing of park.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- 848 hours of volunteer effort in 3 projects by 16 volunteers in 1988.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With the Management Council of the Mingan Archipelago National Park Reserve made up of 4 members appointed by the Mingan Band Council and 4 members appointed by the Minister to consider matters concerning the planning and management of the park reserve.
- Memorandum of understanding with the North Shore Conservation Society (La Société de conservation de la Côte-Nord).
- With boat owners in La Minganie for docking permits.
- With the Canadian Coast Guard for search and rescue.
- With the University d'Angers (France) to provide student interns in tourism and marketing to develop programs aimed at the European tourist market.



Grande-Grève National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the inshore fisheries of the Gaspé Peninsula.

Established

Acquired 1971; designated nationally significant 1988.

Location/Access

Between Petit-Gaspé and Anse-aux-Sauvages, in Forillon National Park.

Heritage Values and Features

- Abandoned fishing village spread over 1300 metres along coast bordered with capes and natural coves.
- Site includes 6 houses with outbuildings as well as 2 commercial buildings whose architecture is characteristic of the style prevalent in Gaspé fishing communities at turn of century.
- Artifact collection of 7,000 objects.

Condition of Resources

- Built heritage resources in good condition.
- Artifacts in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Main floor of Hyman store restored to period, upstairs exhibit covers fishermen's annual round of activities; period re-creation and theme exhibit in Hyman warehouse and Blanchette establishment; guide-interpreter and animation services (activities linked to cod fishing and the everyday life of a fisherman; talks on the marine world).
- Interpretation trail "Une tournée dans les parages."

Services and Facilities

- Open to public June 24 to September 5.
- Picnic shelter, picnic tables and public parking.

Visitation

- 25,000 in 1988-89.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangement:

- Le Musée de la Gaspésie for period animation, building and collection maintenance.



Sea Stacks.

Anse Blanchette.

Saguenay Marine Park



Purpose

To represent the natural marine area of the St. Laurence Estuary and Saguenay Fjord.

Established

Federal-provincial agreement towards establishment of park concluded April 6, 1990.

Location/Access

At the confluence of the Saguenay and St. Laurence Rivers. Access from Quebec City and the north shore by Highway 138; from the Saguenay region by Highways 170 and 172; and from the south shore by the Rivière-du-Loup/Saint-Siméon ferry.

Area approximately 800 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Many marine mammal species: blue, fin, beluga and minke whales; grey, harbour and harp seals.

- Environment characterized by mix of fresh and saltwater, high tides, steep cliffs.
- Diverse shorelines along both rivers.
- Arctic enclave in a boreal milieu.
- Archeological remains on shore of St. Laurence.
- Confluence of 2 large river systems and mix of salt and fresh water contribute to biological diversity of area.

Condition of Resources

- Marine environment considered contaminated by industrial land use in the basins of the St. Laurence and Saguenay Rivers. Toxic substances present in water, sediments, fish and marine mammals.
- Beluga elevated to endangered species in Quebec.

Presentation to the Public

- Temporary exhibits on themes linked to marine plants and animals at Cap-Bon-Désir, where whales can be seen near rocky headlands.
- Interpretation centers on beluga at Pointe-Noire but includes other birds and marine animals.
- No detailed plan yet for presentation of the resources and site to the public.
- Local organizations provide temporary interpretation on ferries.

Fin Whales.

Rocky Coast.

Underwater Life.



Services and Facilities

- Temporary administrative office at Tadoussac.
- Interpretation at 2 locations: Cap-Bon-Désir and Pointe-Noire.

Visitation

- 80,000 in the region before the park's creation (estimated from numbers of visitors using cruise ships).

Threats

Internal:

- Increase in number of whale-watching boats and possible harassment of whales.
- Hunting for migratory birds and seals.
- Commercial fishing and marine transport.
- Potential increase in number of pleasure boats.

External

- Pollution of the marine environment caused by heavy industry.
- Accidental dumping.
- Urban development around the park.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangements:

- With the Tourist Corporation of Grandes-Bergeronnes, the Linean Society of Quebec and GREMM/SIMM.



Ontario Region National Parks and National Historic Sites



- 67 St. Lawrence Islands National Park
- 68 Point Pelee National Park
- 69 Battle of the Windmill National Historic Site
- 70 Navy Island National Historic Site
- 71 Fort George National Historic Site
- 72 Fort Malden National Historic Site
- 73 Fort St. Joseph National Historic Site
- 74 Southwold Earthworks National Historic Site
- 75 Kingston Martello Towers National Historic Site

- 76 Fort Wellington National Historic Site
- 77 Rideau Canal
- 78 Georgian Bay Islands National Park
- 79 Trent-Severn Waterway
- 80 Woodside National Historic Site
- 81 Laurier House National Historic Site
- 82 Fort Mississauga National Historic Site
- 83 Sir John Johnson House National Historic Site
- 84 Bois Blanc Island Lighthouse National Historic Site

- 85 Butler's Barracks National Historic Site
- 86 Point Clark Lighthouse National Historic Site
- 87 Bellevue House National Historic Site
- 88 Inverarden House National Historic Site
- 89 Queenston Heights National Historic Site
- 90 Pukaskwa National Park
- 91 Bruce Peninsula National Park
- 92 Fathom Five National Marine Park
- 93 Sault Ste. Marie Canal

St. Lawrence Islands National Park



Purpose

To represent the Central Great Lakes — St. Lawrence Precambrian Region, and the West and Central St. Lawrence Lowlands.

Established

1904.

Location/Access

Thousand Island area of St. Lawrence River between Kingston and Brockville. Access via the Thousand Island Parkway. Located on U.S. boundary. Accessible also by boat via St. Lawrence River. Area 6 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Smallest National Park in Canada.
- Canadian Shield; Frontenac Axis; glacial features.
- Transition zone for flora and fauna; very diverse flora.
- Northern extension of several species, e.g. pitch pine.

- Outstanding variety of amphibians and reptiles, including rare black rat snake.
- Nesting Wood Peewees, warblers, Ospreys, herons; migrating ducks.

Condition of Resources

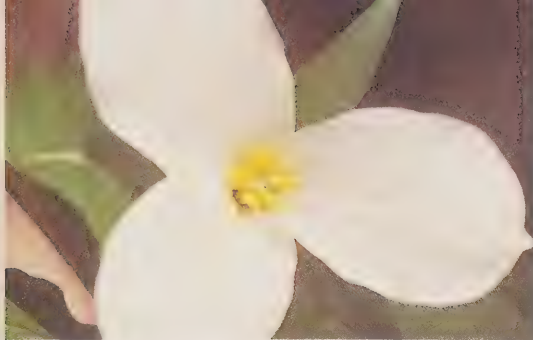
- Effectiveness of representation of ecosystems limited due to small and scattered island land area (21 islands spread over 80 kilometres).
- Believe status quo being maintained in terms of loss of species; this requires confirmation.
- While number of species occurring in park has increased due to park expansion, some concern that some species loss may also be occurring.
- Park's fragile resources and processes may be at risk due to outside pressure.

Presentation to the Public

- Major interpretive themes: Garden of the Great Spirit: natural diversity, fragile island communities; Human History: man and the land, transportation.
- Acid rain national message presented.
- Extension program includes school program with over 5000 participants at school and park locations.
- Summer interpretive programs reach over 30,000 persons, including groups, audiences outside park.
- Public response favorable, as attested by attendance at programs, letters, comments and requests for additional programming.

Services and Facilities

- Mainland campground and day use area accessible by car; mainland facilities accessible to disabled persons.
- Island campgrounds, day use areas accessible by boat.
- Information available at main campground, administration building; through main park brochure, interpretive publications.



- Mainland serviced campground provides 63 sites; 15 primitive island campgrounds provide 83 sites.
- Thousands Islands area has numerous motels, hotels, private and provincial campgrounds.
- Day use facilities include picnic tables and shelters, beaches, docks, launch ramp, playground area, barbecues, trails.

Visitation

- 74,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

Internal:

- Current Gypsy Moth infestation threatens some resources.
- Boat landing on islands near shore affect vegetation and habitat for amphibians.
- Visitor activities compact soil and destroy vegetation.
- Uncontrolled access to all park islands; most of park not gazetted.
- Easements and rights-of-way through park property make resource protection difficult.

External:

- Air, water and noise pollution from industrial and agricultural practices; waste disposal and use of pesticides by shoreline communities.
- Cottages and housing on shoreline.
- Spillage from commercial freight and pleasure craft using St. Lawrence River.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Resource monitoring projects underway for some species (black rat snake, rare plants).
- Since jurisdiction and authority do not extend beyond water's edge, what can be done is limited.

Successes have involved rehabilitation of overused areas, education and public relations programs for neighbors.

To enhance park purpose:

- Further land acquisition to expand park.
- Continue to work with other federal, provincial agencies.
- Expand extension programs in local communities.
- Expand park role as resource for the community.
- Increase knowledge of park, maintain computerized data base.
- Complete studies to determine ecological integrity, implement monitoring program for park resources.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- 64 hours of volunteer effort in 1 project by 8 volunteers in 1988-89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- Various advisory committees have been in place since 1976.
- With private operations and concessions.
- With various outside groups and agencies for tourism, fire protection, law enforcement, search and rescue.
- With various universities for resource work.
- With the Gananoque Historical Society to reprint a park publication.

Georgina & Constance Islands.

White Trillium.

Red Fox.



Point Pelee National Park



Purpose

To represent the West St. Lawrence Lowlands.

Established

1918.

Location/Access

A peninsula on the northwest shore of Lake Erie, 10 km south of Leamington via Highway 18. Area 16 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Most southerly mainland point of Canada.
- Dynamic, 17-km sand peninsula with long beaches shaped by storms and fluctuating water levels.
- Large freshwater marsh; contains many species of plants, including swamp rose mallow, one species of warmouth.
- Recognized as a wetland of international importance under the RAMSAR Convention for International Wetlands.
- Carolinian forest, including sycamore, sassafras, hackberry.
- 70 species of vascular plants, 25 species of birds, 8 species of butterfly, 7 fish, 2 amphibians and 3 turtle species; all rare in Ontario.
- 8 vascular plant species, 8 bird species, 1 snake species, 1 mammal species, 2 amphibian species and 3 turtle species listed or considered by Committee on Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) for designation as rare, threatened or endangered in Canada.
- Famous for spring and fall bird migrations; fall Monarch Butterfly migrations.
- Over 350 species of birds reported; over 100 species breed in park.
- Large population of reptiles and amphibians.

Condition of Resources

- Large representative Southern Great Lakes Marsh component of park remains intact.
- Remnant Carolinian forest component of park's dryland area recovering from past anomalous land uses.
- All rare vegetation species monitored.
- 9 of 34 recorded reptile and amphibian species eliminated in park, as are 2 species of flying squirrel, several other mammals and birds.

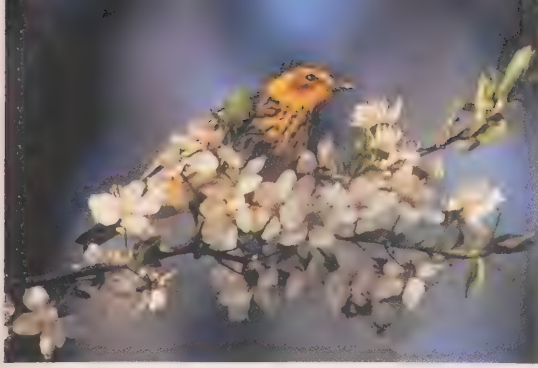
- Rare eastern mole has maintained viable population in park.
- Whitetail deer population beyond park's carrying capacity.
- Non-native vegetation outcompetes native species in previously disturbed areas.
- 40% of all vascular plant species in park are non-native.
- Marsh habitat diversity decreasing due to lack of dynamism and loss of genetic material through species extirpation.
- Species and habitat diversity, species richness declining within forest components of park.
- Exotic vegetation removal and site rehabilitation projects underway.
- Deer management studies underway.

Presentation to the Public

- 8 major interpretive themes presented in Visitor Reception Center; 4 presented on site.
- National environmental messages presented as part of seasonal exhibits displayed in Visitor Reception Center.
- Interpretive programs provided year round. In 1989, interpretive programs delivered to 305 groups (13,000 participants); 167,000 people visited Visitor Center.
- Park carries out limited extension program.

Services and Facilities

- Private vehicle access to most activity and day use areas.
- Free transit system between Visitor Center and tip of Peninsula, April to October.
- Structured pedestrian access provided; 1 bicycle trail; all trails accessible to disabled persons.



- Major information/orientation display at entrance.
- Personal information/orientation provided seasonally at gateway; daily at administration building and Visitor Center.
- Group tenting area accommodates 120 persons.
- Camp Henry provides fixed-roof accommodations for approximately 50 youths.
- Hotels, motels, bed and breakfast, camping offered close to park.
- Day use opportunities include picnicking, beaches, bicycle trail, walking/hiking trails, canoe and bike rentals, food concession, outdoor skating, cross-country skiing.

Visitation

- 460,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

Internal:

- Overuse during spring birdwatching period imposes stress on spring season vegetation, causes serious localized impacts.
- Exotic fish species inhabiting marshes could seriously impact native fish populations.
- Population of whitetail deer has affected Carolinian forest structure, floral composition.
- Exotic vegetation displacing native vegetation.
- Over 11% of the dryland area is used for visitor facilities and operations.
- Sport fishing occurs in marsh.
- Wetland species confined to park because 97% of surrounding land has been severely modified for agriculture, development.

External:

- Sport fishing, especially smelt fishing, during spring season.
- Accidental oil spills from freighters on Lake Erie.
- Pollution in Lake Erie has affected water quality of marshes.
- Commercial fishing on Lake Erie has resulted in extirpation of some fish species, except for survival in park marshes.
- External shoreline activities limit normal sand deposition, resulting in loss of beach area on east side of park.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Develop and implement strategies to manage exotic plants, over-browsing by deer, negative impact of visitor use on vegetation.
- Ecosystem status and Visitor/Facility Impact Monitoring procedures designed and partially implemented.
- Design and implement a Carolinian ecosystem restoration initiative.

To enhance park purpose:

- Acquire Middle Island (Canada's most southerly land with relatively intact vegetation).

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- The Friends of Point Pelee, established in 1981. The Friends launched a birding festival marketplace in which local, regional, and national businesses participate.

Volunteer program:

- 443 hours of volunteer effort in 7 projects by 35 volunteers in 1988-89.

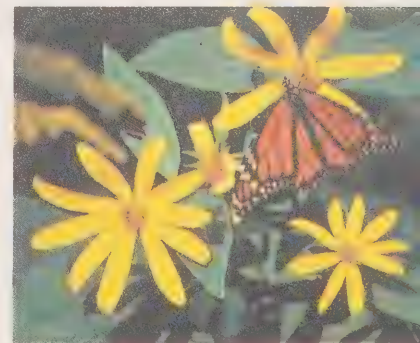
Other cooperative arrangements:

- With private operations and concessions.
- The "Pelee Birding Festival".
- The production of the Park Visitor Guide covered by sale of advertising.
- With Windsor, Essex County, Pelee Island Tourist and Convention Bureau.
- With Canada South Shore Tourist Association.
- With South Western Ontario Tourist Association.
- With Leamington Chamber of Commerce.
- With Leamington Tomato Festival.
- With Kingsville Migration Festival.

Marsh Boardwalk.

Cape May Warbler.

Monarch Butterfly



Battle of the Windmill National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the site of the 12–16 November 1838 battle in which an invasion force of American “Hunters” and Canadian rebels was defeated.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1920; acquired 1964.

Location/Access

Prescott, Ontario, 2 km. east of Fort Wellington on Highway 2.

Heritage Values and Features

- One of invasions launched from United States in 1838 following Canadian rebellions of 1837.
- Force of 300, mostly Americans, attempted to capture Fort Wellington and cut St. Lawrence communications link, thus leaving Upper Canada open to invasion.
- Invaders defeated by combined force of British regulars and local militia.

- Site symbolizes conflict between those (Canadian and American) who favored republican form of government and dissolution of ties to Britain, and those who favored constitutional monarchy and independence from the United States.
- 1.2 hectares on shore of St. Lawrence River.
- Most prominent physical feature of site is circular stone windmill tower.
- Tower an important lighthouse, 1873 to 1979, on St. Lawrence River.
- Stone remains of several structures damaged during 1838 fighting in immediate vicinity.

Condition of Resources

- Masonry, roof and base of tower are in poor condition.
- Grounds in fair to good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Exterior interpretive display describes events surrounding battle, local settlement patterns, subsequent role as navigation light.

Services and Facilities

- Day use area and parking lot.

Visitation

- Separate statistics not kept.

Threats

- Recent non-historic landscape elements detract from historic character.
- Potential industrial development nearby.

Opportunities

- To improve interpretative program including possible public access to the windmill.

Navy Island National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate Navy Island, where the first British decked vessels to sail the upper Great Lakes were built, and which was briefly occupied by insurgents during the Rebellion of 1837.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1921; acquired 1928; currently leased to Niagara Parks Commission.

Location/Access

In the Niagara River, upriver from Niagara Falls and offshore from Niagara Falls Parkway.

Heritage Values and Features

- Originally a French naval station.
- British shipyard, 1761–1764.
- Sloops *Charlotte* and *Huron*, schooners *Boston*, *Gladwin* and *Victory*, which played essential role in maintaining western supply lines during Pontiac's uprising 1763–64, constructed there.
- Occupied by rebels under William Lyon Mackenzie after defeat at Toronto in 1837.
- Intended as staging point for invasion of mainland, rebels forced to abandon it under heavy bombardment January, 1838.
- Site consists of surface and sub-surface archaeological remains relating to shipbuilding and contains other vestiges of occupation dating back thousands of years.

Condition of Resources

- Shipbuilding equipment covered by overgrown vegetation; in deteriorated condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Island closed to visitors.
- Site currently leased to Niagara Parks Commission.
- Federal historical marker on Niagara Parkway.



Threats

- Shoreline erosion.
- Advanced deterioration of shipbuilding equipment.
- Threat to natural resources from uncontrolled increase in deer population.
- Looting of archeological artifacts.

Stone Windmill Tower.

Commemorative Cairn for Navy Island.

Fort George National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the role of Fort George in the defence of Upper Canada during the War of 1812, and its place in the military history of the Niagara region.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1921; acquired 1947.

Location/Access

Niagara-on-the-Lake, Ontario.

Heritage Values and Features

- Constructed 1796–99.
- Headquarters of British Army on Niagara frontier.
- Destroyed by Americans 1813.
- Significant base of operations for British and, briefly, Americans during War of 1812.
- Abandoned as military post by British Army in 1820s in favour of Fort Mississauga.
- Reconstructed by Niagara Parks Commission, 1937–40.

- Site consists of several reconstructed features and structures, along with original stone powder magazine and extensive archaeological vestiges of original defences and structures.
- Situated adjacent to Niagara River, site is buffered by river and federally owned parkland and remarkably free of modern intrusions.
- Collection of 5,000 objects; few site specific.

Condition of Resources

- Reconstructions in generally fair condition.
- Blockhouse #2 needs repair.
- Guardhouse in poor condition.
- Collection generally in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Reconstructed buildings (except Blockhouse #3) interpret military life of the period.
- Officers' Quarters, Barracks, Guardhouse, Artificer's Shop and Powder Magazine contain period displays.
- Other buildings contain modern exhibits and theatre for audio-visual presentations.
- Interpretation focuses on the significance of continuing military activity in the Niagara Region, in context of development of Canada as nation. Specific themes related to Fort George are: History of Niagara frontier and interrelationship with other Niagara historic sites; The defence of Niagara area during War of 1812; Evolution of Fort George; Garrison life at Fort George; Provincial Marine and naval aspects of defence of Niagara frontier; Indians and role of Indian Department in Niagara area.
- Visitor Reception Centre.
- Costumed and uniformed staff provide interpretation and animation.
- Several special events during year.
- Walking tour brochure, etc., available at sales outlet.
- Comprehensive education program in fall.

Services and Facilities

- Grounds open year-round; reconstructed buildings accessible by advance request only from November 1 to May 14.
- Parking lot, washrooms, sales outlet.

Visitation

- 100,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Exposure of wood to water deteriorating reconstructions.

Opportunities

- To expand awareness and visitation by more vigorous local advertising (Niagara-on-the-Lake is major tourist centre).
- To enhance site integrity by closing road that bisects site.
- To improve environmental controls for artifacts.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Friends of Fort George National Historic Park, established 1987, operates sales shop and organizes programs such as Canada Day celebration.

Volunteer program:

- 47 volunteers provided total of 3200 hours in 1988–89 (period animation, especially military music program).



Blockhouse.

Visitors on the Ramparts.

Flag Raising.



Fort Malden National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the role of Fort Malden in the defence of Upper Canada, especially during the War of 1812.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1921; acquired 1936.

Location/Access

Amherstburg, Ontario.

Heritage Values and Features

- Established 1796 after British evacuated Detroit in accordance with Jay's Treaty.
- Part of complex that included naval base and shipyard for Provincial Marine.
- Headquarters of British Indian Department.
- Major British post during early stages of War of 1812, base for British-Indian incursions into U.S.
- Following U.S. naval victory, Battle of Fort Erie, complex isolated, destroyed and abandoned by British, occupied by Americans.
- Restored to British, 1815.
- Smaller fort built 1820s; played role in repulsing American border raids in 1838.
- Portions of 1838 earthworks, 1820 brick barracks and other mid-19th century structures remain.
- Barracks building restored to 1837–1842 period; Pensioners' Cottage restored to 1851–52 period.
- Extensive archaeological resources.
- Artifact collection of 20,000 objects, some directly related to significant personages, e.g. Tecumseh.

Condition of Resources

- Buildings in fairly good condition.
- Reconstructed barracks fireplace does not function properly.
- Museum building in fairly good condition after foundation stabilization and new roof in early 1980s.
- State of collection varies from fair to good.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on founding and history of Fort Malden and its role in defence of area; British Indian Department and area Indian involvement in War of 1812; and role of Royal Navy in struggle for Great Lakes.
- Visitor Orientation Centre with exhibit space and theatre.
- Exhibits in Interpretation and Administration Centre.
- Choice of educational programs and guided tours.
- Special programs on Sundays.

Services and Facilities

- Open year-round.
- Washrooms, parking.
- Small research library/archives in Interpretation Centre for staff and public use.

Visitation

- 78,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Unauthorized diving in waterlots in front of fort.
- Shoreline erosion.
- 1920s water heating system.
- Modern residential development within historic boundaries of fort.

Opportunities

- To acquire private properties within site boundaries.
- To improve interpretative exhibits
- To improve environmental controls.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- Fort Malden volunteer association raises funds, puts on special events, e.g. Military Tattoo.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With Canadian and American War of 1812 parks, University of Windsor, military history reenactors and with H.M.S. *Detroit* committee for lease of commissariat office.



Fort Mississauga National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of Fort Mississauga, part of the evolving complex of military works in the Niagara region, in the defence of British North America.

Established

Acquired 1922; designated nationally significant 1960.

Location/Access

Niagara-on-the-Lake, Ontario.

Heritage Values and Features

- Constructed between 1814 and 1816, following destruction of Fort George and burning of Newark (now Niagara-on-the-Lake) by Americans in 1813.
- Initially intended as temporary field work.
- Upgraded and manned following Rebellion of 1837 until 1854, also during American Civil War and Fenian scare.
- Site consists of stabilized remains of fortified brick tower within star-shaped earthworks.

Condition of Resources

- Much parging on tower gone and most of underlying brick exposed.
- Parts of foundation need repointing.

Presentation to the Public

- Approved themes for the site are: Story of Fort Mississauga; The military architecture of Fort.
- Group viewing by advance request.
- Site interpreted by audio-visual media, brochures, personal services at Fort George.

Services and Facilities

- No on-site visitor facilities.



Threats

- Shoreline erosion.
- Water runoff and foot traffic damaging the earthworks.
- Vandalism.
- Unauthorized excavation by metal detector enthusiasts.

Opportunities

- To improve public access.
- To lessen disruption to site caused by golf course maintenance.

Fort Malden.

Soldier and Gun.

Fort Mississauga.

Fort St. Joseph National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the role of Fort St. Joseph in guarding the western frontier of Upper Canada and establishing strategic control of the upper Great Lakes before and during the War of 1812.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1923; acquired 1926.

Location/Access

On the southeast tip of St. Joseph Island, approximately 93 km east of Sault Ste. Marie and 34 km across St. Joseph Island from Trans-Canada Highway.

Heritage Values and Features

- Established 1796 at the junction of major canoe routes; most westerly British military outpost.
- Western headquarters of British Indian Department; important fur trade supply depot.
- Safeguarded 19th century fur trade route from Montréal to upper Great Lakes.
- Base of operations for several successful attacks against American forts during War of 1812 that led to site's abandonment in favour of Michilimackinac, which had been captured from Americans.
- Burnt by American forces following British departure in 1814.
- 375 hectare site now consists of stabilized ruins of 32 interpreted buildings and features.
- Additional 24 unexcavated features and extensive archaeological resources in 2 separate locations.
- Numerous artifacts from site on exhibit.
- 1100 acres of natural area; adjacent bay a migratory bird sanctuary.

Condition of Resources

- Most masonry ruins stabilized and in good condition.
- Further stabilization carried out as required on blockhouse, other buildings, associated features.
- Site collection in good condition.
- Grounds are in good condition; natural area relatively unimpaired.

- Part of foundation of Visitor Reception Centre deteriorating.

Presentation to the Public

- Major theme is Fort St. Joseph as a Frontier Outpost. Associated sub-themes are: Military Presence, Fur Trade, Native People, Historical Archaeology and Man-Nature Relationships.
- Visitor Reception Centre contains exhibits relating to themes and a theatre.
- Walking tour of stabilized ruins with interpretive signs, self-guiding brochure, guided tours offered.
- 2 nature trails with interpretive signs cross the site.

Services and Facilities

- Open May to October.
- Washrooms.
- Picnic area with water access and small boat dock.
- Parking for 25 cars at Visitor Reception Centre; other parking facilities at trailheads.

Visitation

- 10,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Shoreline erosion.
- Pot hunting on land and in the underwater area of site.
- Potential for vandalism.
- Some ruins require stabilization (grouting or capping).

Opportunities

- To improve promotion.
- To improve environmental controls.
- To build dock facilities to attract more boaters.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- The Fort Outpost Association assists at special events (e.g. Annual Rendez-Vous, Canada Day).

Southwold Earthworks National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the site of a Neutral Indian village dating circa 1500 A.D.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1923; acquired 1929.

Location/Access

The earthworks are located approximately 19.5 km from St. Thomas, Ontario.

Heritage Values and Features

- Village occupied by 800 to 900 Neutral Indians (Attiwandaronks) for approximately 20 years in early 16th century.
- Attiwandaronks distinct group within Iroquois culture, maintained neutrality with traditional Iroquois rivals until dispersal by Iroquois in early 1650s.
- Site represents part of late Ontario Iroquois stage (1400–1650) of Ontario native history.
- Site consists of oval ring of earthworks enclosing archaeological remains of double palisade and village that may have included up to 24 longhouses.

Condition of Resources

- Condition of earthworks stable.

Presentation to the Public

- Exhibit and interpretive brochures.



Services and Facilities

- Site open on seasonal basis.
- Picnic tables, benches, walkway, pit privy.
- Parking for 10 cars.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- The Elgin West Women's Institute monitors the site and distributes pamphlets.



Chimney Remains.

Interpretive Sign.

Entrance to Earthworks.

Fort Wellington National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the role of Fort Wellington in defending the St. Lawrence frontier from American attack during the 19th century.

Established

Acquired 1923; designated nationally significant 1925.

Location/Access

Prescott, Ontario.

Heritage Values and Features

- On height of land overlooking St. Lawrence River, site contains remains of 2 forts built to protect shipping between Upper and Lower Canada.
- First Fort Wellington constructed during War of 1812.
- Abandoned in 1820s, fell into ruins.
- Rebellion of 1837–38 and activities of Canadian rebels and American “Hunters” led to construction of new fort on ruins of old (1838–39).
- Garrison took part in Battle of the Windmill, November 1838.
- Abandoned in 1855, fort was reoccupied in 1865 at time of Fenian threat.
- Site consists of preserved remnants of 1813–1838 fortifications; 1838 blockhouse, officer’s quarters, latrine, earthworks, reconstructed palisade and main gate, etc. Original granular surface of parade square is under existing earth layer.
- Collection of 1,100 non-site specific objects.

Condition of Resources

- Blockhouse and officer’s quarters in good condition.
- Original latrine, sections of interior earthwork, palisade and main gate need attention.
- Subsurface historic structures (from first fort) located within interior embankment, have mostly collapsed inwards, except for tunnel leading to caponière.
- Open grassed area around fortification in very good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on the Defence of the St. Lawrence frontier and military presence at Fort Wellington, 1812–1923.
- Officer’s quarters, furnished.
- Part of blockhouse furnished as armoury, magazine, guardroom, stores and barracks.
- Audio-visual room and theatre on second floor.
- Third storey contains interpretive displays.
- Staff in period costume or Canadian Parks Service uniforms provide interpretive information, demonstrations, animation.
- Special events are offered throughout the year, including a major military pageant in association with Town of Prescott’s Loyalist Days.

Services and Facilities

- Open year-round.
- Visitor Reception Centre and public washrooms.
- Paved visitors’ parking area.

Visitation

- 64,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Deterioration of 1838 military latrine.
- Deterioration of historic earthworks, palisade, main gate, blockhouse, Glengarry Cairn.

Opportunities

- To market site more effectively.
- To improve period atmosphere.
- To enlarge animation program.
- To install environmental controls in officers’ quarters.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- 20 children volunteer about 100 hours each depicting garrison children in 1988–89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- Town of Prescott works with site on annual Loyalist Days activities.

Kingston Martello Towers National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of the towers in the defence of the Kingston area.

Established

Murney Tower designated nationally significant 1924, Shoal and Cathcart 1989. All three towers were transferred to the Department of the Interior by the Department of National Defence in 1924 and 1925.

Location/Access

Murney—Macdonald Park, Kingston; Shoal—Confederation Basin, Kingston; Cathcart—Cedar Island, Kingston.

Heritage Values and Features

- Constructed 1845–48, in response to mid-1840s, Oregon border crisis in Canadian-American relations.
- Part of ring of defences for harbour and city.
- Reflect importance of Kingston in mid-19th century.
- Martello towers distinctive form of masonry fortification used throughout British North America in first half of 19th century.
- Towers at Kingston the last constructed and most complex in design.

Condition of Resources

- 50% of counterscarp of Murney Tower requires major work.
- Masonry of Shoal Tower badly deteriorated.
- Cathcart Tower in stable condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Murney Tower operated by Kingston Historical Society as a museum.
- Cathcart and Shoal Towers closed to public.
- Shoal Tower can be viewed from Kingston waterfront where there is display on Tower's history.
- Didactic display provided at Cathcart.



Services and Facilities

- Facilities near Cathcart Tower on Cedar Island (located in St. Lawrence Islands National Park) include: picnic tables, washrooms, observation platform, camping facilities, docks.

Visitation

- No data available.

Threats

- Advanced deterioration of Murney Tower counterscarp wall; poor drainage.
- Severe weathering of the Shoal Tower; advanced deterioration of the masonry.

Opportunities

- Due to the prominent location of Shoal Tower in Kingston harbour front, opportunities exist to relate the history of the towers and their role in the defense of the Kingston area.

Drummer.

Murney Tower.

Rideau Canal



Purpose

The canal was originally commemorated for its role in connecting the Ottawa River with Lake Ontario and in laying the foundation for Canada's capital. A subsequent commemoration recognized that the structures and works of the canal made the Rideau one of the finest surviving examples of an operating canal that had retained much of its historical fabric and character. The Rideau was one of several canals transferred to the Minister responsible for the Canadian Parks Service in 1972 for purposes of "historic restoration, preservation and interpretation, natural environmental preservation and interpretation" as well as recreational navigation.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1925; acquired 1972.

Location/Access

The Canal links the cities of Ottawa and Kingston via a 202 km route through the rivers and lakes of the Rideau and Cataraqui River systems. The Rideau Canal is open to through navigation, with all lockstations also accessible by land via provincial or county roads.

Heritage Values and Features

- Constructed, 1826–32, to provide alternative route between Upper and Lower Canada in case of American blockade of upper St. Lawrence River.
- Recognized internationally as one of the best preserved historic canals still in operation.
- Technologically important for use of dams to raise water levels thus creating slack water navigation and minimizing need for artificial channels.
- Played important role in transportation between Upper and Lower Canada until St. Lawrence River Canals completed in 1840s.
- Significant recreational function originated late 19th century.
- Canal consists of 45 operational locks at 24 lockstations, series of water control structures and 19 km of canal cuts.
- Two additional locks located on Tay Canal branch that provides access to town of Perth.

- Entire original lock system including locks, blockhouses, dams, weirs and original lockmasters' houses declared of national historic significance.
- Cultural and natural landscapes contribute to the overall heritage value of the canal.
- Artifact collection of 3,000 objects displayed at various locations along canal.

Condition of Resources

- 84 buildings in good condition, 20 in fair condition, 10 in poor condition.
- 27 locks in good condition, 11 in fair condition, 13 in poor condition.
- 35 dams in good condition, 4 in fair condition, 14 in poor condition.
- 30 retaining walls in good condition, 6 in fair condition, 10 in poor condition.
- 31 wharves in good condition, 5 in fair condition, 6 in poor condition.
- 15 bridges in good condition, 3 in fair, 2 in poor condition.
- Condition of artifact collection ranges from good to immediate need for conservation treatment.
- Condition of natural resources (shoreline, wildlife habitat and water quality) varies from good to poor.

Presentation to the Public

- Principal interpretive theme: Nineteenth century operating canal. Sub-themes deal with Military strategy and canal construction; Changing role of the Rideau Canal; Canal operations and maintenance.
- Comprehensive heritage program using personal and non-personal media, on and off-site.
- Special programs such as Winterlude (Ottawa), community based exhibits and programs during local fairs, celebrations and annual Navigation Season Opening Ceremony.



- Interpretive programming at various lockstations including animation and demonstrations in period costume, indoor and outdoor self-guiding exhibits, self-guiding trails, school and children's programs, guided hikes and evening programs.
- Lock staff, signage, free publications provide interpretation at lockstations.

Services and Facilities

- Navigation open on seasonal basis; approximately mid-May – mid-October.
- Picnic tables, drinking water, washrooms, parking and access at all lockstations.
- Camping for boaters, canoeists, Rideau Trail users.
- National Capital Commission operates skating surface on Canal in winter.
- Water management, realty administration, resource management and other public services carried out year-round.

Visitation

- 96,923 vessel passages; 43,374 lockages; 466,000 land based visits in 1989, exclusive of over 1.5 million people who visit canal during special events.

Threats

- Ongoing deterioration of some buildings requiring restoration.
- Danger of structural failure of several locks.
- Impairment of historical appearance/character if some modern safety requirements are strictly enforced (original equipment lacks safety features).
- Shoreline erosion.
- Vandalism and theft.
- Pot hunting on land areas and underwater.
- Unresolved question of ownership of archaeological resources on bottom of canal.
- Low-head hydro generation projects.
- Urban encroachment in northern section.

- Cottage development in central and southern area.
- Demand for increase in carrying capacity of several bridges.
- Decreasing water quality.
- Deterioration of fish spawning habitat and decrease in fish population.
- Pressure on and loss of wetland habitat.
- Unauthorised dredge and fill activities.

Opportunities

- To increase awareness of heritage conservation issues.
- To increase bus tours and group visitation.

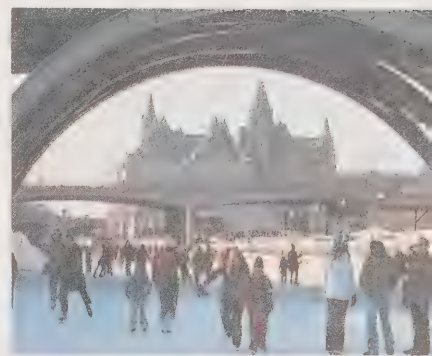
Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Friends of the Rideau (1985) carries out revenue generating projects, publishes newsletter, operates international boating marathon.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- Several arrangements with outside agencies and groups, including leases for museums such as Commissariat Building at Ottawa Locks (Bytown Historical Society), Merrickville Blockhouse (Merrickville Historical Society), Woods Mill (Rideau Canal Museum) and Defensible Lockmaster's House at Chaffey's Locks. Agreements with Regional Municipality of Ottawa Carleton and City of Ottawa for operation of 2 bridges, with Ontario Ministries of Natural Resources and Environment, with Rideau and Cataraqui River Conservation Authorities for administering dredge and fill and fishing regulations, and with Ontario Provincial Police for boater safety and heritage canal regulations.
- With National Capital Commission which uses and maintains adjacent lands in Ottawa as well as skating rink.



Canal Man Operating Lock.

Jones Falls.

Skating Rideau Canal.

Georgian Bay Islands National Park



Purpose

To represent the Central Great Lakes, St. Lawrence Precambrian Region and the West St. Lawrence Lowlands.

Established

1929.

Location/Access

Islands in Georgian Bay. Access via Highway 12 (Midland) and County Road 5 (Honey Harbour); final access by boat. Area 25 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Window on Georgian Bay's 30,000 islands environment, the park itself containing 59 scattered rocky islands.
- Southern edge of Canadian Shield.
- Heavily glaciated, shallow soils, sheltered coves, rocky points, small sand, cobble beaches.
- Mixed forests with wind-sculptured white pine.

- Rare eastern Massasauga rattlesnakes, eastern fox and hognose snakes, spotted turtles.
- Greatest diversity of reptiles and amphibians in any Canadian National Park.

Condition of Resources

- Populations of some species of reptiles and amphibians may be decreasing.
- Long history of changing land uses, outside pressures and intensive use; fragmentation of habitat negatively impacting on fragile processes and resources.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretive themes presented: Islands in a fresh water sea; Islands as a "meeting place".
- National and global messages concerning sustainable development and acid rain.
- Extension activities include travelling exhibits, films, slide shows.
- Repeat visitation, increased participation, written and verbal comments indicate public response to programs favorable.

Services and Facilities

- All access by boat; hiking trails.
- Study re access for disabled underway.
- Information provided via brochures, media coverage, advertising at marinas.
- 14 serviced and primitive campgrounds provide 200 sites.
- 2 group campgrounds accommodate 50 persons.
- 9 dock areas.
- 9 day use areas offer picnicking, swimming, boating, canoeing, hiking.

Visitation

- 62,000 in 1988–89.

Chimney Bay

Thumb Point

Fairy Lake



Threats

Internal:

- Localized overuse has resulted in severely compacted soils, poor regeneration and stressed trees susceptible to damage by forest insects and disease.
- The Massasauga rattlesnake is occasionally harassed and killed by visitors.
- High degree of development for a small park.

External:

- Acid rain reduces water quality, affects species reproduction, may be reducing diversity of amphibians and reptiles.
- Pollution from motor boats and visitors outside park boundary affects water quality.
- Loss of habitat outside the park threatens park species.
- Significant increases in number of recreational boats in Georgian Bay area has potential to create environmental degradation problems such as overused facilities, litter, pollution.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Management projects include reptile and amphibian inventory; Massasauga rattlesnake habitat study; Eastern fox snake radio telemetry; Reptile and Amphibian Management Plan; rehabilitation of campgrounds.
- Increase public education.
- Continue joint initiatives with other agencies.
- Enforce regulations.
- Complete studies to determine ecological integrity and implement monitoring program on state of park's natural resources, ecosystems.

To enhance park purpose:

- Control water lots around park islands.
- Broaden definition of park visitor to include persons travelling between/among park islands.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- 339 hours of volunteer effort in 3 projects by 13 volunteers in 1988–89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With private operations and concessions.
- With Muskoka Tourism Marketing Agency.
- With Severn Sound remedial action planning committee.
- Marketing strategy being developed by school of hospitality and tourism at Georgian College.



Trent-Severn Waterway



Purpose

To commemorate the role of the Trent Canal in opening up the interior of Ontario, and the Simcoe-Balsam Lake section for its large number of unmodified original structures. The Trent-Severn was one of several canals transferred to the Minister responsible for the Canadian Parks Service in 1972 for purposes of "historic restoration, preservation and interpretation, natural environmental preservation and interpretation", as well as recreational navigation.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1929; acquired 1972.

Location/Access

The Waterway extends from Trenton on the Bay of Quinte to Port Severn on Georgian Bay, a distance of some 386 km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Construction spanned more than century; engineering structures date from 1840s to present.

- Exemplifies much of evolution of Central Ontario, including native occupation and migration, early surveying and exploration, settlement, economic growth and development.
- Used for lumbering, steamboating, power generation and recreation.
- Sites of national historic significance include 2 native history sites (Serpent Mounds and Atherly Narrows) and 2 engineering structures (Peterborough Lift Lock and Canal Lake Concrete Arch Bridge).
- 316 structures include Peterborough Lift Lock, canal structures of Talbot Sector, Big Chute Marine Railway, Swift Rapids Lock, Kirkfield Lift Lock and the flight of locks at Healey Falls.
- Crosses 2 major physiographic regions: Great Lakes-St. Lawrence Lowlands, and Precambrian Shield.
- Major natural resources include wetlands and shorelines, large lakes, natural upland areas and fish habitats.
- Collection of 100 objects.

Condition of Resources

- 62 buildings in good condition, 1 in fair condition, 1 in poor condition.
- 21 locks in good condition, 19 in fair, 5 in poor condition.
- 67 dams in good condition, 37 in fair condition, 18 in poor condition.
- 74 retaining walls in good condition, 23 in fair condition, 10 in poor condition.
- 8 banks in good condition, 11 in fair condition, 2 in poor condition.
- 3 culverts in good condition, 3 in fair condition.
- On-going program to rehabilitate structures in poor condition.
- Collection in generally good condition.



- Submerged fish weir at Atherly Narrows in extremely fragile condition.
- Condition of natural resource varies. Hardening of shorelines, loss of wetlands and fish habitat has been noted.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on the construction and operation of the Trent-Severn Waterway.
- Visitor Activity Centre at Peterborough Lift Lock with theatre, exhibits, audio-visual media, sales shop.
- Exhibit Centre at Big Chute with sales outlet; indoor/outdoor exhibit at Port Severn.
- Presentation concentrated at primary sites of Peterborough, Port Severn, Big Chute, Kirkfield, Bobcaygeon, Lift Lock, Healey Falls, Trenton.
- Publications, outdoor displays.
- Lock staff provide reception, information and tours.

Services and Facilities

- Parking, picnic, washroom facilities available at all lockstations.
- Camping for boaters and canoeists.
- Short trails at some lockstations.
- Navigation season runs mid-May to mid-October.
- Water management, realty administration, resource management and other public services carried out year-round.
- Lift Lock Visitor Centre open year-round; public skating during peak winter months.

Visitation

- Vessels 250,000, Lockages 118,000 (5 year average to 1988–89).

Threats

- Threats tend to be incremental rather than catastrophic for built heritage structures.

- Archaeological resources threatened by shoreline erosion, burrowing animals, and propeller wash.
- Dredge and fill activities in shoreline wetlands.
- Loss of natural vegetation on shorelines.
- Redevelopment of hydroelectric generating stations.
- Deteriorating water quality.
- Impact of increased recreational use (congestion, increase in size and speed of vessels) on historic character and visitor safety.

Opportunities

- To develop additional cooperative and school programs.
- To improve interpretive facilities, services at some primary sites.
- To improve public washrooms.
- To improve environmental controls for artifacts.
- To complete inventory and evaluation of historic structures.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- The Friends of the Trent-Severn Waterway (1982) operates sales outlets at Big Chute and Peterborough; develops and markets publications relating to Waterway; organizes and supports special events.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With many government departments and agencies such as Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Ontario Ministry of the Environment, conservation authorities, Ontario Provincial Police, municipalities, tourism associations and others. With City of Peterborough to provide access and supervision of public ice skating surface at Peterborough Lift Lock in winter.



Peterborough Lift Lock.

Sawer Creek Lock Station.

Big Chute Marine Railway.

Woodside National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the life and career of one of Canada's most important prime ministers, William Lyon Mackenzie King.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1952; acquired 1954.

Location/Access

528 Wellington Street North, Kitchener, Ontario.

Heritage Values and Features

- Boyhood home of William Lyon Mackenzie King (1874–1950), who lived at Woodside, 1886–91.
- King later recalled that, “The years that left the most abiding of all impressions and most in the way of family associations were those lived at Woodside.”
- Built in the mid-19th century, the house was reconstructed from original materials in early 1950s.
- Collection of 2,500 objects on display at site, 20% site-specific.

Condition of Resources

- House and grounds in good condition.
- Artifacts in good condition and generally protected in adequate environment. (Lack of storage space for artifacts used in seasonal displays has been noted.)

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on the life and career of King.
- House restored to 1891 period; display relating to King's life and political career.
- Theatre for films, slide shows and special programs in basement.
- Guides in period costume depict/describe late 19th century Victorian life and association of King with house.
- Special interpretive events.

Services and Facilities

- Open to public year-round.
- Picnic tables, benches, parking lot.
- Washrooms and orientation in basement.

Visitation

- 30,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Coal tar migrating from adjacent property; extent of sub-surface contamination not known.
- Cement residues runoff from adjacent property.
- Acid rain may be affecting trees.
- Serious congestion in house during group visits.
- Access to, and configuration of, facilities in basement pose safety concerns.

Opportunities

- To expand public awareness of Canadian history by attracting more group programs and visits in manner that does not worsen existing congestion.
- To lessen intrusive effects of administrative activities within house.



Laurier House National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate a place intimately connected with the careers and accomplishments of two of Canada's most famous prime ministers, Sir Wilfrid Laurier and William Lyon Mackenzie King.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1956; acquired 1988.

Location/Access

350 Laurier Avenue East, Ottawa, Ontario.

Heritage Values and Features

- Fine example of Second Empire style residence, built in 1878.
- Residence of Sir Wilfrid Laurier (1841–1919) from 1897 to 1919.
- Bequeathed in 1921 by Lady Laurier to King (1874–1950), who lived in house until his death in 1950.
- Though not an official residence, served as prime ministerial home for 37 years.
- Probably few buildings in country, apart from Parliament Buildings, have had such direct and continuing link with governing of Canada.
- Remains much as it was at King's death.
- One room furnished as Laurier study.
- Some 9,000 artifacts directly related to Laurier and King contribute significantly to the integrity and significance of the site.

Condition of Resources

- Building and landscape in good condition.
- Furniture and furnishings require immediate conservation treatment, balance of collection needs assessment.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on the careers and accomplishments of Sir Wilfrid Laurier and William Lyon Mackenzie King as national political leaders.
- Guided tours offered to public by the Canadian Corps of Commissionaires (no Canadian Parks Service staff assigned to site).



Services and Facilities

- Limited parking on surrounding streets.
- Washrooms available on request in building.
- Elevator for mobility-impaired visitors to reach second floor.

Visitation

- 27,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Lack of environmental (temperature, humidity) control for collection.
- Lack of fire suppression system.

Opportunities

- To improve orientation and didactic interpretation by providing on-site personnel.
- To improve visitor facilities, parking.
- To develop landscape plan.

House.

Library — Study.

Laurier House.

Sir John Johnson House National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate Sir John Johnson House because of its age, historical association and architectural design.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1961; acquired 1970.

Location/Access

Williamstown, Ontario.

Heritage Values and Features

- One of the oldest surviving buildings in Ontario, built between 1784 and 1792.
- Associated with Sir John Johnson (1742–1830), one of the most famous Loyalists, Superintendent-General of Indian Affairs in British North America 1782 to 1828 and member of Quebec-Lower Canada legislative council; supervised settlements of Loyalist veterans and refugees in what is now Ontario in 1784.
- Original 5-bay portion of house built on 2400 acres awarded to Johnson in Glengarry County at end of American Revolution.
- Acquired in 1819 by Hugh McGillis, North West Company partner and agent, one of several prominent contemporaries to retire to Glengarry.
- Site consists of house, carriage shed.

Condition of Resources

- House and carriage shed are in poor condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Not interpreted.

Opportunities

- To do interim stabilization of the house.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangement:

- Seaway Valley Library operates branch library in part of house under lease arrangement.

Bois Blanc Island Lighthouse National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of structures on Bois Blanc Island associated with the defences of Fort Malden during the Rebellion (1830s) period. Only the lighthouse has been acquired.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1961; acquired 1976.

Location/Access

Bois Blanc Island lies in the Detroit River close to the Canadian shore, south of Fort Malden National Historic Site. Access to the Island, and its historic structures, is currently provided by commercial water transit service, but the buildings are not open to the public.

Heritage Values and Features

- Island strategically important in defense of Fort Malden-Amherstburg, 1837–38, during period of border raids from United States by rebel sympathizers.
- Lighthouse constructed 1837, played important role in river navigation.
- Following rebel raids, 3 blockhouses built on Bois Blanc Island.
- Surviving squared timber blockhouse not administered by Canadian Parks Service.

Condition of Resources

- Lighthouse not operational, in stable condition.

Services and Facilities

- No services provided.

Threats

- Vandalism.

Opportunities

- To take advantage of visitation potential from a neighbouring amusement park.
- To open lighthouse to public.
- To provide interpretation.



Sir John Johnson House.

Lighthouse.

Butler's Barracks National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate a site associated with the defence of the Niagara region specifically, and Canadian military history generally, from 1814 to the 1960s.

Established

Acquired 1947; designated nationally significant 1963.

Location/Access

Niagara-on-the-Lake, Ontario.

Heritage Values and Features

- Constructed beyond range of guns of American Fort Niagara, after destruction of Fort George in 1813.
- British headquarters for garrisons in Niagara area.
- From 1870s to 1960s an important militia training centre.
- At least 20 buildings and palisade built on site.
- Extant features include Commissariat Officer's Quarters, Barracks, Ordnance Gun Shed, Commissariat Stores, World War II building and Korean War period building.
- Surviving buildings evoke site's importance and role as military installation from early 19th century to modern era, and effectively depict evolution of site.

Condition of Resources

- Condition of resources is good, except for leaking chimney (Commissariat Stores) and fire stair deterioration.
- Barracks requires log replacement and clapboard stabilization.

Presentation to the Public

- Buildings not open to public.
- Exterior didactic displays and walking tour.

Services and Facilities

- Parking and benches provided for visitors.

Visitation

- For administrative purposes visitation figures are compiled as part of those for nearby Fort George, which had 100,000 visitors in 1988–89.

Threats

- Unauthorized excavation by metal detector enthusiasts.
- Drainage problems.

Opportunities

- To provide washrooms, drinking fountains and other basic services.
- To interpret over 150 years of military history in Canada.
- To provide additional visitor services and facilities.
- To integrate the presentation of this site with related sites at Niagara-on-the-Lake through the preparation of a revised management plan for the complex.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- The Friends of Fort George, established 1987.



Point Clark Lighthouse National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate a site that effectively illustrates the vital role of lighthouses in navigation on the Great Lakes.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1966; acquired 1967.

Location/Access

35 km north of Goderich, Ontario.

Heritage Values and Features

- Built 1859.
- One of series of lighthouses known as “Imperial Towers” constructed on the shores of Lake Huron and Georgian Bay.
- Lighthouse part of complex which includes lightkeeper’s house and storage shed.
- Tower rises 87 feet, has limestone walls tapering in width from 5 feet at the base to 2 feet at the top.
- Tower’s dioptric lantern retinted.

Condition of Resources

- Lightkeeper’s house in good condition.
- Shed in stable condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Proposed interpretive theme focuses on role of lighthouses in navigation on the Great Lakes, with emphasis on operation of Point Clark lighthouse.
- Lighthouse now automated, operated by Canadian Coast Guard, not open to public.
- Restored lightkeeper’s residence is open and staffed during the summer months; collection of artifacts related to lighthouse and navigation on the Great Lakes on display.

Services and Facilities

- Parking lot adjacent to lighthouse (shared with neighbouring yacht club).
- Picnicking and boat launching areas.

Visitation

- 1000 in 1988–89.



Threats

- Seasonal algae blooming along shore causes offensive odour.

Opportunities

- To prepare landscape plan to mitigate or eliminate adverse impacts of recreational use on historic landscape.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangements:

- Lightkeeper’s house operated as museum by local historical society under agreement with Township of Huron.

Commissariat Officer’s
Quarters.

Butler’s Barracks.

Lighthouse.

Bellevue House National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate Sir John A. Macdonald (1815–1891), a Father of Confederation and Canada's first prime minister, and the architectural heritage represented by Bellevue House.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1967; acquired 1964.

Location/Access

35 Centre Street, Kingston, Ontario.

Heritage Values and Features

- John A. Macdonald, prominent Kingston lawyer, rising politician, and later prime minister (1867–73; 1878–91), leased Bellevue 1848.
- Constructed 1838–40, Bellevue one of Canada's earliest and finest examples of Italianate villa-style architecture.

- Site consists of restored house and landscaped grounds (including fences, sundial, gazebos, privy) restored or reconstructed to appropriate 19th century appearance.
- Collection of approximately 3,000 artifacts.

Condition of Resources

- House and landscape in generally good condition.
- Collection is in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Building restored with 16 period rooms, grounds restored to represent a 19th century appearance.
- Visitor Reception Building contains theatre and display area.
- Guided and self-directed tours of structure and grounds, audio-visual presentation.
- During summer season costumed guides demonstrate handcrafts and cooking; costumed gardeners work on grounds and garden using period techniques.
- Interpretation focuses on Macdonald's domestic life during formative period of career, and the architectural heritage of Bellevue House.

Services and Facilities

- Operations and administration building including theatre, exhibit space, and administration office.
- Washrooms and parking.

Visitation

- 49,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Intrusion of modern structures onto original boundaries of property.
- Lack of environmental control for artifact collection.

Inverarden House National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate an outstanding Canadian example of early-19th century Regency cottage domestic architecture.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1968; acquired 1972.

Location/Access

Highway 2, east of Cornwall, Ontario.

Heritage Values and Features

- Built in 1816.
- Fine early Canadian example of domestic building type popularly known as Regency cottage.
- Constructed of stone and stucco, features octagonal wings added about 1821.
- Interior distinguished by good proportions and excellent detailing.
- Situated in pastoral setting, with impressive view, a fitting home for country squire.
- Built for John McDonald, prosperous fur trader, following his retirement from North West Company.

Condition of Resources

- Inverarden House in generally good condition.
- Water seepage into basement; other foundation problems.

Presentation to the Public

- Operated as a museum by the Stormont, Dundas and Glengarry Historical Society. Society is refurbishing building.

Services and Facilities

- Open year-round; by appointment only during winter.
- Parking.



Visitation

- 16,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Water infiltration in basement.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangement:

- House leased to City of Cornwall, operated by Stormont, Dundas and Glengarry Historical Society.

Exterior.

Inverarden House.

Queenston Heights National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate a site of great symbolic significance in the development of Canada as an independent nation.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1968; acquisition of Brock's Monument from Government of Ontario underway.

Location/Access

Queenston, Ontario.

Heritage Values and Features

- Site of Battle of Queenston Heights, October 1812, where American invasion force was defeated.
- Commands magnificent view of surrounding region; view evokes and reflects symbolic importance of site.
- Battle instrumental in marshalling public opinion against Americans at beginning of War of 1812, in demonstrating determination of Crown and populace to defend British North America, and in contributing to the development of Canadian national consciousness.
- Significant historical association with figures such as General Isaac Brock, Laura Secord.

- Subsequent popular interest led to the construction of Brock Monument.
- Original monument destroyed by rebel sympathizers in 1840, rebuilt 1853–56. Site consists of battlefield, partially restored Redan Battery, landscaped grounds. Monument is focal point of site.

Condition of Resources

- Battlefield in stable condition.
- Redan battery in good condition.
- Brock's Monument in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Landscape and Monument intended to evoke symbolic significance of site.
- Themes for site are Causes and effects of War of 1812, Battle of Queenston Heights, and General Brock.
- Interpretive brochure and battlefield walking tour (interpretive panels at strategic locations).
- Display with staff interpreters located in the base of the monument, open to visitors during summer months.

Services and Facilities

- Site is operated from mid-May to September.
- Parking, washrooms, snack bar and picnic areas provided by Niagara Parks Commission in surrounding park.

Visitation

- 61,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Acid rain causing deterioration of monument.
- Direct lightning strikes on monument.
- Minor pot hunting suspected.

Pukaskwa National Park

Purpose

To represent the Canadian Shield's Central Boreal Uplands and the Great Lakes Shoreline.

Established

Administration and control of the lands were transferred by Ontario to Canada in 1978. Proclamation under the National Parks Act pending.

Location/Access

North shore Lake Superior 325 km northeast of Thunder Bay. Access via Highway 627 from Trans-Canada Highway. Area 1,878 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Wilderness environment includes transitional southern hardwoods/boreal forest transition zone.
- Arctic-alpine plant species along Lake Superior shore.
- Rare plants including the Pitcher's thistle, Franklin's Lady's Slipper.
- Woodland caribou, wolves, moose, black bear, Bald and Golden Eagles, sensitive rookeries of Great Blue Heron and Herring Gull.
- A significant pre-European contact cultural resource.

Condition of Resources

- Boreal ecosystem typically wildfire influenced; fire suppression has modified the ecosystem.
- Uncertain whether species have been lost; not all species monitored on ongoing basis.
- Remnant woodland caribou population decreasing due to habitat change and predation.
- Park resources under review include vegetation, rare plant species, caribou, moose, wolves, furbearers, sport fish.
- Provisions for visitor use and resource harvesting by native people have required draft management plans and actions to assess and minimize adverse impacts on park's ecosystem.
- Park represents some of the least impaired natural resources within the Natural Region but does not contain a complete ecosystem.
- Park subject to increasing stresses from adjacent land uses.



Presentation to the Public

- Major interpretive themes include: Lake Superior; Boreal Forest; Canadian Shield; Wilderness; Cultural history; Parks Service mandate.
- National/global messages presented include acid precipitation; proposed Man and Biosphere Reserve.
- Interpretation activities include natural history, cross-cultural programs.
- Extension programs, education kit available.

Brock Monument.

Oiseau Bay.



- Measures of effectiveness include return customers, increase in visitation, sense of park “stewardship” and ownership by visitors, appreciation and understanding, especially by the visiting public, of need for protected areas.

Services and Facilities

- 60 km linear hiking trail; coastal canoe, kayak trips.
- All main campground buildings, 1 hiking trail accessible to disabled persons.
- Information at Visitor Reception Centre, main campground.
- 1 serviced campground provides 67 sites.
- Primitive camping in backcountry.
- 4 provincial campgrounds near park.
- Local serviced campground with 10 sites; 5 motels in area.
- Day use activities include picnicking, hiking, walking, interpretive programs, canoeing, boating, fishing, cross-country skiing, snowshoeing.

Visitation

- 18,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Hydro line right of way.
- Visitor use of developed sites compacts soil and vegetation.

External:

- Acid precipitation.
- Adjacent forestry operations, mining exploration and development, proposed hydroelectricity developments may adversely affect park resources.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Use of fire will be important for maintaining representativeness of ecosystem.
- Hydro line dissects park; ongoing discussions with Ontario Hydro.
- Environmental impact assessment in preparation.
- Ongoing water quality monitoring program.

- Continue sitting on committees concerning peripheral land uses.
- Continue to provide comments on forest management plans to Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources.
- Obtain assistance from other federal agencies to assess problems as required.
- Management plans prepared or underway for vegetation, fire, rare plants, caribou, moose, furbearers, sport fish, cultural resources.
- Monitoring program for water quality and acidic precipitation.
- Complete studies to determine ecological integrity and carry out monitoring program on state of park ecosystem.

To enhance park purpose:

- Possibility of recognition as Biosphere Reserve.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Friends of Pukaskwa, established in 1988.

Volunteer program:

- 23 hours of volunteer effort in 2 projects by 1 volunteer in 1988–89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With private operations and concessions.
- With members of the Robinson Superior Treaty Group to provide economic opportunities, employment and training.
- With native groups to ensure that harvesting of park resources is sustainable, that impacts on park’s natural resources are assessed and that adverse impacts are mitigated.
- With other government agencies, e.g. fire management (with Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources), water quality (with Water Survey of Canada, Inland Waters Directorate).

Lake Superior Shore.

Lurch Lake.





Purpose

To represent the Western St. Lawrence Lowlands of Southern Ontario.

Established

Park established in 1987, by federal-provincial agreement. Proclamation pending final boundary determination. Private lands within proposed boundary being purchased on "willing buyer-willing seller" basis.

Location/Access

On the northern tip of the Bruce Peninsula. Access via Highway 6 from south and via the Chi-Cheeman Ferry Service to Tobermory from Manitoulin Island to north. Area 154 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Northern end of Niagara Escarpment.
- Karst formations; caves, sinkholes and karren forms; sheer cliffs, overhangs, sea caves, cobble beaches, tile beaches and boulder barriers; marshes and wetlands.

- Habitat for more than 300 bird species; varied snake population including Massasauga rattlesnake.
- Wide variety of flora; 43 species of orchid; dwarf lake iris and Indian plantain; prairie slough grass.

Condition of Resources

- Basic resource inventory to confirm presence of most species associated with Natural Region in progress.
- Ecological integrity to be properly assessed upon completion of basic resource inventory.
- Massasauga rattlesnake radio telemetry habitat study implemented.

Presentation to the Public

- Five major interpretive themes: The Niagara Escarpment meets Georgian Bay; The Huron shoreline; Karst topography; Special plants; Representative plants and animals.
- National or global messages presented include: park part of Niagara Escarpment World Biosphere Reserve; environmental health of Great Lakes.
- Interpretation and extension activities focus mainly on campers: 710 personal program contacts; 1 on-site exhibit; temporary Visitor Centre.
- Trail interpretation needs work but effective.
- Visitation increasing.

Services and Facilities

- Most services and facilities located at Cyprus Lake, 16 km south of Tobermory off Highway 6 at end of 7 km road.
- Excellent trail system (includes portions of Bruce Trail).
- Information available at Tobermory Visitor Centre and diver registration centres.
- 1 serviced campground provides 242 sites; group camping for 120 persons.
- Private campgrounds near park.
- Roofed accommodation in Tobermory.
- 2 day use areas offer hiking, swimming, boating, canoeing, fishing, picnicking.
- Emmett Lake access facilities to be added in 1990.

Visitation

- 111,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

Internal:

- Cliff edge old cedar forest susceptible to damage from heavy visitor use.
- Heavy visitor use of Cyprus Lake and Dorcas Bay possibly increasing water quality problems.
- Visitors removing orchids and disturbing vegetative habitat.
- Off-trail usage of all-terrain vehicles adversely affecting sensitive habitats.

External:

- Development and activity pressures generated by Town of Tobermory, ferry service.
- Increased development of town, shoreline (cottages), subdivisions outside park.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Increase monitoring and enforcement, relocate or close some trails, rehabilitate damaged areas.
- Biophysical inventories underway.
- Sport fishing study nearing completion.

To enhance park purpose:

- Complete major land transactions with province, purchase available private land within park.
- Complete studies to determine effectiveness of representation of ecosystems, inventory of species, ecological integrity.
- Improve awareness of park along Hwy 6.



Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- The Friends of Fathom Five, carry out some activities within park.

Volunteer program:

- 298 hours of volunteer effort in 6 projects by 8 volunteers in 1988-89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With private operations and concessions.
- With Bruce Trail Association.
- With relevant authorities for fire protection, law enforcement, search and rescue, etc.
- With Niagara Escarpment Commission regarding Biosphere Reserve.



Indian Head Cove, Bruce Trail.

Pileated Woodpecker.

Halfway Rock Point.



Fathom Five National Marine Park

Purpose

To represent the Georgian Bay Marine Region.

Established

Park established in 1987 by agreement between Canada and the province of Ontario. Park lands still being assembled on a "willing buyer-willing seller" basis.

Location/Access

Off the tip of the Bruce Peninsula, a block of water and islands in Lake Huron and Georgian Bay. Fathom Five Land Base east of Tobermory at Dunk's Point the park's only mainland property. Fathom Five can be reached by boat; by Highway 6 from the south; from the north via the Ontario Northland ferries from Manitoulin Island to Tobermory. Area 113 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Canada's first National Marine Park.
- Pristine water with submerged Niagara Escarpment features: riverbeds, waterfalls.
- Flowerpot formations on park islands feature caves, wetland, upland habitats.
- Over 20 shipwrecks from sail and steam eras;
- 3 lighthouses of historic interest; significant archaeological sites.
- Spawning grounds for number of fish species.

Condition of Resources

- Terrestrial portions adequately represent ecosystems.
- Representativeness of park's marine ecosystem unknown until basic resource inventories completed.
- Number of rare and endangered chub species in park.
- Park's aquatic ecosystem portion of larger lake which contains number of exotic fish species (salmon, splake, etc.).

Presentation to the Public

- Seven interpretive themes: Shipwrecks; Great Lakes navigation; Great Lakes waters; The landscape, above and below; Life on the islands; Underwater life; First National Marine Park.



- National/global messages presented include health of Great Lakes; marine parks; world biosphere reserve.
- Interpretation and extension activities very successful; focus on Tobermory tourists, tour boats, islands users.
- Public respond very favorably to information on marine parks; show great interest in Fathom Five.

Services and Facilities

- Private services available at Tobermory include dive boats, glass bottom tour boats, full range of basic services.
- Park services include trails on Flowerpot Island, Bruce Trail through landbase, wrecks with mooring buoys.
- Basic literature and temporary Visitor Centre adequate but in-depth information lacking; all new Canadian Parks Service signs; diver safety program in place.
- 6 primitive campsites on Flowerpot Island, overnight mooring available.

Flowerpot.

Diving.

Flowerpot Island.

Administration Building



- Fixed-roof accommodation in Tobermory.
- Day use activities include hiking and interpretive trails on Flowerpot Island, 4 shore dive sites, over 20 shipwrecks, sailing, boating.

Visitation

- Estimated 60,000 in 1988-89; estimated 261,000 people passed through park via ferry.

Threats

Internal:

- Intensive diving activity diminishes visitor experience and disrupts wrecks.
- Heavy visitor use on Flowerpot Island causing trail damage.
- Docking facilities source of potential negative impacts at shoreline.
- Increasing demand for overnight mooring and anchorage.

External:

- Commercial fishing may have negative impact on rare and endangered chub species; no data available.
- Downstream pollutants.
- Water quality problem at LaRondes and Beachy Cove.
- Genetically altered non-viable splake and non-native salmon introductions.
- Air and water pollution in Great Lakes from acid and toxic rain, municipalities, agricultural runoff, recreational activities.
- Imminent arrival of zebra mussel.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Shoreline and fisheries assessments currently under way.
- Establish agreements with controlling agencies.

To enhance park purpose:

- In consultation with the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, consider reestablishing appropriate genetic stocks of lake trout, maintaining spawning habitat in park.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Friends of Fathom Five, established 1988, provide services to divers.

Volunteer program:

- 15 volunteers from Ontario Underwater Council assisted in diver safety program in 1988-89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources to prepare a detailed fisheries management plan.

Sault Ste. Marie Canal

Purpose

To commemorate the historical role of the Sault Ste. Marie Canal as a vital link in the Great Lakes-St. Lawrence River shipping system.

Established

Acquired 1979; designated nationally significant 1988.

Location/Access

Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario.

Heritage Values and Features

- Opened in 1895, linking all-Canadian water route from Lake Superior to Atlantic Ocean.
- First electrically powered lock in world; several other technological innovations associated with construction.
- Canal powerhouse and emergency swing bridge dam also designated nationally significant.
- Site consists of 2.4 km canal through St. Mary's Island, one lock measuring 900 by 60 feet, emergency swing dam, several buildings, and formal landscaping.
- Collection of over 600 artifacts on-site.
- Nearby Whitefish Island designated of national historic significance for extensive native archaeological remains.
- Site of first Sault Canal (1797–98) situated nearby.

Condition of Resources

- Canal closed to navigation, 1987, due to failure of south wall of lock.
- Restored Timber Shed and Carpenter's Shop in good condition.
- Artifact collection in good condition, stored in environmentally controlled room.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on Canal and Great Lakes-St. Lawrence shipping route; Fur trade and first Sault Canal; St. Mary's Rapids: geology, ecology and impact of man.
- Displays in administration building and at various locations around site.



- Interpretive signs at historic features and along Atticamek Trail.
- Brochure, observation deck with telescope, summer interpreters.

Services and Facilities

- Site operated on a seasonal basis.
- Parking, wharfage, boat launching, picnicking, washrooms.
- Trail available for walking during summer; skiing in winter.

Visitation

- 400,000 land based visits in 1988–89.

Threats

- Environmental pollution from industrial plants located upwind.

Opportunities

- To upgrade interpretative exhibits.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- 3 projects and 95 volunteers for a total of 1400 hours in 1988–89.

Prairie and Northern Region National Parks and National Historic Sites



- 94 Prince of Wales Fort
National Historic Site
- 95 Riding Mountain National Park
- 96 York Factory National Historic Site

- 97 Lower Fort Garry
National Historic Site
- 98 St. Andrew's Rectory
National Historic Site
- 99 Linear Mounds National Historic Site

- 100 The Forks National Historic Site
- 101 Riel House National Historic Site

Prince of Wales Fort National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the role of Prince of Wales Fort in the imperial and commercial rivalry centred on Hudson Bay in the 18th century.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1920; acquired 1922.

Location/Access

Across the Churchill River from Churchill, Manitoba.

Heritage Values and Features

- Built between 1733 and 1771 by Hudson's Bay Company.
- Most elaborate example of stone fortification built in connection with fur trade in Canada.
- Major fur trading post and base for exploration to north and west.
- Captured and partially destroyed by French expedition under Comte de Lapérouse in 1782, subsequently abandoned.
- Fort partially restored/reconstructed in 1930s and 1950s; contains 40 original cannons.
- Subsurface remains both inside and outside fortifications.
- Site includes Sloop's Cove and Cape Merry Battery.

Condition of Resources

- Much of perimeter wall requires stabilization, some sections on verge of collapse.
- Ruins in interior of the fort in fair condition.
- Original guns corroding.
- Reproduction wooden gun carriages in fair to good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Two partially restored rooms in fort.
- Visitor Reception Centre with displays and small theatre located at Churchill.
- Interpretive themes focus on fort as major Hudson's Bay Company fortification, as example of lifestyle at Hudson Bay in 18th century, as base for exploration north and inland and as trading centre with natives.

Services and Facilities

- On-site interpretation between mid-June and mid-September.
- Visitor kiosk and picnic site at Cape Merry.
- Sloop's Cove not staffed but tour can be provided by prior arrangement through a tour operator.

Visitation

- 13,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Some sections of the escarpment walls on verge of collapse as a result of stone delamination; other sections suffer from accelerated deterioration.
- Corrosion of guns.
- Impact of all-terrain vehicles on trail.

Opportunities

- To improve on-site facilities and artifact display conditions.
- To enhance public knowledge of site and its role in Canadian history.

Riding Mountain National Park

Purpose

To represent the Southern Boreal Plains and Plateau Natural Region, and a portion of the Manitoba Lowlands Natural Region including the Manitoba escarpment.

Established

1933.

Location/Access

Southwestern Manitoba, in forest-agricultural transition zone approximately 225 km northwest of Winnipeg. Access by road from south and north on Highway 10, which becomes Riding Mountain Parkway through park. From east and west, the Trans-Canada Highway and Highway 16 intersect Highway 10. Area 2,976 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Highland plateau formed by Manitoba Escarpment; rolling, forested hills, meadows, lakes, streams.
- Hardwood communities, rough fescue prairie.
- Habitats of north, east and west meet; prairie wildflowers yield to mixed deciduous woods which make way for highland evergreens.
- "Ecological Interface" resulting from meeting of 3 Natural Regions extremely uncommon.
- Small display herd of plains bison.
- Predominant mammals black bears, wolves, elk, moose, whitetail deer, beaver.
- Hibernation dens for red-sided garter snake; nesting habitat for Turkey Vulture and Great Grey Owl.
- Park "core area" of Riding Mountain Biosphere Reserve.

Condition of Resources

- Manitoba Lowlands Region forms very small area of park land base.
- Major vegetation components fire dependent species; natural fire cycle out of balance.
- American marten and fisher extirpated prior to park formation.
- Park wolf population stable.



- Vegetation exhibits effects of pre and early park management practices (logging, grazing and hay-ing), particularly in Clear Lake basin.

Presentation to the Public

- 7 major interpretive themes presented: The Manitoba Escarpment; Prairie pothole terrain; Conjunction of eastern, western and northern life forms; The boreal island; Remnant prairie grasslands; Glaciation; Island of wilderness in a sea of agriculture.
- National/global message presented: Park fits into World Conservation Strategy through status as core protected area within Riding Mountain Biosphere Reserve.
- Interpretation provides over 25 types of media and program services in 6 program areas.
- High degree of visitor satisfaction.

Services and Facilities

- Convenient access, parking for recreational services, facilities throughout park.
- All washrooms, major facilities accessible to disabled persons.

Aerial View of Fort.

Baldy Lake



Cross-country Skiing.

Black Bear.

- In-park information available May to September-October at gates, Wasagaming Information facility, and Interpretive Centre.
- 6 vehicle accessible campgrounds provide 700 sites ranging from fully serviced to primitive.
- Campgrounds adjacent to park provide 134 sites.
- 297 hotel, motel, cabin units in Wasagaming and 109 units adjacent to park.
- Day use opportunities include hiking, golf, tennis, riding trails, fishing, boating, swimming, downhill and cross-country skiing, snowshoeing.

Visitation

- 390,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

Internal:

- Use of Clear Lake approaching limit of carrying capacity.
- Limited landfill sites for park refuse.
- Major roads impact on wildlife; salting affects vegetation.
- Fertilizer and pesticides used in Wasagaming Service Centre and on golf course impacting on streams, water table.
- Hydroelectric transmission corridor fragments habitat.

External:

- Poaching, hunting pressure on wildlife populations along park boundaries.
- Resort development around park boundaries.
- Introduction of exotic plant species, noxious weeds from agricultural activities; ornamentals from cottage development.
- Wind blown agricultural chemicals having impact on park resources.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Increase research spending through Biosphere Reserve liaison.
- Emphasize and support recycling opportunities.
- Driver awareness program to reduce road kills.

- Develop alternatives to highway salt.
- Reduce use of fertilizers and pesticides, foster use of environmentally friendly products.
- Maintain high profile enforcement public education programs.
- Continue cooperation with Manitoba Department of Agriculture and Riding Mountain Regional Liaison Committee.
- Integrated regional management projects include federal-provincial bear study, beaver control agreement, ungulate management.

To enhance park purpose:

- More emphasis on shoulder season, year-round use of essential services, park extension programming.
- Encourage cooperating associations, volunteer involvement.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Riding Mountain Parks Plus People, Inc., established 1986. Association opened sales outlet in Wasagaming Interpretive Centre, 1989.

Volunteer program:

- Over 2000 hours of volunteer effort in 4 projects by 18 volunteers in 1988-89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With 25 surrounding municipalities, through Park Liaison Committee.
- With Biosphere Reserve Management Committee.
- With Wasagaming Chamber of Commerce.
- With Wasagaming Historical Association.
- With conservation organizations, regional planning boards, cottage and cabin owners associations.
- With numerous government departments for variety of resource management matters.
- With various police forces for law enforcement.



York Factory National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the role of one of the most important fur trade sites in Canadian history.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1936; acquired 1969.

Location/Access

On north bank of Hayes River, 8 km upstream from its mouth.

Heritage Values and Features

- Most important Hudson's Bay Company fur trade post in Western Canada.
- Last (1788) of series of posts established at mouths of Hayes and Nelson rivers, beginning in 1682.
- Area an important theatre of Anglo-French rivalry to 1714.
- York Boat derived its name from York Factory.

- Major distribution point for forwarding supplies to and collecting furs from chain of inland trading posts.
- Diminished in importance in 1850s and 1860s when superseded by Fort Garry.
- Finally closed in 1957.
- At peak, site contained over 50 buildings. Today depot building built in 1830s, early 20th century library, and remnants of 1838 powder magazine remain.
- Extensive archaeological remains.
- Collection of 3,000 items.

Condition of Resources

- Depot building, unoccupied since 1957, requires maintenance and stabilization to ensure preservation (scheduled to begin, 1991).
- Powder magazine, library require stabilization.
- Collection requires conservation treatment.

Presentation to the Public

- Identified themes deal with history and life of fort in fur trade and region.
- On-site guided walks offered between May and September.
- Off-site interpretation is provided in Churchill at Canadian Parks Service Visitor Reception Centre.

Visitation

- 210 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Deterioration of Depot building, powder magazine and library.
- Extensive subsurface remains of 19th century trading post and some remains of earlier 18th century fort threatened by ongoing riverbank erosion.

Opportunities

- To increase public awareness.

Lower Fort Garry National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of Lower Fort Garry as a major transportation and administrative centre in the nineteenth century fur trade.

Established

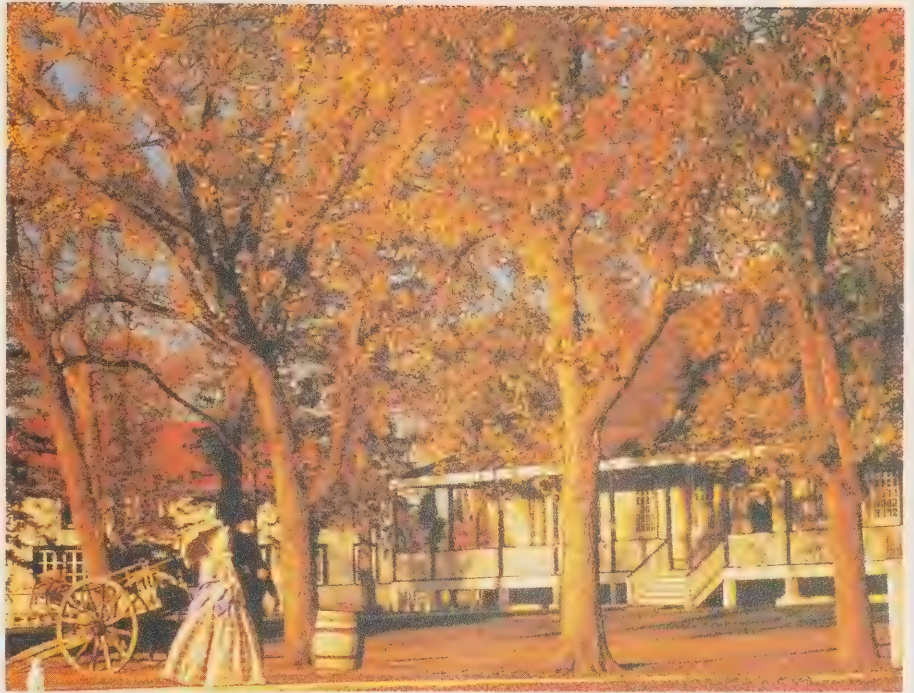
Designated nationally significant 1950; acquired 1951.

Location/Access

32 km north of Winnipeg and 6.5 km south of Selkirk on Highway 9.

Heritage Values and Features

- Built between 1831 and 1848.
- Major transportation centre for Hudson's Bay Company; residence for senior company officials such as George Simpson and Eden Colville for brief periods.
- Social centre for Lower Red River Settlement.
- Site of signing of Treaty No. 1 with Ojibway and Swampy Cree people of Manitoba in 1871.
- Walls, bastions and buildings, many restored or reconstructed, compose largest assemblage of original fur trade structures in Canada.
- Extensive subsurface remains, most of which have been investigated archaeologically.



- Two collections: Canadian Parks Service—13,500 objects; Hudson's Bay Company—6,000 Indian, Inuit and European artifacts.

Condition of Resources

- Most buildings in good condition.
- Walls being reconstructed.
- Grounds are generally in good condition.
- Part of Canadian Parks Service collection requires conservation treatment.
- Hudson's Bay Company collection requires conservation treatment.



Depot at York Factory.

Animation at the Big House.

Winter Scene.



Presentation to the Public

- Six buildings fully restored and furnished; one other partly furnished.
- Interpretation focuses on development of Lower Fort Garry as transshipment depot and agricultural supply centre for Rupert's Land fur trade; as administrative headquarters and focal point for Lower Red River Settlement; and on evolution of fur trade architecture and landscape.
- 929 sq. m. Visitor Centre with extensive displays and amphitheatre.
- Ground interpretation of the industrial area.

Animation at the Fur Loft.

Talking to the Blacksmith.

Services and Facilities

- Paved parking lot and picnic areas outside Visitor Centre. Information counter and food service in Centre.

Visitation

- 115,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Water infiltration and frost penetration in walls.
- Foundation problem in warehouse building.
- River and creekbank erosion.
- Intrusions on period atmosphere, e.g. modern housing development on east side of Red River, railway line and highway on the west side and noise of recreational motor boats.

Opportunities

- To interpret industrial and agricultural complexes within site.
- To provide adequate food services on site.
- To improve storage of period costumes and other supplies.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Lower Fort Garry Volunteer Association, established 1985, operates gift shop, canteen, and bake oven.

Volunteer program:

- 434 volunteers contributed over 10,000 hours in 11 projects in 1988–89.



St. Andrew's Rectory National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate an excellent example of mid-nineteenth century Red River architecture.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1962; acquired 1976.

Location/Access

On west bank of Red River, about 25 km north of Winnipeg and 6 km southwest of Lower Fort Garry.

Heritage Values and Features

- Site consists of stone rectory, built between 1852 and 1854, and subsurface remains of earlier building complex, rectory annex, and smaller outbuildings.
- Rectory and nearby church, built 1845–49, established by Church of England's Church Missionary Society.
- Both excellent examples of Red River architecture of mid-19th century.

Condition of Resources

- Building in very good condition.
- Landscape around rectory restored to 1850s in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Main floor of rectory has exhibits which interpret Red River architecture, roles of Church Missionary Society and Church of England in settlement of Red River and Canadian West.
- Outdoor interpretive kiosk.

Services and Facilities

- Parking lot.
- Annex with washroom facilities.

Visitation

- 3,500 in 1988–89.

Opportunities

- To improve interpretive displays.
- To increase visitation, given proximity to Winnipeg.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangement:

- With St. Andrew's Anglican Church, contracted for site operation.



Riel House National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of Métis leader Louis Riel in the development of western Canada at a site associated with his family.

Established

Acquired 1969; designated nationally significant 1976.

Location/Access

330 River Road, St. Vital, Winnipeg, Manitoba.

Heritage Values and Features

- Louis Riel (1844–1885) played major role in history of western Canada, in formation of province of Manitoba, as a leader of the Métis, and in two North-West rebellions.
- House built by kinsman; occupied by mother, brother and descendants until 1969.
- Following Riel's execution for his part in North-West Rebellion of 1885, his body lay in state here prior to burial at St. Boniface Cathedral.
- Riel's wife and two children lived in house for period after the North-West Rebellion.
- House, a Red River frame building typical of homes of prosperous Métis, restored to 1886 appearance.
- Minor subsurface remains of landscape features; little is left of original farmstead features.
- Collection of 1,000 artifacts, 20% site-specific.

Condition of Resources

- House and grounds restored in 1979–81; generally in good condition.
- Artifact collection in generally good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- House restored, furnished and landscaped to appearance in spring of 1886, 6 months after Riel's death. Upper floor not accessible to public.
- Interpretive themes: Red River Métis community in which Riel and Lagimodière families were important; Conditions in that community which resulted in Riel's first coming to prominence; Process leading to creation of province of Manitoba.



- Outdoor display interprets history of Riel family and Métis society.
- Winter interpretive extension program offered to schools.

Services and Facilities

- House open to public from May to September.
- Public washrooms.
- Contemporary zone includes access to parking.

Visitation

- 8,300 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Adjacent housing subdivision threatens view.
- Limited services available in off-season.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangement:

- With the Société historique de Saint-Boniface to operate site, provide services and interpretation by staff in costume.

Front of the Rectory.

Visitors at the Rectory.

Garden and House.

Linear Mounds National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate a site occupied by aboriginal peoples during the late Woodland period, some 800–1000 years ago.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1973; acquired 1978.

Location/Access

Souris River Valley near Melita, Manitoba; 16 km north of the Canada-United States border.

Heritage Values and Features

- 16-hectare site encloses 2 earth mounds dating from approximately 1000 to 1200 A.D.
- One mound about 198 m long, 6 m wide and 38 cm high; other is about 152 m long, 3 m wide and 25 to 38 cm high.
- Both have slightly higher, circular mounds at either end.
- Mounds known to contain at least 1 burial site.
- Mounds of this type relatively common in south-western Manitoba; these 2 are among the most spectacular and best preserved.

Condition of Resources

- Archaeological resources are basically undisturbed.

Presentation to the Public

- No on-site presentation.
- Interpretation will focus on burial practices associated with Woodland culture and relationship of these mounds to other mounds found to south and east.

Services and Facilities

- None.
- Site administered from Lower Fort Garry National Historic Site.

Threats

- Some danger from local pot hunting.

Traces of the Woodland Period.

Looking over Archaeological
Excavation.

The Forks National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the junction of the Red and Assiniboine Rivers, a site intimately associated with native history, and with trade, transportation and settlement in the Canadian West.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1974; acquired 1987.

Location/Access

Downtown Winnipeg, at the junction of the Red and Assiniboine Rivers.

Heritage Values and Features

- Traditional stopping place for aboriginal peoples.
- Site of La Vérendrye's Fort Rouge and later fur trade posts.
- Focus for early European settlement in the West.
- Nucleus of city of Winnipeg, hub of road and rail transportation.
- Site of many events associated with struggle for provincial status for Manitoba.
- Site consists of 5.5 hectares of land along the Red River from Provencher Bridge to the mouth of the Assiniboine River.
- Contains extensive subsurface archaeological remains of pre-contact, contact and fur trade periods (cellar pits, chimney piles, stockade outline), and remains of immigration sheds and structures related to the railway and the development of Winnipeg.

Condition of Resources

- Stable.
- Site stratified because of frequent flooding.

Presentation to the Public

- Central theme: The Red-Assiniboine Junction and the transformation of the Canadian West, supported by subthemes dealing with native cultures and trade, the French-Indian contact period, fur trade rivalries, emergence of a settlement centre, struggle for provincial status, growth of Winnipeg, advent of the railway, and immigrant experience.



- Major interpretive area at junction of the rivers depicts historical themes for the Forks.

Services and Facilities

- Multi-use open space areas for programmed festivities, events and activities.
- Orientation area for visitor information.
- Amphitheatre for dramatic reenactments of historic events.
- Formal promenade along river edge for large gatherings, historical reenactments and observation of river-oriented activities.

Visitation

- Opened 1989, estimated at 50,000 plus.

Threats

- Vandalism.

Opportunities

- To implement approved management plan, particularly as relates to presentation of site.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangements:

- With Manitoba Ministry of Culture, Heritage and Recreation and the Forks Renewal Corporation for pilot public archaeology program.

Prairie and Northern Region National Parks and National Historic Sites



- 102 Battle of Fish Creek National Historic Site
- 103 Fort Battleford National Historic Site
- 104 Batoche National Historic Site

- 105 Fort Walsh National Historic Site
- 106 Prince Albert National Park
- 107 Fort Espérance National Historic Site

- 108 Fort Pelly National Historic Site
- 109 Motherwell Homestead National Historic Site
- 110 Grasslands National Park

Battle of Fish Creek National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the Battle of Fish Creek, one of the engagements of the North-West Rebellion of 1885.

Established

Acquired 1916; designated nationally significant 1923.

Location/Access

About 64 km northeast of Saskatoon on east bank of South Saskatchewan River.

- Battle ended in stalemate, but Métis forces delayed Canadian advance for 2 weeks until reinforcements arrived.
- Site includes battlefield, presumed camp of Canadian forces and gravesite of 3 soldiers who died during battle.
- Principal resources are earthworks and buried artifacts relating to battle.

Condition of Resources

- Time and elements have eroded most visual evidence of earthworks.

Presentation to the Public

- No interpretive program.
- Cairn at Middleton's camp.

Services and Facilities

- Pit toilets and picnic area.
- Small parking area.

Opportunities

- To interpret site through brochure or driving tour.
- To improve visitor facilities.
- To improve accessibility during wet weather.

Heritage Values and Features

- Site of battle between Métis and government forces, 24 April 1885.
- One of engagements that culminated in Battle of Batoche.
- Métis led by Gabriel Dumont, Canadians by Major-General Frederick Middleton.

Site of Battle.

Site of Battle.

Fort and Palisade.



Fort Battleford National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of Fort Battleford in the history of the Canadian west.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1923; acquired 1951.

Location/Access

Battleford, Saskatchewan, about 153 km northwest of Saskatoon.

Heritage Values and Features

- Established as divisional headquarters for North-West Mounted Police in 1876 when capital of Northwest Territories was moved to Battleford.
- Important administrative centre for native affairs (Treaty No.6).
- Refuge for several hundred people during rebellion of 1885, and base of operations for engagements at Cut Knife Hill and Fort Pitt.
- Post abandoned 1924.
- Site consists of 5 restored buildings, dating from 1870s and 1880s: Commanding Officer's Residence; Officers' Quarters; Sick Horse Stable; Guard Room; Barracks Number Five; reconstructed stockade; period landscape features; extensive archaeological vestiges and collection of 2,200 objects.

Condition of Resources

- Restored buildings in relatively good condition.
- Collection requires immediate conservation treatment.

Presentation to the Public

- Restored buildings are furnished and open to public.
- Visitor Reception Centre provides literature, displays artifacts.
- Centre also contains 20 seat theatre.
- Guided tours available during visitor season.



- Interpretation deals with Native people, Territorial administration and law enforcement on the northern plains; Social and economic life at Fort Battleford; Late Victorian building in Western Canada.

Services and Facilities

- Parking and washrooms adjacent to administration building.
- Library.

Visitation

- 31,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Deterioration of base of walls, Sick Horse Stable.
- Residential zoning immediately to west of fort allows for inappropriate adjacent land use.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- Midland Battalion reenacts the 1885 militia camp and performs marching and firearm drills annually.

Batoche National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate events comprising and surrounding the Battle of Batoche, the most important battle of the North-West Rebellion of 1885.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1923; acquired 1952.

Location/Access

About 88 km northeast of Saskatoon on east bank of South Saskatchewan River.

Heritage Values and Features

- Centre of Métis settlement on South Saskatchewan River and most important site associated with North-West Rebellion of 1885.
- Site of Battle of Batoche, 9–12 May 1885, where Métis forces were defeated by Canadian troops.
- Strong associations with important historical figures such as Louis Riel, Gabriel Dumont, Xavier Letendre and General Frederick Middleton.
- Significant symbolic importance for Métis and for Canadian sovereignty.
- Batoche village centre of Métis activity and culture for 20 years after uprising.



- Batoche site includes church, rectory, farmhouse, stabilized outbuildings; site of village and battlefield, including Métis rifle pits and General Middleton's camp.
- Artifact collection of 2,450 objects, 50% site-specific.

Condition of Resources

- Rifle pits and military earthworks fragile; visitor circulation controlled in these areas.
- Archaeological remains consolidated and/or backfilled.
- Church and rectory in very good condition.
- Caron house in poor condition; scheduled for stabilization, 1991–92.
- Artifact collection in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Visitor Reception Centre with exhibit and audio-visual program on North-West Rebellion and Métis Society and Economy (1860–1900).
- Fully restored church and rectory open to visitors.
- Remains of village, Carlton Trail, ferry crossing and Zareba (type of military encampment) interpreted with ground signage and on-site exhibits.
- Excavated Métis rifle pit.

Services and Facilities

- Parking, information, washrooms, refreshments and picnic area at Visitor Reception Centre.
- Souvenirs and publications available at gift shop.

Visitation

- 36,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Decay of Caron House.
- Visitor use, rodents and vegetation threaten rifle pits and Zareba encampment.
- Prairie fires.

Opportunities

- To improve presentation of East Village.
- To improve environmental controls in church.

Fort Walsh National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of Fort Walsh in establishing Canadian control in the North West following the 1873 Cypress Hills Massacre.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1924; acquired 1968.

Location/Access

55 km southwest of Maple Creek, Saskatchewan.

Heritage Values and Features

- Established by North-West Mounted Police 1875 in “Whoop-Up Country” after massacre of 20–30 Assiniboines by whiskey traders (Cypress Hills Massacre).
- Headquarters of NWMP, 1878–1882.
- Instrumental in ending whiskey trade and establishing Canadian sovereignty on southern plains.
- Fort played key role in government-Plains Indian relations in 1870s and 80s, during period when most area tribes were settled on reserves.
- Associated with James Walsh, Sitting Bull, Foremost Man, Piapot and Big Bear.
- Dismantled and abandoned 1883.
- RCMP established remount ranch to breed horses in 1940s. To evoke historical associations many structures “reconstructed”.
- 648 hectare site includes archaeological vestiges of original fort, townsite, Solomon’s and Farwell’s trading posts, and native sites. 11 buildings partially reconstructed in fort; Solomon’s and Farwell’s reconstructed.
- Collection of 3,000 artifacts; few site-specific.

Condition of Resources

- Buildings, reconstructed in 1940s rotting.
- Palisade in good condition.
- Part of collection requires conservation treatment.

Presentation to the Public

- Reconstructed: Non-commissioned Officers’ Quarters, Workshop, Stable, and Commissioner’s Residence open to public.

- Interpretation of roles and lives of NWMP.
- Visitor Reception Centre interprets native theme.
- Theatre; posted guides; limited ground interpretation at Townsite; period animation.
- Farwell’s Trading Post restored and furnished to 1873 period.
- Special programming for school groups.

Services and Facilities

- Open mid-May to Thanksgiving.
- Food concession area, first aid room, washrooms and information counter.
- Bus service between Visitor Reception Centre, Fort Walsh, Farwell’s Trading Post and picnic site.

Visitation

- 25,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Riverbank erosion threatens archaeological resources.
- Vehicular traffic through townsite.
- Insects, rodents and lack of environmental control threaten artifact collection.
- Water penetration rotting logs.

Opportunities

- To research pre-contact native sites.
- To improve access to Farwell’s post in inclement weather.
- To improve interpretation of native people theme.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangements:

- With 2 neighbouring provincial parks.
- With Museums Association of Saskatchewan.
- With Maple Creek Chamber of Commerce.
- Part of “good neighbour” cooperative fire suppression program in region.



Cemetery.

Church and Rectory.

Animation.

Prince Albert National Park



Purpose

To represent the Southern Boreal Plains and Plateaux.

Established

1927.

Location/Access

Central Saskatchewan, approximately 75 km north of Prince Albert via Highway 2. Highways 263 and 264 extend from Highway 2 to park community of Waskesiu. Highway 240 traverses southernmost area of park. Area 3,875 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Aspen parkland, boreal plains with islands of fescue grasslands (about 1/3 of Canada's remaining natural fescue) on southern edge of boreal forest.
- Plants, animals representative of grasslands, parklands, mixed forest, boreal forest. Badger, ground squirrel, otter, lynx, wolverine, elk, moose, deer, black bear.
- Small herd of woodland caribou.
- 1 of 2 free-roaming herds of bison in Canada.

- Wolf denning areas.
- 2nd largest and only fully protected nesting colony of White Pelican in Canada.
- 235 species of birds recorded.
- Grey Owl's cabin, grave site.

Condition of Resources

- Natural fire cycle out of balance due to fire suppression.
- Overabundance of mature forest communities.
- Potential for loss of woodland caribou species through habitat changes, hunting pressure outside of park; reduced populations of elk, low numbers of marten.
- Overfishing, manipulation of water levels have caused major declines in walleye, lake trout populations.
- Predator-prey ratio appears to be good.

Presentation to the Public

- 5 major interpretive themes: Boreal wilderness values; The biological, historical and cultural transition from southern to northern Canada; Landscapes of the Southern Boreal Plains; Presentation of special heritage resources (e.g. White Pelican colony, fescue grassland, free-roaming bison); Grey Owl.
- National/global messages presented: Climatic change. Others will be added as resources become available.
- Variety of interpretive activities offered daily. Personal program emphasized during summer season.
- Interpretive events effective, well-attended. Limited resources affect quality of events, delivery of national and global messages.
- Educational kit out of date, extension program limited.

Beaver Lodge.

Canoe Route.

Beaver.



Services and Facilities

- Most services, facilities located in southern half of park adjacent to roads, or within community of Waskesiu. Other services and facilities accessible by boat from marina, Kingsmere portage, Narrows.
- Some facilities retrofitted to permit access by disabled persons.
- Several buildings recognized by Federal Heritage Buildings Review Office.
- Information centre centrally located in Waskesiu. Tourist information also available adjacent to park at Northside and Christopher Lake.
- 6 vehicle accessible campgrounds provide 510 sites ranging from fully-serviced to primitive.
- 48 backcountry campsites adjacent to major lakes.
- 335 fixed-roof units within Waskesiu.
- Other roofed accommodation available outside park and within 50 km of Waskesiu at McPhee, Anglin, Christopher and Emma lakes.
- Several day use areas offer hiking, canoeing, sailing, wind surfing, boating, horseback riding, tennis, golf, swimming, beaches, lawn bowling.

Visitation

- 170,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Encroachment of woody vegetation on fescue grasslands, consequent habitat loss.
- Sport fishing and water level manipulation for recreational purposes threaten aquatic resources.
- High natural fuel buildup threatens facilities, neighbouring lands if major forest fires occur.

External:

- Transboundary movement of wildlife resulting in population declines within park.
- Lack of buffer area around north end of Lavallée Lake pelican nesting area.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Develop fire and vegetation management strategy.
- Undertake caribou research program.
- Implement area resource management strategy.
- Develop joint strategies with province to manage transboundary issues.
- Implement Aquatic Resource Management Plan.

To enhance park purpose:

- Pursue marketing initiative, including work with Lakescapes Saskatchewan.
- Develop cooperative research projects with private, public sectors, universities.
- Improve information and interpretation services.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Friends of Prince Albert National Park, established 1984. Released new history of park, as a co-publishing venture with Canadian Parks Service.

Volunteer program:

- 1732 hours of volunteer effort in 14 projects by 66 volunteers in 1988–89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With Province of Saskatchewan for integrated forest management.
- With Lakescapes Saskatchewan.
- With Saskatchewan Department of Tourism.
- With University of Saskatchewan.
- With Inland Waters Directorate, Environment Canada.
- With Atmospheric Environment Service, Environment Canada.



Fort Espérance National Historic Site



Symbolic Monument.

Site of the Fort.

The Homestead.

Purpose

To commemorate the role of Fort Espérance as a provision post in the western fur trade.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1944; acquired 1962.

Location/Access

In Qu'Appelle valley between Rocanville and Spy Hill, Saskatchewan.

Heritage Values and Features

- Site includes remains of Forts Espérance I (1787–ca.1810) and II (1816–1819).
- Chief pemmican provision posts for North West Company's Assiniboine River District.
- Region was centre of competition with rival fur trade (XY and Hudson's Bay) companies.
- Subsurface remains cellar pits, chimney piles and stockade outline.

Condition of Resources

- Part of site ploughed; condition stable.

Presentation to the Public

- Both posts marked by symbolic monuments: bronze bison head, and beaver hide, marked with pictographs.

Services and Facilities

- Site open year-round.
- Picnic tables and earth pit toilets available.

Threats

- Vandalism.

Opportunities

- Transfer surplus land to local municipality to develop as modest picnic area.
- Prevent vehicle access and provide short trail for access to site.

Fort Pelly National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of Fort Pelly II as a provision post in the western fur trade.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1953, acquired 1957.

Location/Access

Off Highway 8 near Pelly, Saskatchewan.

Heritage Values and Features

- Built in 1856. Last of a series of fur trade posts at Assiniboine Elbow dating back to 1793.
- Served as headquarters of Hudson's Bay Company's Swan River District for almost 50 years.
- Important source of pemmican in latter half of 19th century.
- Abandoned at beginning of 20th century.
- Site consists of archaeological remains: cellar pits, chimney piles, stockade outline and cemetery.

Condition of Resources

- Basically undisturbed.

Presentation to the Public

- Ground interpretation signs at sites of various structures.

Services and Facilities

- Trail.

Opportunities

- Install directional signage.
- Improve monitoring of condition of site.



Motherwell Homestead National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate William Richard Motherwell (1860–1943), a prominent western farmer, promoter of scientific agriculture and politician, and the farmstead which he established.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1966; acquired 1968.

Location/Access

South of Abernethy, Saskatchewan, approximately 97 km east of Regina.

Heritage Values and Features

- W.R. Motherwell was co-founder of Territorial Grain Growers' Association (1901); Saskatchewan Minister of Agriculture (1905–1918); Federal Minister of Agriculture (1922–25, 1926–30).
- Noted advocate of scientific agriculture.
- Homestead established 1882, later called Lanark Place by Motherwell.
- Significant cultural landscape, illustrating principles and practices of scientific agriculture and adaptation of Ontario farmstead to Prairies.
- Site consists of house, barn, other farm buildings and structures, and period landscape.
- Collection of 3000 objects, 25% site-specific.

Condition of Resource

- Buildings in good condition.
- Some garden areas incomplete due to interim placement of visitor parking.
- In general, cultural landscape in good condition.
- Collection in very good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Restored buildings and landscape.
- Interpretive program includes tours, special events, animals and animation activities dealing with themes relating to W.R. Motherwell, his career and influence on development of scientific agriculture in western Canada.

Services and Facilities

- Open mid-May to Thanksgiving.



Visitation

- 10,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Extreme heat and dryness coupled with wind create maintenance problems.
- Heavy use causing deterioration of house.
- Recent drought killed some period landscape vegetation.

Opportunities

- To animate and demonstrate scientific agriculture.
- To improve reception and picnic facilities.
- To improve signage.
- To change location of parking.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Friends of the Motherwell Homestead, established in 1985, raises money through sales to assist the site.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With Melville Convention and Tourism Board to promote site and district as tourism destination.
- With Abernethy Tourism Committee to help develop local tourism industry.
- With Museums Association of Saskatchewan network to pool marketing resources.

Grasslands National Park



Purpose

To represent the Prairie Grasslands Natural Region.

Established

Authorized by 1981 federal-provincial agreement; proclamation pending.

Location/Access

Southwestern Saskatchewan between towns of Val Marie and Killdeer along Saskatchewan-Montana border. Park comprised of 2 components (east and west blocks) 27 km apart as the crow flies, 150 km apart by provincial highway. 125 km south of Swift Current; accessible by several provincial highways from Trans-Canada Highway.

Indian Tepee Rings.

Prairie.

Richardson's Ground Squirrel

Vehicular access from local communities to periphery of park by gravel road only in good weather. Can be reached by travelling 14.4 km east from Val Marie on Highway 18, then turning south and travelling 2.4 km to reach north boundary of acquired lands. Area 907 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- "Badlands" created by water and wind erosion.
- Glacial landscape, knob and kettle features, melt channels and ice block depressions.
- Dinosaur fossil remains.
- Canadian mixed-grass prairie.
- Spear, wheat, blue grama grasses; rare prairie flora.
- Colonies of blacktail prairie dogs, antelope, mule and whitetail deer, coyote, bob cat.
- Sage Grouse, Ferruginous Hawk, Burrowing Owl.
- Teepee rings, lithics, buffalo jumps, medicine wheels.

Condition of Resources

- Area purchased to date and many of lands yet to be acquired have had significant modification of natural vegetation.
- Park requires restoration of prairie ecosystem after absence of such traditional natural factors as grazing bison, natural fire cycle, extirpated wildlife.

Presentation to the Public

- Park themes being developed; will include: Mixed-grass prairie ecosystem and adaptations of plants, animals and man; Effects of climate on geologic features; Prehistoric use and evidence of human activities to present time.
- National message: Grasslands the first National Park in North America to preserve a remnant of mixed prairie grassland that once covered large areas of North America.
- Interpretive program being developed. Will include in-park, local, regional programs and services.

Services and Facilities

- Park Information and Administration building in Val Marie completed, 1989. Maps, information, accessible washrooms available.
- No accommodation in park; accommodation available in local communities.
- At present, no on-site facilities; unserviced back-country camping permitted.

Visitation

- Not known.

Threats

Internal:

- Agricultural practices (farming, fencing and grazing) have changed vegetation patterns, abundance, distribution.
- Absence of natural fire cycle.
- Introduced exotic species have displaced native species.

External:

- Water control devices on Frenchman River affect natural flows in park.



Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- As lands are assembled, areas will be restored to mixed-grass prairie.
- Park Conservation Plan being prepared to identify, prioritize resource management problems.

To enhance park purpose:

- Management strategies being developed.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangements:

- Ecosystem Advisory Committee is proposed.
- With Nature Conservancy of Canada in major national fundraising effort to raise money to buy adjacent land for addition to park reserve.
- With Province of Saskatchewan to manage main watercourse through park.



Prairie and Northern Region National Parks and National Historic Sites



- | | |
|--|---|
| 111 Wood Buffalo National Park | 113 Nahanni National Park Reserve |
| 112 Auyuittuq National Park Reserve | 114 Ellesmere Island National Park Reserve |

Wood Buffalo National Park



Purpose

To represent the Northern Boreal Plains Natural Region, small portions of the Southern Boreal Plains and the Northwestern Boreal Uplands.

Established

1922.

Location/Access

Astride Alberta-Northwest Territories boundary south of Great Slave Lake. Accessible from Mackenzie Highway system (Highway 35) and airports at Fort Smith and Fort Chipewyan. Highway 5 traverses northern part of park, links Fort Smith to Mackenzie Highway. Area 44,807 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- UNESCO World Heritage Site; Canada's largest park.
- Major herd of Woods, Plains and hybrid bison.
- Boreal plains with meandering streams, shallow lakes, bogs, sinkholes, large gypsum cliffs.
- Peace-Athabasca Rivers freshwater delta designated RAMSAR wetland of international importance.

- Boreal salt plains.
- Whooping Crane nesting area.

Condition of Resources

- Natural fire cycle out of balance.
- Bison suffer from tuberculosis and brucellosis which, along with other factors including habitat change, predation and drowning, appear to have reduced population to approximately 4,200 animals.
- Park includes only known nesting ground of endangered Whooping Crane. Protection has raised population to approximately 29 active nesting pairs.
- Upstream dams have negatively affected species composition, hydrological regime, heritage values of Peace-Athabasca Delta.
- Size, relative isolation and wilderness character of park have helped mitigate negative environmental impacts.

Presentation to the Public

- Major interpretive themes include: Bison; Whooping Cranes; Salt plains; People of the Boreal Plains; Physiography of Northern Boreal Plains.
- National/global messages include: Park a UNESCO World Heritage Site; Survival of endangered species.
- Interpretation provided at Visitor Reception Centre in Fort Smith (Audio-visual show, displays and exhibits) and through guided walks, interpretive talks, special events.
- Extension programs offered in local communities and schools.

Services and Facilities

- Main services and facilities accessible by road.
- Most facilities accessible to disabled persons.
- Aircraft, boat, dogsled access to interior areas of park.
- Hiking, cross-country ski trail network.



- Information provided at Visitor Reception Centre, through publications (e.g. Park brochure, check-lists and handouts, correspondence).
- Serviced campground at Pine Lake provides 36 sites.
- Group camp offers roofed accommodation for 50 persons.
- Backcountry camping sites.
- Hotels available in Fort Smith, Fort Chipewyan.
- Outfitters' camps.
- Pine Lake Day Use Area offers picnicking with BBQs, kitchen shelter, washrooms, swimming beach, hiking trails, road side pulloffs.

Visitation

- 6,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Wildlife threatened by introduced diseases; bison especially threatened by brucellosis and tuberculosis.
- Commercial timber harvest.
- Traditional harvest of wildlife, especially moose.

External:

- Increasing development in adjacent areas, concerns over diseased bison, harmful effects of upstream dams and industrial developments (e.g. oil sands plants, pulp mills) increasingly threaten to alter park ecosystem.
- Hydroelectric project developments on rivers feeding or fed by the Peace-Athabasca River System.
- Athabasca River pollution.
- Community development at Garden River and Peace Point.
- Commercial timber harvest.
- Poaching, especially bison, Peregrine Falcon chicks.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Special management projects include: management of traditional resource harvesting; Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office (FEARO) panel on Alberta Pacific Pulp Mill project.
- Apply Environmental Assessment Review Process to upstream developments to protect park water quality, quantity; minimize airborne pollutants.
- Negotiate reduced impact of commercial timber lease (expires 2001).
- Negotiate settlement of land claims.

To enhance park purpose:

- Expand marketing and extension programs to build awareness.
- Increase liaison with private sector tourism; create cooperating associations to supplement programming, services.
- Develop program on future of park bison herd, based upon 1990 FEARO panel recommendations.
- Establish Squirrel Sunrise Management Board following settlement of Dene/Métis comprehensive land claim.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- 312 hours of volunteer effort in 7 projects by 35 volunteers in 1988–89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With Fort Chipewyan Wildlife Management Advisory Board.
- With Northwest Territories Department of Lands and Forests and Alberta Forest Service for forest fire suppression.
- With Northwest Territories Department of Highways for road maintenance.
- With Northwest Territories and Alberta to share resource harvesting data.
- With various agencies for Cooperative Peregrine Falcon Management Plan.
- With Inland Waters Directorate of Environment Canada.
- With Hunters and Trappers Group leaders for trapping control.



Peace-Athabasca Delta.

Whooping Crane.

Bison

Auyuittuq National Park Reserve



Purpose

To represent the Canadian Shield's northern extremity and the Northern Davis Natural Region.

Established

1972 (as Baffin Island National Park); renamed Auyuittuq (The Land that does not melt) National Park Reserve, 1974.

Location/Access

Almost entirely within Arctic Circle on northern shore of Baffin Island's Cumberland Peninsula. Access to adjacent communities Pangnirtung and Broughton Island by scheduled aircraft. Area 19,600 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Rugged mountain tundra park dominated by perpetual Penny Ice Cap, active glaciers, deep valleys, spectacular fiords.

- Sparse tundra vegetation includes heather, Arctic poppy.
- 12 species of mammals, including lemmings, Arctic hare and fox.
- About 40 bird species, including Ptarmigan, Eider Duck, Glaucous Gull, Snowy Owl, Peregrine Falcon, Gyrfalcon.

Condition of Resources

- Park ecosystem unique in Eastern Arctic.
- Isolation, limited development, no incompatible activities on adjacent lands minimize impacts on majority of park's ecosystems.

Presentation to the Public

- 3 major interpretive themes: Arctic wilderness; History of the eastern Arctic and the Inuit cultural tradition; Origins of the landscape: glacial and geomorphological history.
- National messages include Inuit history, lifestyle and adaptation; The Penny Ice Cap, an ice age remnant.
- Interpretation provided at Visitor Reception Centre, through brochures, guide book.

Services and Facilities

- Access by private outfitters' boat, snowmobile, hiking, cross-country skiing.
- No means of access for disabled visitors.
- Hiking trail along Akshayuk Pass main travel route through park.
- Information package for prospective visitors.
- Travel literature distributed by Travel Arctic, commercial travel companies.
- 3 designated camping sites; random camping permitted.
- Fixed-roof emergency shelters.
- Hotel, lodges in adjacent communities.
- Picnic area at Overlord park entrance.

Visitation

- 410 in 1988–89.

Overlord Entrance.

Hiking the High Country.

Mount Asgard.

Threats

Internal:

- Visitors in Akshayuk Pass causing negative impacts on sensitive environment.
- Possible unauthorized visits to archaeological sites.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Park management plan developing ways to disperse visitor use, monitor archaeological sites.

To enhance park purpose:

- Develop new Visitor Reception Centre to provide better interpretation.
- Develop new guide book.
- Produce films, videos, extension media.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- 206 hours of volunteer effort in 2 projects by 3 volunteers in 1988–89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- Many partnership arrangements exist with local community, tourism organizations, local business.
- With government of Northwest Territories in various fields.



Nahanni National Park Reserve



Purpose

To represent the Mackenzie Mountains Natural Region.

Established

1976.

Location/Access

Southwest corner of the Northwest Territories, centered along South Nahanni and Flat Rivers. Access limited to non-motorized watercraft and aircraft; no roads within park boundary. Chartered float planes usual mode of access. Liard Highway from Fort Nelson to Mackenzie Highway provides road access to within 64 km of eastern park boundary. Area 4,766 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- UNESCO World Heritage Site.
- Turbulent rivers, rugged mountains, caves, canyons, hot sulphur springs.

- 320 km of South Nahanni River, passing through 4 canyons, whirlpools, rapids, with portage of Virginia Falls (100-metre fall); terraced tufa (calcium carbonate) deposits, cave systems.
- Sensitive or endangered wildlife species include Dall's sheep, barren land grizzly bears, Trumpeter Swans, mountain goats, Peregrine Falcons, wood bison, wolverine; 120 bird species identified.

Condition of Resources

- While 80% of themes typifying park's Natural Region represented, park requires boundary adjustments to increase this representation, include more complete ecosystem processes.
- Populations threatened by hunting pressures from outside park, particularly for Dall's sheep.

Presentation to the Public

- Major interpretive themes: Formation and geomorphology of the South Nahanni River corridor; Ecology of the Mackenzie Mountains; Man in the Nahanni wilderness; Meaning and management of wilderness.
- National/global messages presented: South Nahanni River — a Canadian Heritage River; Entire park a World Heritage Site.
- Interpretation and extension activities limited. Personal reception, films, videos, information available in Fort Simpson.
- Programs offered well received; demand exists for expanded services.



Services and Facilities

- Public access restricted to aircraft or non-motorized boats.
- Two designated landing spots: Rabbitkettle Lake and Virginia Falls.
- Motorized access permitted only for park operational purposes or by land claim beneficiaries participating in traditional activities.
- Variety of information pamphlets available.
- Need exists for quality river guide book.
- 3 formalized camping areas.
- All other camping random, low-impact.
- Camping facilities available outside park at Blackstone Territorial Park, Fort Simpson, Nahanni Butte.
- Only day use area at Virginia Falls; facilities include: float plane dock, helicopter pad, privies, trails, boardwalks to viewing promontories.

Visitation

- 1,300 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Visitor pressure on river and fishing resources.
- Visitor pressure on sensitive environments, heavily visited areas such as tufa mounds, Virginia Falls.

External:

- Threat to water quality from mining interests in watersheds of South Nahanni and Flat Rivers (mines currently inactive).

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Prepare backcountry management plan to distribute and control visitor use.
- Collect creel census data and develop management strategies as required.

To enhance park purpose:

- Potential exists to enlarge park, increase Mackenzie Mountain Natural Region representation.
- Park expansion would provide a greater degree of control over watersheds.



Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- 1,200 hours of effort in 4 projects by 10 volunteers in 1988–89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With private operations and concessions.
- With Inland Waters Directorate, Environment Canada.
- With Northwest Territories Government for fire suppression and fire training.

Virginia Falls.

Above Virginia Falls.

Virginia Falls.

Ellesmere Island National Park Reserve



Purpose

To represent the Eastern High Arctic Natural Region and a portion of the Northern Arctic Marine Region.

Established

Federal-territorial enabling agreement signed, 1986; proclaimed as National Park Reserve, 1988.

Location/Access

Northern extremity of Arctic Archipelago; separated from Greenland by Robeson Channel. Alert military base 44 km northeast of park; Eureka meteorological station 225 km south. Access via chartered aircraft from Resolute Bay. Area 37,775 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Remote, fragile, rugged; most northerly lands in North America.
- High mountains, fiords, glaciers, ice caps, deeply cut plateaux, polar desert, Arctic tundra landscape.
- Largest freshwater lake completely north of Arctic Circle; contains Arctic char.

- North shore of Lake Hazen a relatively warm arctic oasis; lush tundra vegetation fed by glacier and snowmelt; frequented by muskox, Arctic hare, Arctic fox, Peary caribou, Arctic wolf.
- Fort Conger on Discovery Bay established 1880 under International Polar Year as scientific, observation, exploration base; used by Peary in 1909 to reach North Pole.

Condition of Resources

- Isolation, absence of adjacent development contributes to protection of park ecosystems. However, exceptionally fragile environment susceptible to damage from overuse.

Presentation to the Public

- 4 major interpretive themes: Unique landscape elements of northern Ellesmere Island; Lake Hazen—Arctic oasis; Exploration and survival in the High Arctic; Glaciation in the High Arctic.
- National/global messages include: Vast Arctic wilderness; Contemporary glacial activity; Exploration and scientific discovery.
- Interpretation information, trip planning brochure, poster available. Visitors greeted by park staff at Tanquary Fiord.
- Studies show most visitors satisfied, expectations met.





Services and Facilities

- Internal access by aircraft.
- Information provided through park brochure, poster, Northwest Territories Travel Guide, Baffin Region Tourism Guide.
- Random “no trace” camping.
- Shelters available for emergency use as required.
- Roofed accommodation at Borek Camp on south side of Lake Hazen for approximately 20.
- Limited day use; major activities include hiking, picnicking, nature photography, “flightseeing”, fishing.

Visitation

- 105 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Remnant cultural artifacts vulnerable to disturbance.
- Visitor activity in Hazen-Tanquary corridor may disturb nesting birds, result in nest abandonment.
- Abandoned oil drums, other waste from before park established.

External:

- Military activities (overflights and training exercises).
- Deterioration of abandoned fuel caches.
- Disturbance of wildlife from unregulated aircraft landings.
- Atmospheric transport of environmental pollutants from Europe.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Careful planning to minimize impacts along Hazen/Tanquary Fjord corridor and at other facilities.

- Establish visitor quotas.
- Provide effective visitor awareness program.
- Work with military to control, regulate military flights, activities.
- Participate in cooperative program to remove abandoned and empty fuel drums, other waste material.
- Work with other federal agencies to reduce long range transport of atmospheric pollutants.

To enhance park purpose:

- Prepare film on Arctic parks; possible IMAX production.
- Prepare park guide book.
- Prepare exhibits in Northern communities.
- Prepare exhibits and displays in southern Canada as part of “Window on National Parks” initiative for major cities.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- Modest, but increasing in 1988–89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With Department of National Defence concerning military activities and emergency services.
- With Energy, Mines and Resources regarding activities of Polar Continental Shelf Project and research activities in park.



Disraeli Glacier.

Tanqueray Fjord.

Musk Ox.

Arctic Summer.

Prairie and Northern Region National Parks and National Historic Sites



- 115 Dawson City Buildings National Historic Site
- 118 SS Keno National Historic Site
- 117 SS Klondike National Historic Site

- 118 Kluane National Park Reserve
- 119 Northern Yukon National Park
- 120 Dredge No. 4 National Historic Site

- 121 Gold Room at Bear Creek National Historic Site

* For Chilkoot Trail National Historic Site, see British Columbia

Dawson City Buildings National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the role of Dawson City as the "metropolis" of the Klondike Gold Fields.

Established

Various designation dates beginning in 1959; various acquisition dates.

Location/Access

Dawson City located on Yukon River, 539 km northwest of Whitehorse.

Heritage Values and Features

- Discovery of gold on tributary of Klondike River in 1896 touched off largest gold rush in Canadian history.
- By 1900 approximately 30,000 goldseekers had entered Yukon.

- Dawson, at junction of Klondike and Yukon rivers, became administrative, commercial and social centre for gold fields.
- Both population and gold production began to decline by 1902, but Dawson continued as territorial capital until the early 1950s.
- Gold mining continued to be largest single contributor to Yukon economy until 1960s.
- Following Dawson buildings declared to be of national historic importance and acquired and restored or stabilized: Commissioner's Residence, Post Office, Court House, Bank of British North America, Palace Grand Theatre, North-West Mounted Police Married Quarters, Daily News Building, Robert Service Cabin, Ruby's Place, Winaut's Store, Klondike Thawing Machine Company, Red Feather Saloon, Billy Bigg's Blacksmith Shop.
- Canadian Parks Service has acquired a number of other heritage buildings in Dawson for operational purposes and maintains a large artifact collection.
- Subsurface remains consist primarily of structural and landscape features, including foundations, boardwalks, etc., and artifacts associated with various building functions, dating from turn of century to present day.

Condition of Resources

- Buildings restored in 1970s and 1980s, such as Bank of British North America, Post Office, Winaut's Store, and Robert Service Cabin in good condition.



- Palace Grand, reconstructed in 1960s, in fair condition.
- Some stabilized but unrestored structures such as Klondike Thawing Machine Company, Daily News Building, Ruby's Place, Commissioner's Residence and North-West Mounted Police Married Quarters in good condition.
- Others, such as Billy Bigg's Blacksmith Shop, in need of preservation.
- Red Feather Saloon dismantled.
- Portion of objects on display in good condition.
- Remainder of objects in storage and generally stable.
- Many historic pieces exposed outdoors without protection and consequently suffering.

Presentation to the Public

- Broad interpretation program including furnished buildings, walking tours, special events, publications dealing with history of Gold Rush and Dawson.

Services and Facilities

- Services available June to September.

Visitation

- 38,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Foundation movement on permafrost.
- Impact of adjacent development. Of particular concern is drainage onto Canadian Parks Service properties caused by street grade changes.
- Vandalism.
- Development that does not respect historical period appearance.

Opportunities

- To improve public awareness.
- To improve environmental controls for artifacts.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangement:

- With the Klondike Visitors Association to produce the Gaslight Follies.



Dawson Daily News.

Post Office.

Palace Grand.

SS *Keno* National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the role of the steamboat in the transportation system of the Yukon.

Established

Acquired 1960; designated nationally significant 1961.

Location/Access

Dawson, Yukon Territory.

Heritage Values and Features

- Until 1950s, transportation by riverboats essential to development of Yukon interior.
- British Yukon Navigation Company dominated navigation in Yukon; built SS *Keno* in 1922 to serve recently discovered lead and silver mines around Mayo on Stewart River.
- SS *Keno* a shallow draft steamer specifically designed for operation on Stewart River, served most of working life there.
- Beached at Dawson in 1960.
- SS *Keno* a 613 gross ton steamboat, constructed of wood, measures 140 by 30 feet, with 3 decks.

Condition of Resources

- Bow rapidly deteriorating, decks leaking.
- Stabilization work scheduled to begin in fiscal year 1991.

Presentation to the Public

- Vessel closed to public for safety reasons.
- SS *Keno* part of larger Klondike Historic Sites program.

Threats

- Accelerating deterioration of structure of vessel.
- Water infiltration through deck.
- Vandalism.
- Fire.



SS Klondike National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the history of water transportation in the Yukon.

Year Established

Acquired 1960; designated nationally significant 1962.

Location/Access

Whitehorse, Yukon.

Heritage Values and Features

- Symbolizes importance of river transport in Yukon.
- Launched by British Yukon Navigation Co. in 1937, to replace first SS *Klondike* (1929–1936).
- Both boats operated on Yukon River, primarily between Whitehorse and Dawson, carrying general merchandise, local products (notably gold ingots and silver-lead ore) and passengers.
- Beached in Whitehorse, 1955.
- Constructed of wood, vessel dimensions are 210 by 41.9 feet, 1,362.5 gross tons.
- Largest and last Yukon commercial steamboat.
- 4,000 objects, few of which site-specific.

Condition of Resources

- In general, vessel in good condition.
- In general, collection in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Vessel restored to 1937–45 period.
- Focus on role sternwheelers played in opening of Yukon and Gold Rush of 1898, history of navigation and transportation on Yukon.
- Conducted tours of vessel from mid-May to early September.
- Interpretive exhibits in Visitor Services Building.



Services and Facilities

- Parking for 38 cars and 9 buses.
- Information and washrooms at Visitor Services Building.

Visitation

- 41,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Continued deterioration of vessel.
- Water infiltration endangering artifacts on display.
- Theft and vandalism.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Heritage North, established in 1985, raises funds through sales and assists the program in Whitehorse.

SS Keno.

Visitors on the Upper Deck.

SS Klondike

Kluane National Park Reserve



Purpose

To represent the Northern Coast Mountains Natural Region.

Established

1976.

Location/Access

Southwest corner of Yukon Territory west of Whitehorse. Bounded on west by Alaska and on the south by Alaska, British Columbia. Access via Alaska and Haines Highways. Area 22,015 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- UNESCO World Heritage Site, along with Wrangell-St. Elias National Park in Alaska.
- Canada's highest peak (Mt. Logan, 5931 m); world's largest non-polar icefield.
- Landscape includes mountain lakes, alpine meadows, tundra, swift, cold rivers.
- Greatest diversity of Pacific and Arctic plant species north of 60th parallel.
- Wildlife includes Dall's sheep, grizzly and black bears, moose, mountain goats, lynx, many species of small mammals.

Condition of Resources

- Natural area intact and capable of protecting many wildlife species.
- One of richest wildlife areas in Canadian north. However, many species range beyond park boundaries, and are vulnerable to poaching, hunting pressure.

Presentation to the Public

- 3 major interpretive themes: Man and the St. Elias Mountains; Life on the edge of the icefields; Origin of the landscape.
- National/global messages presented: World's largest non-polar icefield; Park designated an International World Heritage Site along with Wrangell-St. Elias National Park in Alaska.
- Interpretation and extension activities include audio-visual presentations, displays, trails, camp-fire talks, guided hikes, special events.
- Written, verbal comments indicate high degree of visitor satisfaction.

Services and Facilities

- Main access by highways, secondary roads, trails; visitor centres accessible to disabled persons.
- Information available at Haines Junction and Sheep Mountain Visitor Reception Centres, through park office.



- Campground with 47 sites at Kathleen Lake.
- Variety of services outside park.
- Many day use opportunities along highways bordering park.

Visitation

- 80,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Increasing demand for visitor access and development of facilities threatens wilderness values.

External:

- Development pressures on Alaska and Haines Highway corridors threaten several species which move across park boundaries, (e.g. moose and wolves), water quality in Alsek River.
- Organized international poaching of trophy specimens may jeopardize 5 of 9 species listed as threatened in *National Parks Act*.
- Mine development south of park in British Columbia. Land use incompatible with park values.
- Two non-native species, elk and bison, introduced into region; not yet found in park.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Undertake public awareness programs to discuss poaching impacts.
- Amended *National Parks Act* has increased fines for poaching to reduce problem.
- Participate in regional land use planning within Greater Kluane area.
- Participate in cooperative management of transboundary species with Yukon Government and First Nations.
- Intensive bear management program using grizzly-proof food containers, area closures protects bears and visitors.
- Improve natural resource data base.

To enhance park purpose:

- Kluane's location adjacent to Wrangell-St. Elias National Park in Alaska provides opportunity for international cooperation.
- Yukon Government has proposed Greater Kluane area as UNESCO Biosphere Reserve.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Heritage North, established 1985. Operates sales outlet in Visitor Reception Centre.

Volunteer program:

- 632 hours of volunteer effort in 11 projects by 13 volunteers in 1988–89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With Arctic Institute of North America for cooperative research.
- With Greater Kluane Ecosystem Bear Working Group for cooperative bear management agreement.
- With Wrangell-St. Elias National Park and Preserve for cooperative mountain rescue and law enforcement.
- With Yukon Territorial Government Tourism for Visitor Reception Centre operation.
- With Arctic Institute, University of Calgary.



Lowell Glacier/Alsek River.

Donjek Valley.

Grizzly Bear and Cub.

Northern Yukon National Park



Purpose

To represent the Northern Yukon Natural Region and the Mackenzie Delta Natural Region.

Established

1984. Park established by the *Western Arctic (Inuvialuit) Claims Settlement Act*.

Location/Access

Adjacent to Alaska, about 800 km northwest of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory; 200 km west of Inuvik, Northwest Territories. Primary access by air from Inuvik, Northwest Territories, centers in central and northern Yukon. Area 10,168 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Unique non-glaciated landscape.
- Firth River; with gorges, bedrock terraces, prehistoric resources.
- Porcupine Caribou herd (Barrenground).
- Polar bears, grizzly bears, moose, Dall's sheep, Gyrfalcon, muskox, Arctic char.

- Arctic shoreline provides staging, breeding and migration area for millions of birds.
- Significant archaeological, historical resources.
- First National Park established through native land claims legislation.

Condition of Resources

- International hunting, poaching pressure on wildlife.
- Existing park does not adequately represent Northern Yukon Natural Region.
- Negotiations continuing to include northern portion of Old Crow Flats in National Parks System.
- Peregrine Falcon extirpated from park; indications it may be returning.

Presentation to the Public

- Park interpretive themes being developed.
- Slide presentations, displays, talks delivered at career days, schools, colleges.
- Resources have not been assigned to park for visitor activities.

Services and Facilities

- Almost all access to park by small aircraft at designated landing sites; aircraft access permit required.
- Sheep Creek centre of park operations.
- Park administration office located in Inuvik.
- General park information provided by Inuvik office.
- No accommodation available in park.
- Hotels and campgrounds available in Inuvik; hotels available in Old Crow.



Visitation

- 84 in 1988-89.

Threats

Internal:

- Use of park land in support of oil and gas exploration in the Beaufort Sea.

External:

- Installation of short range radar stations at Komakuk Beach and Stokes Point.
- Regional, international poaching of migratory herds.
- Oil and gas exploration and development activities east of Babbage River, in Herschel Basin, Beaufort Sea and "1002" land in Alaska National Wildlife Refuge.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Agreement signed with Department of National Defence to ensure environmental compliance.
- Expand eastern park boundary to include entire Babbage River watershed.
- Resist or eliminate efforts to use park lands as base for oil and gas development.

To enhance park purpose:

- Negotiate inclusion of Old Crow Flats and eastern Babbage River watershed into National Parks System.
- Ongoing projects aimed at assessing impact of visitor use on resources in Firth River Corridor.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- 100 hours of volunteer effort in 3 projects by 3 volunteers in 1988-89.



Other cooperative arrangements:

- Land claim established Wildlife Advisory Council (North Slope) made up of equal numbers of native and government members to advise the Minister on park planning and management.
- With numerous agencies including Fisheries and Oceans Canada, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Yukon Fish and Wildlife, Herschel Island Territorial Park for cooperative enforcement investigations, research and resource monitoring projects, training exercises and other projects.

Firth River.

Firth River.

Caribou.

Dredge No. 4 National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the role of large corporations in gold mining in the Klondike.

Established

Acquired 1973; designated nationally significant 1987.

Location/Access

On Bonanza Creek, about 11 km southeast of Dawson.

Heritage Values and Features

- Large companies using sophisticated and expensive equipment began to dominate gold mining in Klondike after initial period of gold extraction by individual miners.

- In 1912, Canadian Klondyke (sic) Mining Company built several large floating dredges to dig for gold in tributaries of Klondike River.
- One of these, Dredge #4, continued to operate until 1959.
- Is now used to symbolize corporate phase of gold mining in Klondike.

Condition of Resources

- Dredge in poor condition. Hull sunk in 6 metres of frozen silt, 20 metres of structure show above grade.
- Dredge subject to spring flooding of Bonanza Creek.

Presentation to the Public

- Open for public viewing year-round.
- Site staffed with guides from June through August.

Services and Facilities

- Parking, information/orientation centre and restrooms.

Visitation

- 24,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Flooding of Bonanza Creek.
- Improper support for hull resulting in failure of structural members.
- Dredge is submerged 6 metres in silt.

Opportunities

- To improve brochure and interpretation.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Heritage North, established in 1985, is developing sales items.

Gold Room at Bear Creek National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of large corporations in gold mining in the Klondike.

Established

Acquired 1975; designated nationally significant 1987.

Location/Access

On Klondike Highway about 10 km east of Dawson.

Heritage Values and Features

- Gold Room is part of large complex of buildings and works located at Bear Creek that exemplify era (post 1905) when large corporations came to dominate gold mining in Klondike.
- Gold Room only building in this complex to be designated nationally significant.
- Bear Creek complex built 1905–16 by Joseph Boyle's Canadian Klondyke (sic) Mining Company.
- Operational headquarters for CKM and later Yukon Consolidated Gold Corporation.
- Centre for refining, repair, administrative and residential facilities.
- Interpretation largely confined to Gold Room, where gold was refined and poured into bars.

Condition of Resources

- Gold Room building and concrete vault in fair condition; wooden foundations of vault have failed, stabilization required.



Presentation to the Public

- Gold refining process explained in Gold Room.
- General interpretation of Bear Creek Complex.

Services and Facilities

- Complex open from June to September.
- Parking, sales items, light snacks and rest rooms available.

Threats

- Deterioration of foundation for Gold Room vault.
- Regeneration of alder and willow creates fire hazard at Bear Creek site.
- Vandalism at Bear Creek site.
- Vegetation endangering in situ archaeological resources.

Partnerships

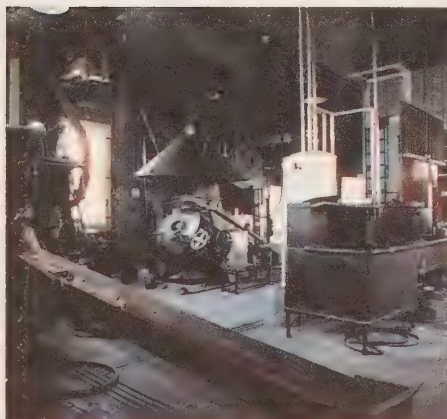
Cooperating association:

- Heritage North, established in 1985, provides interpretation of the Bear Creek Complex and runs the sales outlet.

The Dredge.

Interior View.

Interior View.



Western Region National Parks and National Historic Sites



- 122 Banff National Park
- 123 Waterton Lakes National Park
- 124 Elk Island National Park

- 125 Jasper National Park
- 126 Jasper House National Historic Site
- 127 Rocky Mountain House National Historic Site

- 128 Yellowhead Pass National Historic Site
- 129 Cave and Basin National Historic Site
- 130 Banff Museum National Historic Site

- 111 Wood Buffalo National Park administered by Prairie and Northern Region

Banff National Park



Peyto Lake.

Johnston Canyon.

Cascade Mountain and
Hoodoos.

Purpose

To represent the Rocky Mountains, specifically the Main and Front Ranges of the larger Continental Ranges System.

Established

Land reserved 1885, formally established as Canada's first National Park, 1887. Original name Rocky Mountains Park.

Location/Access

On British Columbia-Alberta provincial boundary approximately 130 km west of Calgary. Trans-Canada Highway passes through park; Icefield Parkway south from Jasper; David Thompson Highway east from Red Deer and Kootenay Parkway. Main line corridor of Canadian Pacific Railway parallels Trans-Canada Highway through park. Area 6,641 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- UNESCO World Heritage Site (along with Jasper, Kootenay and Yoho National Park).
- Rugged mountains, glaciers, icefields, alpine meadows, glacial valleys, cold water lakes, fast flowing rivers, mineral hot springs, deep canyons, hoodoos.
- Special natural resource areas (Clearwater-Siffleur area, Castleguard Cave System and Meadows, Cave and Basin Marsh, Vermilion Lakes Wetlands, Middle Springs).
- Variety of large mammals: elk, bighorn sheep, moose, black and grizzly bear, wolf, wolverine, woodland caribou.
- Cave and Basin, Park Museum, Bankhead historical sites.
- Prehistoric cultural sites (Christensen archaeological site, etc.).
- Heritage buildings include East Gate Buildings, Administration Building, Cascade Gardens, Sulphur Mountain Weather Observatory.



Condition of Resources

- 3 major ecoregions: montane, subalpine, alpine. Last 2 well represented; montane ecoregion encompasses only 5% of park. Same area has highest concentration of development, including town-site and main transportation corridor.
- Impacts on wildlife include road mortality; moose population stabilizing at low numbers. Successful recolonization of woodland caribou is limited by habitat available, wolves.
- Banff and 3 contiguous neighbors (Jasper, Yoho, Kootenay) appear to provide secure range for large mammals; however, many wildlife populations (sheep, elk), some large carnivores (grizzly, cougar) dependent for long-term viability upon maintenance of adjacent provincial habitat where hunting permitted.
- Vegetation renewal by fire currently at less than 20% of natural regime.

Presentation to the Public

- 7 major interpretive themes: Formation and evolution of mountain landscapes; Mountain habitats; Wildlife in Banff; Early man in the Bow Valley; Banff—Birthplace of Canada's National Parks; Banff's colourful past; Managing a National Park.
- National/global messages include story of World Heritage Site designation; evolution of National Parks System; issues such as acid rain, greenhouse effect.
- Interpretation, extension activities include 70 events per week in summer; 225 on-site signs and exhibits; radio, video and cable television telecasts; special events; 3 major exhibit centres.
- Public response appears to indicate relatively high degree of satisfaction. Broader based marketing, user research analysis planned.

Services and Facilities

- Parkways, other scenic drives a major component of visitor circulation.
- Most major facilities accessible to disabled persons (e.g. portion of Johnson Canyon trail, Upper Hot Springs pool, Cave and Basin).
- 1600 km of trail for both day use, backcountry enjoyment.

- Information available at East Gate, Banff Information Centre, Lake Louise Visitor Reception Centre.
- Non-personal contact through publications (e.g. Mountain Guide), trail pamphlet, activities, facilities.
- Numerous private sector publications.
- 14 park campgrounds provide 2500 sites ranging from fully-serviced to primitive.
- 1 group campground accommodates 300 persons.
- 4000 units of commercial accommodation available in park, 1000 in Canmore (30 km east).
- 10 commercial accommodation establishments, 6 hostels along parkways.
- Day use facilities, activities include roadside pull-offs, picnic sites, view points, hiking trails, mountaintop gondola systems, boat tours, fishing, boating, canoeing, downhill and cross-country skiing, snowshoeing, swimming, golfing.

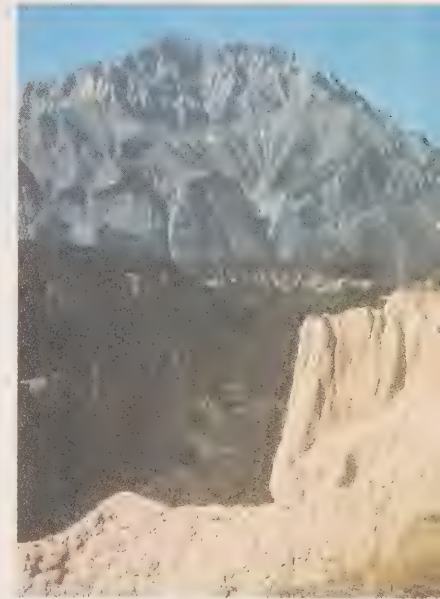
Visitation

- 3,840,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Pressure to develop montane valley bottom lands for visitor use vs. protection for wildlife.
- Unfocused promotional activities by other agencies could greatly increase visitation, to detriment of park.
- High risk to people and facilities from major wild-fire as result of fire suppression, high fuel load accumulations.





External:

- Conflicting adjacent land uses could affect Zone 2 wilderness values.
- "Flightseeing" below 2,000 feet level can have adverse impact on wildlife, visitor experience.
- Conflicting interagency wildlife management objectives (e.g. wolf control in Alberta) can impact on park resources.
- Poaching, especially for trophy animal specimens.
- High wildlife mortality due to highway, rail traffic.
- Potential spillage of toxic cargoes along transportation corridor.
- Pressure to allow increasingly diverse recreational activities (mountain biking, hang gliding, parasailing, etc.).

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Ensure remaining valley bottom lands protected from development and overuse through zoning.
- Work with private sector, tourism agencies to ensure that promotional activities support park values.
- Develop and implement fire management plan to reduce risk of major wildfire.
- Develop integrated planning program leading to sustainable protection, development within region.
- Special management projects include: fire management (fuel reduction by means of prescribed burns and mechanical reduction), wildlife management initiatives (retention of wood bison paddock, black bear study, wolf recolonization study, etc.), resource management initiatives (water quality monitoring, backcountry management planning, ski area development guidelines, rehabilitation of disturbed sites, etc.), setting legislated boundaries for ski areas, Banff Townsite, Lake Louise Visitor Centre, Zone 2 wilderness areas.

To enhance park purpose:

- Emphasize protection and presentation of cultural, historical resources.



Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- 3553 hours of volunteer effort in 12 projects by 25 volunteers in 1988–89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- Understandings with British Columbia and Alberta wildlife groups on various issues.
- With universities, colleges under regional umbrella agreement for resource studies.
- With Banff Centre for Continuing Education for educational video production.
- With corporate sponsor for Mountain Guide publication; interpretive radio broadcast on CFRA Radio.
- With Southern Alberta Hostelling Association and Sunshine Village for interpretive programs.
- With Canadian Pacific Hotels for historical celebrations.
- With Banff Public Library, Brewster Transportation terminal for exhibit space.
- With the Banff Crag and Canyon for newspaper articles.
- With Chambers of Commerce for cooperative activities.
- With the Town of Banff to control land use planning, etc.
- With adjacent Bow Valley corridor authorities for disaster services.
- With Fire Commissioner of Canada for structural fire protection.
- With the Environmental Protection Service for engineering of sewage treatment and water quality.
- With Alberta and British Columbia Environmental Protection Service for wildfire suppression.



Warden, Backcountry Patrol.

Wapiti.

Elk Lake Trail.

Waterton Lakes National Park



Purpose

To represent the abrupt transition from Prairie Grasslands to the Cordilleran Natural Region.

Established

1895.

Location/Access

Southwest corner of Alberta on Montana and British Columbia borders. Access via Highways 5 and 6. Area 505 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Part of designated Biosphere Reserve under UNESCO Man and the Biosphere program.
- Rugged, wind-swept mountains rising abruptly out of gentle prairie grasslands.
- Number of cold lakes in glaciated valleys including deepest lake in Canadian Rocky Mountains.
- Spruce, fir and aspen forests, grasslands, alpine meadows provide habitat for plains bison, mule deer, moose, elk, grizzly and black bears, mountain goats, bighorn sheep.

Waterton Lake.

Foothills to Mountains.

Alpine meadow

- Many ducks, geese, swans migrate through area.
- Combined with U.S. Glacier National Park, forms Waterton-Glacier International Peace Park.
- Significant concentration of pre-contact archaeological sites.

Condition of Resources

- Good representation of subalpine, montane and aspen parkland.
- Fescue grasslands ecoregions rare in National Parks System, well represented in park.
- Alpine ecoregion is atypical of Northern Rocky Mountain alpine types.
- Park is not a complete ecosystem, hence there is potential for loss of species (e.g. grizzly, wolverine, long-tailed weasel) listed by the Committee on Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) and sensitive species which includes most large predators (e.g. wolf, cougar, lynx).
- Vegetation renewal by fire currently less than 10% of natural regime.

Presentation to the Public

- 12 interpretive themes including Archaeology, Park management of flora, fauna, presented under main park theme "Where the Mountains Meet the Prairie".
- Waterton Glacier International Peace Park presented as symbol of cooperation in a world of shared resources.
- Emphasis on personal service programming in summer months; planning and development of non-personal media during fall, winter months; extension programming on demand basis.
- Survey of summer program users indicates very high level of satisfaction with personal interpretive programs.
- Waterton tourism study indicates 13% of visitors (41,000) used interpretive programs, services.



Services and Facilities

- Four scenic drives (Entrance Road, Chief Mountain Highway, Akamina Parkway, Red Rock Parkway) with scenic pull-offs, interpretive exhibits.
- Some facilities accessible to disabled persons.
- Information available at Information Centre, Administration Building and Heritage Centre.
- 3 campgrounds provide 391 sites from fully serviced to primitive.
- 1 group campground accommodates 200 persons.
- 13 backcountry campsites.
- 4 private, provincial campgrounds close to park.
- Hotel, motel accommodation available in Waterton (300 units).
- Day use opportunities include picnicking, hiking and walking trails, interpretive trails and programs, boat cruise, small boat rental, fishing, swimming pool, marina, boat stall rentals, horseback riding, 18 hole golf course, cross-country skiing, snowshoeing.

Visitation

- 360,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Intensive recreational use of the main Waterton Valley and Lakes.
- Loss or alienation of critical wildlife habitat.
- Presence of exotic plant species e.g. spotted knapweed.
- Natural fire cycle out of balance.

External:

- Mineral exploration, extraction (coal, natural gas) in surrounding areas.
- Intensive land use practices on, increased access from, surrounding lands.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Revision of park management plan, zoning to protect resources underway.

- Develop integrated planning program with Province of British Columbia to ensure that recreational opportunities developed on adjacent lands are complementary.
- Special management projects include: fire management plan, participation on Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee, joint management of elk herd, proposed cooperative elk study.
- Develop regional approach to management of wide-ranging species.

To enhance park purpose:

- Use management plan review to address integration of park with regional tourism, resource protection.
- Promote park as an integral part of a family of protected areas sharing the Continental Divide.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Waterton Natural History Association, established 1983. Also a long running partnership with the Glacier National Park Cooperating Association in the United States.

Volunteer program:

- 640 hours of volunteer effort in 5 projects by 8 volunteers in 1988–89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With private operations and concessions.
- With Province of Alberta for elk study and management.
- With University of Alberta.
- With neighboring municipal districts for forest fire suppression.
- With other government agencies where appropriate.



Elk Island National Park



Purpose

To represent the Alberta Plains component of the Southern Boreal Plains and Plateau Natural Region.

Established

1906.

Location/Access

Central Alberta, approximately 45 km east of Edmonton, on Yellowhead Highway (Highway 16). Area 194 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Island of rolling transitional aspen parkland with many lakes, ponds, wetlands; diverse flora, fauna.
- Refuge for generations of rare, threatened, endangered species, including elk, plains and woods bison, Trumpeter Swans.

Moose.

Parkway and Bison.

Astotin Lake.

Condition of Resources

- Canada's only National Park completely surrounded by fence. As a result of fence, and park being surrounded by farmland, active and extensive resource management used to preserve and maintain biological diversity, ecological integrity.
- All predators (black bear, grizzly bear, wolf) except for coyote have disappeared from the park because of park's small size, perimeter developments.
- Vegetation renewal by fire currently less than 20% of natural regime.

Presentation to the Public

- Major interpretive themes presented: Wildlife sanctuary protecting transitional aspen parkland and associated flora and fauna; Home of rare, threatened and endangered species; Area actively managed, based upon biological principles.
- Variety of interpretive programs offered; television, school programs, publications, exhibits, films, special events, slide programs, radio.
- Surveys, personal interviews, electronic counts, letters used to gauge public response; show high degree of public satisfaction.

Services and Facilities

- Major services, facilities accessible by road or trail; several accessible to disabled persons (e.g. Information Centre, Interpretive Centre, administration building, snack bar concession, Shoreline Trail).
- Information available at Administration Building, Information Centre, Interpretive Centre.
- Serviced campground provides 112 sites.
- Group tenting area accommodates 50 persons.
- Hotels, motels, private campgrounds available in vicinity of park.
- Variety of day use activities include: interpretive trails, bison paddock, bird watching, wildlife viewing, picnicking, 9 hole golf course, snack bar, swimming, hiking, Ukrainian Pioneer Home, cross-country ski trails.



Visitation

- 310,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Natural fire cycle out of balance.
- Beaver population uncontrolled by predators, causing flooding of man-made facilities, alteration of natural habitat.
- Fenced boundary alters natural controls, balances.

External:

- Encroachment of urban development (e.g. subdivisions, garbage dumps).
- Surrounding agricultural practices may result in introduction of exotic species, contamination of air and water by fertilizers, pesticides.
- Air, water quality losses due to petrochemical industries within 20 km upwind of park.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Special management projects: Wood Bison down-listed by the Committee on Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) from “endangered” to “threatened”, partly due to role played by park. Ongoing Trumpeter Swan reintroduction program at park and surrounding area.

To enhance park purpose:

- Work with surrounding communities, schools and industries to promote park awareness and support.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Friends of Elk Island Society, established 1984, supports Trumpeter Swan reintroduction program.

Volunteer program:

- 3100 hours of volunteer effort in 32 projects by 103 volunteers in 1988–89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With private operations and concessions.
- With the University of Alberta, Lakeland College, the Northern Alberta Institute of Technology.
- With the Alberta Correctional Service for range management.
- With other government agencies where appropriate.





Jasper National Park

Purpose

To represent the Rocky Mountain Natural Region.

Established

1907.

Location/Access

Approximately 360 km west of Edmonton, via the Yellowhead Highway (No. 16). Icefields Parkway (Alberta Highway 93) connects Jasper National Park to Banff National Park. Canadian National Railway provides rail access. Area 10,878 sq. km.

Heritage Values and Features

- UNESCO World Heritage Site (along with Banff, Yoho, Kootenay National Parks).
- Rugged mountains; alpine meadows, waterfalls above glaciated, forested valleys; cold lakes, fast flowing rivers.
- Maligne Karst System among largest and most complex in North America.
- Maligne Lake, largest glacial fed lake in Rockies.
- Devonian reef formations (Ancient Wall and Miette).
- Columbia Icefield, largest and most accessible in Canadian Rockies.
- Miette Hotsprings.
- Athabasca Valley silt dunes, associated vegetation.
- Oldest Engelman Spruce specimens in Canadian Rockies.
- Diverse representation of mammal, bird species.

Condition of Resources

- Of 4 contiguous mountain parks, Jasper provides best representation of Natural Region. Includes best representation of montane ecoregion and only portion of foothills ecoregion within 4 parks.
- Supports wildlife species such as elk, moose, deer, mountain caribou, grizzly bears, Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep, wolves, cougars.
- Extensive undisturbed watershed units.
- Vegetation renewal by fire currently less than 10% of natural cycle.

Presentation to the Public

- Major interpretive themes: Rocky Mountain wilderness; Landscape sculpturing; Alpine tundra; Subalpine zone; Mountain building; Front range; Glaciation: Past, present and future; Major vegetation zones typical of Front and Main Ranges; Townsite area lakes and rivers; Window on the wilderness; Colonisation by man; Wildlife in the Rockies.
- National/global messages presented: The Athabasca—a Canadian Heritage River; The Canadian National Parks System; The Park as a World Heritage Site; World Conservation Strategy.
- Year-round interpretive program within park composed of both personal and nonpersonal approaches.
- Very limited extension program.
- Townsite Visitor Reception Centre and Icefield Centre inadequate for present visitation levels.
- Public response indicates interpretive program availability, visitor services, facilities inadequate for needs, expectations; visitors leave or do not come to park because facilities inadequate.

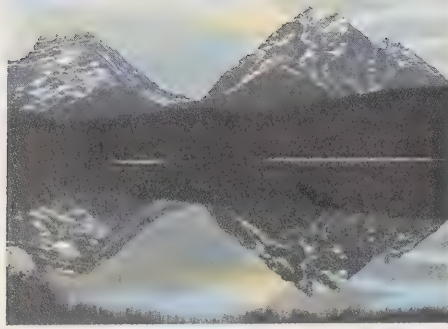
Services and Facilities

- Yellowhead Highway, Icefields Parkway, 12 park roads, main line of Canadian National Railway provide access to major features.
- Access for disabled persons at a few facilities; trail for physically disabled persons at Lake Annette.
- Extensive but deteriorating trail system.
- Information available at 2 main locations.
- 10 vehicle accessible campgrounds (1 partly used for winter camping) offer 1752 sites ranging from fully serviced to primitive.



Meisner Ridge.

Spirit Island, Maligne Lake.



- 3 group tenting areas with 200 spaces.
- 1 vehicle accessible "walk-in" campground; several small primitive trail accessible campgrounds.
- 5 hostels for 168 visitors throughout park.
- 11 outlying commercial facilities accommodate 1450-plus persons; Jasper Park Lodge provides 397 rooms.
- Jasper Townsite commercial accommodation for 4500-plus visitors; 200-plus visitors in private homes.
- Summer demand for accommodation exceeds supply; facilities, especially campgrounds, deteriorating.
- Day use activities include picnicking, boating, canoeing, hiking, walking, sightseeing, swimming, mountain climbing, downhill and cross-country skiing, snowshoeing, dog sledding, golfing, Icefield snowmobile tours, raft tours, cycle tours, boat tours.

Visitation

- 1,270,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

Internal:

- Natural fire cycle out of balance.
- Vehicle road-kills of wildlife.
- Poaching of trophy animals.
- Risk of toxic spills along highways, railroad.
- Introduction of exotic weeds along Yellowhead Highway.
- Transboundary movement of wildlife results in decline in park population.

External:

- Nonconforming land uses exterior to park.
- Poaching, hunting pressures along boundaries.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Increase visitor awareness of environmental issues.
- Explain highway mortality problem.
- Support Jasper Community Recycling Group.
- Improve quality of park infrastructure.
- Seek partnerships to share facility construction, maintenance.
- Support leaseholder, private, commercial interpretation staff to present park messages.

- Multiple use of existing rights of way (e.g. railways and energy transmission systems).
- Maintain aerial surveys to spot, deal with pine beetle encroachment.
- Increase emphasis on law enforcement, anti-poaching programs.
- Special management projects include: Protection of wildlife habitat in montane ecoregion; Wildlife mortality reduction along highways; Bear management; Caribou management; Regional cooperation for protection of transboundary wildlife; Prescribed burn practices.

To enhance park purpose:

- Improve Visitor Information Centres.
- Increase business support and cooperative projects for park interpretation and messages.
- Promote visitor awareness of park through Jasper Yellowhead Historical Society museum in Jasper.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Parks and People, established 1983 with Jasper Yellowhead Historical Society. Association runs very successful publication program.

Volunteer program:

- Over 2,900 hours of volunteer effort in 21 projects by 43 volunteers in 1988-89.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- Informal arrangement with wide variety of businesses, organizations and individuals.
- With Mt. Robson Provincial Park for rescue support.
- With Marmot Basin for search, rescue, avalanche control.
- With Brewster Transport Limited, to upgrade Icefield Centre.



Jasper House National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the role of Jasper House in the fur trade.

Established

Acquired 1907; designated nationally significant 1924.

Location/Access

On left bank of Athabasca River about 1.3 km below Jasper Lake in Jasper National Park. Cairn and plaque are across river on Highway 16.

Heritage Values and Features

- Site established 1829, when 1813 North West Company post on Brulé Lake, which provisioned fur brigades crossing Athabasca Pass, was moved to this location by Hudson's Bay Company.
- Initially named Rocky Mountain House but by 1817 called Jasper House.
- Gradually declined in importance; abandoned in 1880s.

- Contains archaeological remains (hearth structures, surface scatter of fence remains from old cemetery).

Condition of Resources

- Archaeological remains are in stable condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Site noted in interpretive publications and other programming in Jasper National Park.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Covered by agreement with Parks and People for Jasper National Park.

Leach Lake, Whirlpool Mountain.

Wapiti.

Jasper House in 1872.

Rocky Mountain House National Historic Site



The Chimneys.

Plains Indian Teepee.

Looking Down on the Pass.



Purpose

To commemorate the role of Rocky Mountain House in the trade with native peoples for furs and as a base for western exploration.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1926; acquired original portion 1930.

Location/Access

200 km southwest of Edmonton, 4 km southwest of the town of Rocky Mountain House.

Heritage Values and Features

- Both the North West Company and the Hudson's Bay Company built posts here in 1799 to develop trade with Kootenay Indians.
- Served as base for David Thompson's explorations west of Rocky Mountains.
- Extensive trade developed with the Blackfoot, Peigan and Blood tribes.
- Abandoned and rebuilt several times, post finally closed in 1875.
- Site consists of 5 major archaeological sites (4 separate fur trade posts, 1 burying ground).
- Sole remains of posts are fragile archaeological remains and 2 reconstructed stone chimneys.
- Riverside portion of site an important cultural landscape; natural landscape substantially unchanged for 200 years combined with archaeological remains.
- Ethnographic collection of 600 objects, few site-specific.

Condition of Resources

- Archaeological remains are fragile.
- Collection requires conservation treatment.

Presentation to the Public

- 3 major themes: the fur trade; the exploration of the West with emphasis on North West Company and David Thompson; native people (Blackfoot, Peigan, Kootenay) and their association with the fur trade.
- Visitor Reception Centre contains interpretive displays, theatre.
- Nature trail connects 4 posts.

- 8 locations along trail scene of illustrations and recorded messages relating to site.
- Replicas of York Boat and Red River Cart, principal modes of transportation used by traders.

Services and Facilities

- Parking, picnic area, canoe/boat launching and landing area.
- Site is open year-round.
- Snowshoeing and cross-country skiing in winter.

Visitation

- 42,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Fluctuation of river water level threatens in situ archaeological resources.
- Riverbank erosion threatens at least 1 midden.
- Intrusion of gas plant and hydroelectric lines threaten site aesthetics.
- Lack of proper environmental control for collection.
- Exposure to elements causing rapid deterioration of York Boat and Red River Cart reproductions.
- Vandalism.
- Emissions from the nearby gas plant, wood treatment plant and sawmill.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Friends of Rocky Mountain House National Historic Site established in 1984.

Yellowhead Pass National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of the Yellowhead Pass in the history of transportation through the Rocky Mountains.

Established

Acquired 1907; designated nationally significant 1971.

Location/Access

Jasper National Park; access via Highway 16 at the British Columbia-Alberta border.

Heritage Values and Features

- Used by Hudson's Bay Company as link between Saskatchewan District and New Caledonia from mid-1820s to early 1850s.
- Selected by Sandford Flemming as route for Canadian Pacific Railway, but not used as rail route until construction of Grand Trunk Pacific and the Canadian Northern Railways.
- Now major highway route.
- Archaeological survey has identified a number of prehistoric and historic features.

Condition of Resources

- Archaeological features are in stable condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada plaque.

Threats

- Possible twinning of Yellowhead Highway (16).

Opportunities

- To interpret the human history of the Yellowhead Pass.



Cave and Basin National Historic Site



Exterior of Restored Cave and Basin.

Exterior View of Museum.

Museum Exhibits.

Purpose

To commemorate the discovery of the Cave and Basin Hot Springs, a discovery which led to the establishment of Canada's first National Park.

Established

Acquired 1885; designated nationally significant 1981.

Location/Access

In Banff National Park, across the Bow River from the town of Banff.

Heritage Values and Features

- Birthplace of Canada's National Park System.
- Hot springs became public knowledge in 1883, during construction of Canadian Pacific Railway.
- Federal government established land reserve around springs in 1885.
- Focus for Canada's first National Park, Rocky Mountains Park in 1887, now Banff National Park.
- Site consists of natural features (springs, cave, open "basin" or natural pool, warm water marsh);

historic and prehistoric archaeological features; 1914 bathing pavilion; "reconstructed" 1886-1903 bath house.

- Site houses a collection of 200 objects, 90% site specific.

Condition of Resources

- 1914 bathing pavilion rehabilitated; in good condition.
- Mitigation and some stabilization carried out on archaeological features.
- Collection is in good condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation deals with origins of National Parks and natural history of hot springs.
- Interpretation largely self-guided; interpretive trails.
- Interpretive programs offered during summer.
- Some historic features and archaeological specimens are interpreted at Visitor Centre.

Services and Facilities

- Visitor Center open to public most days of year.
- Public swimming pool open in summer.
- Tearoom.

Visitation

- 480,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Natural chemicals in springs deteriorate fixtures.
- Vandalism in swimming pool area and upper cave system.
- Spills of treated pool water into marsh area.

Opportunities

- To improve public awareness of and respect for heritage resources.
- To eliminate spills of pool water into marsh.
- To increase use by school groups, conferences and tours at other than peak season.

Banff Museum National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate an important early example of the interpretation of natural history in Canada, and a characteristic example of early federal buildings in Rocky Mountains Park.

Established

Built 1903; designated nationally significant 1985.

Location/Access

In Town of Banff, Banff National Park.

Heritage Values and Features

- Established 1895, first museum in Western Canada.
- Norman Bethune Sanson, curator 1896 to 1932, largely responsible for developing museum's collection.
- Until 1950s collection emphasized human and natural history of Banff area.
- Existing museum building, built in 1903, probably the oldest extant structure built specifically for National Park purposes.
- Excellent example of rustic architecture favored in Canada's National Parks at turn of century.
- Collection of 5,000 objects, largely composed of natural history specimens.

Condition of Resources

- Museum building in very good condition.
- Collection requires immediate conservation treatment.

Presentation to the Public

- Extensive collection of natural history specimens.
- Display of early museum practices; related emphasis on changing attitudes toward natural resource management.



Services and Facilities

- Museum and reading room open to public daily.
- One attendant on duty.
- Washroom, parking lot.

Visitation

- 180,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Fire.
- Theft and vandalism; display case security being improved.

Opportunities

- To improve display conditions.
- To develop a more extensive educational program aimed at school groups.
- To improve data on collection for interpretive purposes.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- Volunteers are used in the museum on an occasional basis.

Western Region National Parks and National Historic Sites



- 131 Glacier National Park
- 132 Yoho National Park
- 133 Mount Revelstoke National Park
- 134 Kootenay National Park
- 135 Fort Langley National Historic Site
- 136 Fort St. James National Historic Site

- 137 Fisgard Lighthouse National Historic Site
- 138 Fort Rodd Hill National Historic Site
- 139 St. Roch National Historic Site
- 140 Chilkoot Trail National Historic Site*
- 141 Pacific Rim National Park Reserve
- 142 Kitwanga Fort National Historic Site

- 143 Rogers Pass National Historic Site
- 144 Gulf of Georgia Cannery National Historic Site
- 145 Ninstints National Historic Site
- 146 South Moresby/Gwaii Haanas National Park Reserve and National Marine Park Reserve

Administered by Prairie and
* Northern Region

Glacier National Park



Purpose

To represent the Columbia Mountains Natural Region.

Established

1886.

Location/Access

Central British Columbia between Golden and Revelstoke. Trans-Canada Highway and Canadian Pacific Railway bisect park. Area 1,349 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Steep, angular mountains; deep, narrow valleys; extensive alpine glaciers; snow avalanche paths; alpine lakes; extensive cave systems.
- Stands of interior rainforest, interior subalpine forest, alpine tundra.

- Woodland caribou, grizzly and black bears, mountain goats, diverse small mammal fauna, rodents.
- Rich and diverse bird fauna featuring many species of neotropical migrants, 4 species of chickadee, seasonal invasions of winter finches such as Pine Siskins.
- Rogers Pass designated National Historic Site.

Condition of Resources

- Inadequate representation of old-growth cedar-hemlock forests and riparian areas.
- Park size inadequate for wide-ranging species such as caribou and grizzly bear.
- Populations of neotropical migrant birds that breed in park declining.
- Caribou and grizzly bear populations may decline due to outside pressures (hunting, poaching, habitat loss).
- Whitetail deer, mule deer, moose, caribou, grizzly, elk habitats located outside of park; threatened by habitat loss, uncontrolled access to park.
- Old-growth forest species fragmented by development management practices.
- Park lacks ecological integrity because of small size, logging and major transportation corridors which fragment North Columbia ecosystem.

Presentation to the Public

- Major interpretive themes: Natural resources representative of the Columbia Mountains and the resource management practices necessary to conserve these resources; Cultural resources of the Columbia Mountains.
- National/global message presented: The need for ecosystem rather than park only management practices.
- Interpretation, extension activities include 2 self-guiding trails, numerous signs and exhibits, major Interpretation Centre in Rogers Pass, cooperative projects with media.
- All trails heavily used; Rogers Pass Centre receives 150,000 plus visitors annually.



Services and Facilities

- Information available at Rogers Pass Centre (includes 24 hour emergency/information telephone service).
- Trans-Canada Highway primary access route; logging road access to most boundary areas.
- Services available for disabled persons include Rogers Pass Centre, picnic sites, washrooms, part of Abandoned Rails Trail.
- 2 main campgrounds provide 365 sites.
- Commercial campgrounds adjacent to park.
- 1 hotel in park.
- Campgrounds, motels, hotels available Revelstoke, Golden.
- Day use activities include scenic driving, picnicking, mountaineering, hiking.

Visitation

- 160,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Heavy visitor use of high alpine trails.
- Road kills on Trans-Canada Highway and Canadian Pacific Railway threaten ungulates, visiting winter finches.
- Construction, operation of Trans-Canada Highway, Canadian Pacific Railway disrupt scarce valley bottom habitats.
- Deteriorating historical resources in Rogers Pass.

External:

- Loss and fragmentation of old-growth forests.
- Key wildlife habitats located outside park, threatened by logging, recreational development.
- Tropical deforestation threatens winter range of neotropical migrant birds that breed in the park.
- Uncontrolled access to park boundaries increasing.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Develop integrated planning program for sustainable management practices within region.
- Special management projects include transboundary review program with outside groups and agencies, current habitat evaluation of park, surrounding watersheds.

To enhance park purpose:

- Increase resource fragility messages on high alpine trails.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Friends of Mount Revelstoke and Glacier National Parks, established 1987.

Volunteer program:

- 1337 hours of volunteer effort in 6 projects by 6 volunteers in 1988–89; together with Revelstoke National Park.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With private operations and concessions.
- With other government agencies such as the British Columbia Ministries of Environment, Forests and Lands, Tourism.
- With the City of Revelstoke.
- With British Columbia for management of area caribou.



Abbot Ridge Trail.

Mount Sir Donald.

Mountaineering, Asulkan Valley.

Yoho National Park



Purpose

To represent the Rocky Mountains Natural Region.

Established

1886.

Location/Access

8 km west of Lake Louise, Alberta and 26 km east of Golden, B.C. Both Trans-Canada Highway and Canadian Pacific Railway traverse park. Area 1,313 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- UNESCO World Heritage Site (along with Banff, Jasper and Kootenay National Parks).
- Rock walls, waterfalls, sculptured landscape, large igneous formation.
- Burgess Shale, other beds in Cathedral Formation internationally significant fossil deposits.
- Headwaters of Kicking Horse River, designated Canadian Heritage River.
- Representative of western slopes of Main Ranges of Canadian Rockies.
- 60 mammal species.

- Eastern limit of Interior Western Hemlock forest.
- Significant examples of early Canadian railroad and mountaineering history.

Condition of Resources

- Park managed as integral part of 4 mountain parks. Because of contiguous wilderness areas, no known loss of wildlife species.
- Increasing insularization leading to greater stress on some populations and communities.
- Stands of cedar, hemlock, other vegetation types at periphery of their ranges particularly vulnerable.
- Burgess Shale fossil beds highly vulnerable to disturbance from collectors.
- Transportation corridor results in habitat loss/change, wildlife mortality, particularly elk.
- Vegetation renewal by fire currently less than 20% of natural regime.

Presentation to the Public

- 8 major interpretive themes: From ocean bottom to mountain top; Ice and water; Climate; Vegetation; Rocky Mountain wildlife; Off the beaten track; Transportation corridor and the Canadian Pacific Railway; Heritage preservation.
- National/global messages presented: Sustainable development, Global heritage protection, Ecological islands, Transboundary ecosystem issues.
- Interpretation, includes: Burgess Shale exhibit; summer programs; exhibits at trailheads, staging areas, Field Information Centre; guide book.

Services and Facilities

- Paved road access to Kicking Horse River corridor, Emerald Lake and Yoho Valley. Private shuttle bus service to Lake O'Hara. Limited access for disabled persons.
- Information provided year-round at Field.
- 5 road accessible campgrounds provide summer camping at 280 sites; 35 "walk-in" sites.
- 1 group campground accommodates 50 persons.

Lake O'Hara.

Opabin Plateau Trail.

Fossil, Burgess Shale.



- 7 trail accessible campgrounds provide 52 sites.
- 1 hostel, 3 road and 2 trail accessible commercial lodges.
- Guest houses in Field.
- 3 Alpine Club of Canada huts, shelters.
- Day use activities include: picnicking, hiking, sight seeing, cross-country skiing.
- Commercial services include canoe, ski rentals, horseback rides, dogsledding, mountain guiding.

Visitation

- 660,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Natural fire cycle out of balance.
- Incremental development of private facilities, especially accommodation, on park land.
- Sewage pollution of Kicking Horse River.
- Excessive use of popular backcountry areas exceeding environmental, social, capacity.
- Lack of jurisdiction for cultural heritage resources (e.g. CPR Telegraph Building).
- Potential risk to park and facilities from forest fire.
- Wildlife mortality on highways, railroad.
- Poaching of elk, bear, other wildlife.
- Theft of fossils.
- Toxic chemical, fuel spills along railroad, highway.

External:

- Legal hunting of transboundary wildlife.
- Management practices (clear-cut logging, access) on adjoining lands.
- Air pollution from logging slash fires.
- Insect, forest disease outbreaks can lead to pressure for other control measures in park.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Continue upgrading of sewage systems.
- Assess Lake O'Hara area quota system for applicability to other areas.
- Prepare Service Plan and Field Community Plan.
- Develop management strategies for cultural resources.

- Prepare fuel reduction plan to reduce wildfire risk.
- Implement driver awareness program to reduce road kills.
- Cooperate with provincial agencies to reduce transboundary wildlife losses. Develop extension program targeted at hunters and anglers.
- Develop contingency plans to reduce spill risks.
- Close sensitive cedar/hemlock forest to horse use.
- Support cooperative grizzly bear research project.

To enhance park purpose:

- With private sector increase public support for Burgess Shale, and other park resources. Continue restricted public access to Burgess Shale.
- Increase extension programming.
- Promote provincial participation in Canadian Heritage Rivers Program re Kicking Horse River.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Friends of Yoho National Park, established 1988. Operates a sales outlet in the Tourism Alberta Visitor Centre, under agreement.

Volunteer program:

- 1822 hours of volunteer effort in 12 projects by 17 volunteers in 1988.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With the Lake O'Hara Trails Club, Field Advisory Board, Field Recreation and Advisory Association, School Committee, East Kootenay Environmental Society.
- With Alberta Tourism/Alberta Public Works.
- With the Royal Ontario Museum to document Burgess Shale fauna.
- With the RCMP.
- With the British Columbia Forest Service and Department of Highways.



Mount Revelstoke National Park



Purpose

To represent the Columbia Mountains Natural Region.

Established

1914.

Location/Access

Adjacent to Revelstoke, British Columbia. Trans-Canada Highway traverses southern part of park. Area 260 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Steep, angular mountains; deep, narrow valleys; extensive alpine glaciers; snow avalanche paths; alpine lakes.
- Stands of interior rainforest, interior subalpine forest, alpine tundra.
- Woodland caribou, grizzly and black bears, mountain goats, diverse small mammal fauna including exceptional variety of bats, rodents.

- Rich and diverse bird fauna feature many species of neotropical migrants, 4 species of chickadee, seasonal invasions of winter finches such as Pine Siskins.

Condition of Resources

- Inadequate representation of old-growth cedar-hemlock forests and riparian areas.
- Park size inadequate for wide ranging species such as caribou, grizzly bear.
- Caribou, grizzly bear, whitetail deer, mule deer, moose, elk winter range outside park; populations may decline due to outside pressures (hunting, poaching, habitat loss).
- Populations of neotropical migrant birds that breed in park declining.
- Old-growth forests fragmented by development, management practices.
- Park lacks ecological integrity because of small size, development of hydroelectric dams, clear-cut logging, major transportation corridors which fragment North Columbia ecosystem.

Presentation to the Public

- Major interpretive themes: Natural resources representative of the Columbia Mountains and the resource management practices necessary to conserve these resources; Cultural resources of the Columbia Mountains.
- National/global message presented: Need to manage ecosystem rather than just park.
- Interpretation, extension activities include 3 self-guiding trails; numerous signs and exhibits; active school program; cooperative projects with media.
- All trails are heavily used.

Services and Facilities

- Mount Revelstoke Summit Parkway and the Trans-Canada Highway primary access; logging road access to north, east boundaries.
- Services for disabled persons limited to picnicking, washrooms.
- Information available at Park Headquarters, Revelstoke.

- Accommodation not available in park.
- Campgrounds, motels, hotels available in Revelstoke.
- Day use activities include scenic driving, picnicking, hiking, nature trails.

Visitation

- 160,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Visitor use of Mt. Revelstoke summit area exceeds facility capacity, threatens alpine vegetation.
- Road kills on Trans-Canada Highway threaten winter ungulates, visiting winter finches.

External:

- Loss and fragmentation of old-growth forests.
- Key wildlife habitats located outside park; impacted by logging, recreational development.
- Tropical deforestation threatens winter range of neotropical migrant birds that breed in park.
- Proliferation of uncontrolled access to park boundaries.
- Deterioration of park viewsapes due to slash burning, clear-cutting.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Develop integrated planning program for sustainable management practices within region.
- Special management projects include transboundary review program with outside groups and agencies, current habitat evaluation of park, surrounding watersheds.

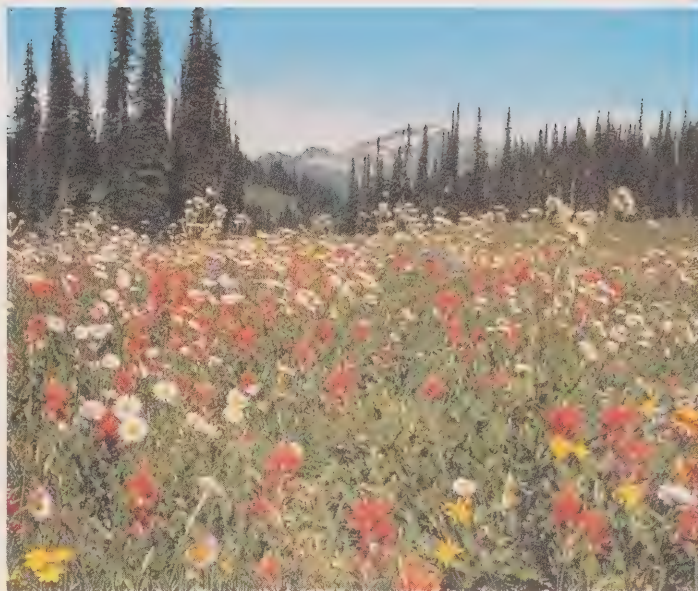
To enhance park purpose:

- Increase resource fragility messages on high alpine trails.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Friends of Mount Revelstoke and Glacier National Parks, established 1987. Involved in developing outdoor and educational centre on Mt. Revelstoke.



Volunteer program:

- 1337 hours of volunteer effort in 6 projects by 6 volunteers in 1988–89, together with Glacier National Park.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With private operations and concessions.
- With the City of Revelstoke.
- With British Columbia for management of area caribou.
- With other government agencies such as the British Columbia Ministries of Environment, Forests and Lands, Tourism.
- With British Columbia Provincial Highways for road maintenance.

Eva Lake.

Mount Revelstoke Summit.

Kootenay National Park



Purpose

To represent the Southern Rocky Mountains Natural Region.

Established

1920.

Location/Access

Transected by Kootenay-Banff Parkway (Highway 93) which is accessible from Trans-Canada Highway. Radium Junction at southern end of park. Area 1,406 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- UNESCO World Heritage Site (along with Banff, Jasper, Yoho National Parks).
- Rugged mountains, glaciated landscapes, canyons, karst formations.
- Stephen Formation fossils, Ice River intrusive igneous complex.
- Douglas fir, prickly pear cactus.
- Thermal springs in Sinclair Canyon; Paint Pot mineral springs.

- Elk, mule deer, whitetail deer, bighorn sheep, mountain goat, grizzly bear, black bear, cougar, moose, wolf.

Condition of Resources

- Alpine, subalpine, montane ecosystems well represented.
- Mountain caribou may have occurred in park at one time; now absent.
- Wolves absent for many years but have returned; status not well documented.
- Park boundaries not established on ecological basis; as a result cooperative management with other agencies necessary.
- Vegetation renewal by fire currently less than 20% of natural regime.

Presentation to the Public

- Seven major interpretive themes: Headwaters, Kootenay River; Southeastern Rocky Mountains, British Columbia; Transportation; Fire; Land use; Hot springs; Wildlife.
- National/global messages presented include park as World Heritage Site, environmental crises.
- Variety of personal, non-personal interpretation activities offered.
- Extension activities include new computerized information program.
- Presentations to local and regional schools, service clubs, other government, private agencies.
- Park testing evaluation process to measure effectiveness of interpretive activities.

Services and Facilities

- Many facilities accessible to disabled persons (all picnic sites, campgrounds, Aquacourt, Information Centre).
- Information available at Information Centres and Administration Building.
- 3 campgrounds provide 417 sites ranging from fully serviced to primitive.
- 1 group campground accommodates 75 persons.
- 4 bungalow camps, 1 lodge in park.
- Full range of accommodation facilities available in Radium Hot Springs, surrounding area.



- Day use activities include picnicking, hiking, swimming, pleasure driving, canoeing, fishing, cycling, cross-country skiing, snowshoeing.

Visitation

- 1,110,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

Internal:

- Natural fire cycle out of balance.
- Wildlife mortality (elk and whitetail deer) along Banff-Windermere Parkway.
- Bear-human conflicts.
- Introduction of non-native plants.
- Kokanee salmon spawning invasion.
- Poaching of wildlife.
- Deterioration of backcountry areas.
- Transportation of toxic and hazardous substances along Banff-Windermere Parkway.

External:

- Increased heavy industrial traffic along Banff-Windermere Parkway.
- Uncontrolled access from adjacent logging roads (poaching concerns).

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Special management projects involve possible boundary adjustments with British Columbia, enhanced protection through scientific study, development of fire management plan.
- Implement measures to reduce wildlife mortality, e.g. reflectors, signage, public awareness program, habitat manipulation, highway maintenance modifications, traffic control program.
- Develop bear management plan that evaluates garbage handling procedures and control measures; instigate program to attain these.
- Develop non-native plant management plan.
- Continue monitoring Kokanee spawning run annually. Prepare Kokanee management plan.

- Develop fire management plan.
- Maintain present law enforcement program.
- Prepare backcountry management plan.
- Prepare toxic, dangerous goods emergency plan.
- Prepare initial environmental evaluation of Banff-Windermere Parkway trucking study.
- Continue liaison with British Columbia provincial representatives and local logging companies to resolve boundary access problems.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- Nearly 4600 hours of volunteer effort in 8 projects by 44 volunteers in 1988.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With private operations and concessions.
- With the British Columbia Ministry of Fish and Wildlife.
- With the Rocky Mountain Visitors Association and Radium Hot Springs Community Development Association, Regional District of East Kootenay.
- With the University of Alberta for wildlife and forestry research.



Stanley Glacier Trail.

Mountain Goat.

Floe Lake Trail.

Fort Langley National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the role of Fort Langley in the maritime and interior fur trade activities of the Hudson's Bay Company west of the Rockies.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1923; acquired 1924.

Location/Access

On south bank of Fraser River, approximately 40 km east of Vancouver, near town of Langley.

Heritage Values and Features

- One of series of posts established by Hudson's Bay Company on Pacific shore in early 19th century.
- Major role in early development of what is now British Columbia.
- Built 1827, moved to present location 1839.
- Early head of navigation on Fraser River.
- Provisioning and administrative centre for HBC operations in Pacific northwest.
- Large farm operation to supply HBC.
- First salmon packing operation on west coast; product traded to Hawaii and Australia.
- Jumping off point for Fraser River gold rush 1850s.
- Site of British Columbia's proclamation as crown colony, 1858.
- Diminished in importance after 1860; closed 1886.
- 1 building from original fort, several reconstructed buildings.
- Collection of 3,500 objects, few site-specific.

Condition of Resources

- Original store house building in good condition.
- Reconstructed buildings in generally good condition.
- Palisade (reconstructed) in poor condition.
- Part of collection requires conservation.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on: Fort Langley's diverse role in Hudson's Bay Company's maritime and

interior trade west of Rocky Mountains and Role of the Hudson's Bay Company steamship *Beaver* in the Pacific fur trade.

- Interpretive centre (theatre and display area) and mixed interpretation (period and didactic) in Artisan's Shop, Storehouse, Blacksmith's Shop, and Big House.

Services and Facilities

- Open year-round.
- Information and orientation in Visitor Centre; sales outlet.
- Parking facilities and separate bus drop-off area.
- Small picnic area.

Visitation

- 81,000 in 1988-89.

Threats

- Lack of environmental controls.
- Bank erosion threatening archaeological resources.
- Deterioration of palisade.
- Modern transportation noise of railway trains, aircraft, powerboats impedes visitor enjoyment.

Opportunities

- To improve tourist promotion with provincial agencies.
- To improve visitor reception area.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- The Friends of the Fort, established in 1986, operate sales shop; major projects such as reconstruction of Fraser River Boat and construction of Northwest Bastion.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- Site has co-funded marketing and feasibility studies with the municipality of Fort Langley.
- Joint summer school archaeology project with local community colleges.



The Cooperage.

Period Demonstration.

Fish Cache.

Wood Chopper and the Warehouse Building.

Fort St. James National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of Fort St. James in the fur trade history of the Pacific Slope.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1948; acquired 1970.

Location/Access

Fort St. James, British Columbia.

Heritage Values and Features

- Founded by Simon Fraser 1806, during exploration of route to west coast via Fraser River.
- For most of its history, fort was effective headquarters of fur trade district of New Caledonia in northern interior of British Columbia.
- Principal point of contact between fur traders and Carrier Indians.
- Site consists of 5 original and 2 reconstructed log buildings; various replicas and reconstructed features (wooden sidewalks, tramway, fences, etc.) and archaeological vestiges.
- Buildings from 1880s include unusual fish cache building and fine warehouse.
- Collection of 12,000 objects, 5% site-specific.

Condition of Resources

- Buildings in generally good condition.
- Reconstructed wharf, tramway, platforms, fences nearing end of life-cycle.
- Collection requires conservation treatment.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation of role of fort in fur trade.
- Visitor Reception Centre with audio-visual presentations and didactic displays.
- Seasonal guides.
- Period animation during July and August.
- Occasional evening programs of general interest.

Services and Facilities

- Visitor Centre open year-round.
- Other structures accessible but not open to public in off-season.



Visitation

- 21,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Slow deterioration of general warehouse, wharf and tramway, boardwalks and fence.
- Vandalism.
- Minor riverbank erosion.
- Minor problem with loitering and harassment of visitors.

Opportunities

- To work more closely with native population to enhance program.
- To improve exhibits, audio-visual program.
- To improve local availability of trained resource maintenance and construction personnel.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangements:

- With the Village of Fort St. James for cooperative marketing.
- With local native community for demonstrations.



Fisgard Lighthouse National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the first permanent lighthouse on the Pacific coast of Canada.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1958; acquired 1960.

Location/Access

Fisgard Island, Esquimalt Harbour. Adjacent to Fort Rodd Hill National Historic Site.

Heritage Values and Features

- Erected 1859–60 to guide mariners into Esquimalt Harbour.
- Automated 1928.
- Site consists of lighthouse (still operating), attached lightkeeper's dwelling, 2 reconstructed outbuildings, and archaeological remains.

Condition of Resources

- Structures are in fair condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on Fisgard as the first west coast lighthouse, in the context of the story of lighthouses in Canada.
- Exhibit in keeper's dwelling.

Services and Facilities

- Fisgard Lighthouse is administered by Fort Rodd Hill National Historic Site.
- Washroom.

Visitation

- 130,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Weathering by precipitation and frost action, and leaching in original mortar work.
- Absence of fire protection.
- Causeway to Island (built 1952) altering beach-front and foreshore.
- Intermittent pollution from sewage and other sources on surrounding waters.

Opportunities

- To reach a wider audience, with increased off-season visitation.
- To participate in regional promotion.

Keeper's House and Light.

Entrance to Battery.

Fort Rodd Hill National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of Fort Rodd Hill in the defence of Victoria-Esquimalt.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1958; acquired 1962.

Location/Access

Located at the entrance to Esquimalt Harbour about 13 km from downtown Victoria, British Columbia.

Heritage Values and Features

- One of series of works built to defend Victoria-Esquimalt following Esquimalt's establishment as British naval base 1864.
- Constructed 1895–1900.
- Following departure of Royal Navy 1905, manned and maintained by Canadian government.
- Served during 2 World Wars.
- Declared obsolete 1956.
- Site consists of 3 major concentrations of buildings (Upper Battery, Lower Battery, Belmont Battery); related structures (defensive walls, gun mountings, observation posts); perimeter fencing; light emplacements; WW II hut, canteen, Warrant Officer's House, underground plotting room, as well as prehistoric archaeological features.
- Collection of 2,500 objects, about 40% site-specific.

Condition of Resources

- Most of major structures in Fort are in fair condition; some roof problems, deteriorating wood, problems with concrete structural elements and water penetration.
- Earthworks and walls in generally good condition.
- Administration Building (built as the Commandant's house) in fair condition.
- Collection requires conservation treatment.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on the evolution of the Victoria and Esquimalt defences, and the life of the military personnel at Fort Rodd Hill.
- Site offers both didactic and mixed interpretation.

Services and Facilities

- Open year-round.
- Washroom facilities, information/orientation kiosk.
- Parking lot, picnic facilities.

Visitation

- 130,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Rain, frost action and seismic activity.
- Lack of heat and proper ventilation.
- Pot hunters.
- Natural erosion.
- All display objects subject to detrimental marine atmosphere, humidity, temperature variation, light and dust.
- Gypsy moth infestation damaging natural landscape.
- Marine pollution, including sewage and oil spills.
- Vandalism.

Opportunities

- To improve security in non-intrusive manner.
- To improve promotion and marketing of site.
- To increase off-season use.
- To hold more special events.
- To improve visitor experience by improving reception, orientation, interpretation.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Fort Rodd Hill Friends Society established in 1987.



St. Roch National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the role of the *St. Roch* in exercising Canadian sovereignty in the high Arctic.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1962. The *St. Roch* is owned by the City of Vancouver, but its contents belong to the federal government (Canadian Parks Service).

Location/Access

Vancouver, British Columbia.

Heritage Values and Features

- First vessel to traverse Northwest Passage in both directions.
- Built 1928 as RCMP Arctic supply and patrol vessel.
- Sailed from Vancouver to Halifax via Northwest Passage using coastal route in 1940–42.
- Returned to Vancouver using more northerly deep water route, 1944.
- Voyages strengthened Canada's sovereignty in high Arctic.

- Collection of 4,000 objects, 30% site-specific.
- Vessel located adjacent to Vancouver Maritime Museum (operated by City of Vancouver).

Condition of Resources

- Wooden hull sagging and settling.
- Part of collection requires conservation treatment.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on first crossing of Northwest passage from west to east by *St. Roch*, and its role in asserting Canadian sovereignty in high Arctic during World War II.

Services and Facilities

- Open year-round.
- Guided tours, audio-visual presentations provided by Canadian Parks Service.
- All other facilities provided by Maritime Museum.

Visitation

- 72,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

- Vessel is located in modern building, the roof of which leaks.
- Settling of building appears to be causing movement in crib system that supports hull of vessel.
- Rising water table will eventually cause movement of supporting crib.
- Impact of temperature fluctuation and humidity on vessel and artifacts.

Opportunities

- To conclude an agreement with the City of Vancouver to protect and present the vessel.
- To improve environmental controls.
- To improve interpretation facilities.

Chilkoot Trail National Historic Site *

Purpose

To commemorate the Chilkoot Trail (The Trail of '98) as a transportation route to the Klondike gold fields.

Year Established

Designated nationally significant 1967; acquisition pending.

Location/Access

Chilkoot Trail is located between Tyea Inlet, Alaska, and Lake Bennett, British Columbia. Canadian portion of trail is in northwestern British Columbia.

Heritage Values and Features

- Chilkoot Trail originally established by indigenous peoples as trading route for furs and fish.
- Famous during Klondike Gold Rush of 1896–99.
- Principal route for gold seekers who carried their supplies over it and camped along it until spring break-up of Yukon River.
- Following completion of railway from Skagway, Alaska, through White Pass to Bennett, British Columbia, in 1899, Chilkoot Trail abandoned.
- Canadian portion of trail extends for 26.6 km from Chilkoot Pass to Bennett.
- Many native and gold rush artifacts, and shell of St. Andrew's Church at Lake Bennett.
- Most archaeological remains on surface. Consist of tent platforms, other structural remains and numerous artifacts clustered at stopping points.

Condition of Resources

- Structural and artifact remains vulnerable to visitor use and ground disturbance.
- St. Andrew's Church, small wooden framed structure, in need of preservation.
- Trail and associated campgrounds showing effects of erosion, poor drainage and visitor impact.

Presentation to the Public

- Ground interpretation and brochure of life and transportation on Gold Rush Trail and Canadian sovereignty in far northwest.
- Interpretive tours of Lindeman and Bennett.

Services and Facilities

- Primitive camping facilities at Happy Camp, Deep Lake, Lindeman, Bare Loon Lake and Bennett.

- Emergency shelters at Stone Crib and Lindeman.
- Daily patrols from early June to early September.
- Trail marking and maintenance.

Visitation

- 1,700 in 1988–89, not including winter visitation.

Threats

- Tourists burning wooden artifacts and pot hunting.
- Erosion of historic tent platforms at Bennett.
- Degradation of vegetation along the trail.
- Periodic pipeline ruptures.
- Snowmobiles and low flying aircraft destroy period atmosphere.

Opportunities

- To begin oral history project with native elders to understand native use of the trail.
- To improve interpretation and awareness of need to protect resources.
- To develop conservation plan for natural resources, including trails.

Partnerships

Cooperative arrangement:

- With the United States National Parks Service for joint management.

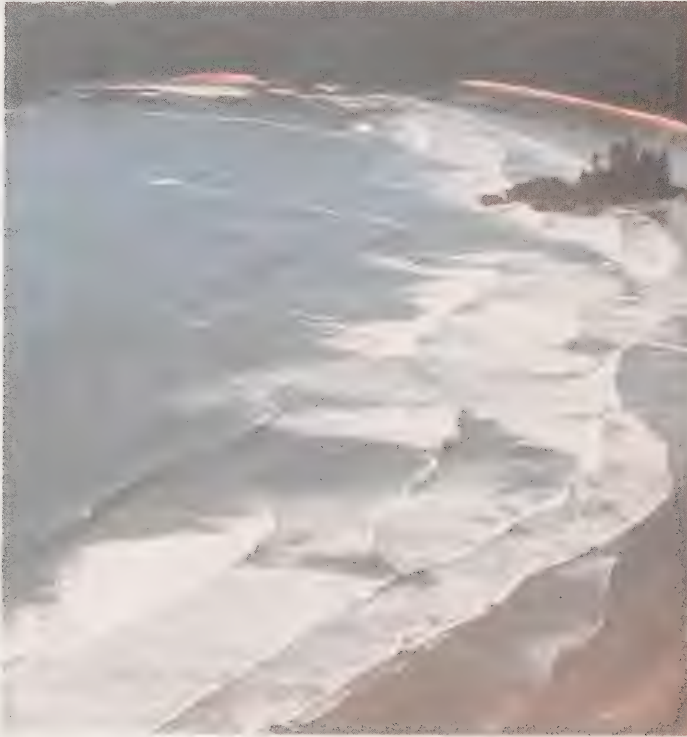


Bow of the St. Roch.

St. Andrew's Church at Lake Bennett.

*Trail is administered by the Prairie and Northern Region of the Canadian Parks Service in conjunction with sites in the Yukon Territory.

Pacific Rim National Park Reserve



Purpose

To represent the exposed open coast of the Pacific Coast Mountains Natural Region.

Established

Federal-provincial agreement to establish signed 1970, proclamation pending.

Location/Access

West coast of Vancouver Island between Tofino and Port Renfrew. Highway 4 between Ucluelet and Tofino intersects Long Beach unit of park. Broken Group Islands accessible by boat from Ucluelet, Bamfield, Port Alberni, Toquart Bay. West Coast Trail accessible by road at Bamfield, Port Renfrew trailheads. Area 500 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- 3 component (Long Beach, West Coast Trail, Broken Group Islands) Pacific Ocean shoreline park; 150 km of seaward boundary.
- Extensive hardpacked sand beaches (11 km); island archipelago; narrow coastal strip featuring cliffs, caves, lakes, streams, waterfalls.

- Rainforests of cedar, hemlock, spruce, fir; home to blacktail deer, black bears, cougars, otters, Bald Eagles.
- Whales, sea lions, giant octopus, wolf eels frequent marine components.
- Native archaeological, historic sites.
- Shipwrecks dating back to last century underwater and along shoreline in West Coast Trail, Broken Group Islands components of park.

Condition of Resources

- Primary representation of Estevan Coastal Plain, minor Vancouver Island Ranges.
- Identified for designation as marine natural area of Canadian significance (i.e. West Vancouver Island Shelf, with good representation of inshore components).
- Park has small, narrow landbase; mammals and birds are transitory with no permanent populations.
- Longterm effects of January 1989, oil spill on marine birds, mammals, invertebrates unknown.
- Encompasses blend of pristine and previously logged coast forest; 2% of Long Beach component logged prior to land acquisition.
- No complete ecosystems or watersheds remain intact within Long Beach and West Coast Trail components due to their configuration and area.
- Broken Group Islands an intact west coast archipelago, experiencing full spectrum of wave exposure.

Presentation to the Public

- Major interpretive themes: The world's largest ocean dominates the park and shapes the landscape; Offshore, nearshore, onshore life; Carpet of green—coastal rainforests; Mankind and the Pacific coast; Graveyard of the Pacific.
- National/global messages include Environment Week, Acid rain, Global climate change, Greenhouse effect, Ocean plastics pollution.
- Interpretation activities include personal programs (beach walks, evening programs, on-site talks, marine mammal watching, special group programs); non-personal programs (exhibits and displays in Wickaninnish Centre, signs, mass media, brochures).
- Extension activities available by prior arrangement.

Schooner Cove.

Sea Lions.

West Coast Trail



Services and Facilities

- Access for disabled persons at Long Beach provided to all major visitor facilities, 1 interpretive trail (Bog Trail), 2 beach locations.
- Public transportation to Broken Group Islands provided by Alberni Marine Transportation 3 times per week during summer.
- Access to the West Coast Trail by public, private ferry service.
- Information Centres open: Long Beach (mid-March–mid-October), Port Renfrew, Bamfield (mid-May–late September).
- 2 campgrounds provide 174 sites.
- Primitive camping offered on 8 islands in Broken Group.
- Random camping permitted on beaches along West Coast Trail.
- 7 private campgrounds adjacent to Long Beach component provide 879 sites.
- Hotels, motels available in Bamfield, Port Renfrew, Ucluelet, Tofino.
- 7 major day use areas in Long Beach component provide picnicking, hiking and walking, beach combing, sea kayaking, canoeing, scenic driving, scuba diving, whale watching, tour boats.

Visitation

- 580,000 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Campsites on West Coast Trail reaching capacity.
- No control of boater access to island shorelines.
- Visitor facilities reaching capacity; park land base limits facility expansion.
- Visitor impact on land and marine archaeological resources.

External:

- Logging adjacent to park could adversely affect resources, watersheds, force wildlife into park.
- Off-shore oil spills, plastic waste.
- Forest fires, especially from logged over areas adjacent to park.

- Commercial and sport fishing of marine bottom species may damage populations.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Meetings with logging companies to discuss logging plans, prevent intrusions on park resources.
- Participate in federal review of tanker safety and marine spills.
- Maintain fire suppression agreement with British Columbia Forest Service.
- Special management projects include Freshwater Sport Fishing Plan, Marine Underwater Archaeological Survey, Service Plan, all in preparation.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- 2877 hours of volunteer effort in 11 projects by 466 volunteers in 1989, including cleanup of Long Beach after major oil spill.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- With the Pacific Rim Tourism Association, City of Port Alberni.
- With the Canadian Hydrographic Service.
- With Interpretation Canada, British Columbia Chapter.
- With local commercial whale watchers, Chambers of Commerce.
- With the RCMP for law enforcement in Ucluelet-Tofino.
- With the Bamfield Historical Development and Preservation Society.
- With Transport Canada for use of airport buildings for maintenance; agreements being finalized for surplus airport lands and navigation sites.
- With Nitinat Indian Band to provide public transportation across Nitinat Narrows.



Kitwanga Fort National Historic Site



Purpose

To commemorate the Kitwanga Fort site as an expression of the culture of the Tsimshian people and their history.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1971; acquired 1976.

Location/Access

Approximately 120 km northeast of Terrace, British Columbia, and 4 km north of village of Kitwanga on Highway 16.

Heritage Values and Features

- Situated near important native trade route between Skeena and Nass rivers.
- Fortified with palisade enclosing 5 houses and food storage pits at beginning of nineteenth century.
- From fort, Gitwangak people under their powerful chieftan, Nekt, waged battles to control fishing sites, protect trade routes and enhance their prestige.
- Fort abandoned after Nekt's death and introduction of firearms.

- Site consists of "Ta'awdzep" or Battle Hill, a natural feature, on top of which are archaeological remains of fortified houses occupied in historic period.
- On terrace surrounding Ta'awdzep are numerous archaeological features associated with historic period occupation of site (puberty pits, sweat lodge sites, food caches, etc.).
- Although not part of site, totem poles at nearby village of Gitwangak tell story of Nekt, and thus complement overall heritage character.
- The poles have been declared of national historic significance and are on native land.

Condition of Resources

- Archaeological resources in fairly stable condition.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretive panels describe role of warfare in culture of Tsimshian people, story of site and of hero, Nekt.

Services and Facilities

- Pedestrian trails, stairway to top of site.
- 5 car parking lot.

Threats

- Evidence of possible erosion from Kitwanga River at bottom of Battle Hill.
- Pathway erosion due to a lack of low level vegetation and use patterns.

Opportunities

- To work with native people in the on-going development and protection of the site.



Rogers Pass National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate the role of the Rogers Pass in the history of Canadian transportation.

Established

Acquired 1886; designated nationally significant 1971.

Location/Access

In Glacier National Park, British Columbia.

Heritage Values and Features

- Pass situated in Selkirk Range. Discovered by A.B. Rogers, surveyor for Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR), in 1882.
- Location of original CPR main line; however, steep grade and frequency of avalanches led to abandonment in 1916; replaced by Connaught Tunnel.
- Macdonald Tunnel opened in 1988, longest in North America.
- Trans-Canada Highway built through the pass in 1962.
- Site consists of abandoned railway right-of-way located part-way up mountain; snow sheds, other structures and equipment left by railway; foundations of Glacier House Hotel.
- Site collection of 2000 photographic negatives of historical photos.

Condition of Resources

- Photographic collection in good state of preservation.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on the history of Rogers Pass and natural history of area.
- Interpretation centre with theatre, model of Glacier House, other exhibits.
- Trail to Glacier House, some interpretive signage.
- Exterior exhibit deals with mountain passes of designated national historic importance.

Services and Facilities

- Washrooms, emergency telephone.

Visitation

- 150,000 in 1988–89.



Threats

- Degradation of structures on original CPR line.
- Pot hunting at site of Glacier House Hotel.
- Future expansion of Trans-Canada Highway.
- Difficult to obtain safe access from Trans-Canada Highway to some historic resources, threat to visitor safety.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- Friends of Mount Revelstoke and Glacier National Parks, established 1987.

Haida Portrait.

Ta'awdzep (Battle Hill)

Monument at Rogers Pass.

Gulf of Georgia Cannery National Historic Site



Cannery and Wharf.

Boats at the Cannery.

Totem and Mortuary Poles.

Totem Pole.

Purpose

To commemorate the Gulf of Georgia Cannery complex at Steveston, the most significant fish processing site in British Columbia, in the context of the west coast fishing industry.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1976; acquired 1984.

Location/Access

1 Fourth Avenue, Steveston, British Columbia.

Heritage Values and Features

- Origins of British Columbia fish processing industry date to 1829, when salmon first salted for export at Fort Langley, first commercial cannery established in British Columbia, 1870.
- By 1894, when Gulf of Georgia Cannery built, salmon canning a major industry; Steveston at its center.
- Site consists of main cannery building (includes extension for reduction plant), ice house, vitamin oil storage building, oil drum storage building, dryer shed, lead foundry, watchman's shed and related features such as wooden wharf, oil tanks, tank platform.
- Machinery includes herring reduction equipment, boilers for canning operation, large collection of fishing industry artifacts.
- Archaeological remnants include historic dike feature, exposed pilings under main building, artifact scatter under site of former China house.
- Contiguous to site (not Canadian Parks Service property) 1940 seine loft building still in use.
- Collection of 10,000 artifacts, most site specific.

Condition of Resources

- Superstructure of main cannery building in stable condition; substructure (piling system) restored in 1986.
- Fish unloading dock rebuilt, 1987.
- Site cleanup in progress; sprinkler system to be completed 1990.

- 30% of fish-reduction machinery decontaminated and stabilized.
- 2 auxiliary structures, watchman's hut and lead foundry, not fully stabilized.
- Collection requires immediate conservation.

Presentation to the Public

- Interpretation focuses on the historic development of Canada's west coast fishing industry from a subsistence activity to a large scale commercial enterprise.
- Small Visitor Centre in former cannery office.

Services and Facilities

- Buildings not open to public.

Threats

- Deterioration of Watchman's House and lead foundry, secondary equipment, and piping.
- Pot hunting.
- Contamination of equipment with fish residues and industrial chemicals.
- Lack of buffer zone.
- Portions of cultural landscape (dike, open pilings) under threat from neighbouring development.

Partnerships

Cooperating association:

- The Gulf of Georgia Cannery Society, established 1986. Operates Visitor Center.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- Considerable assistance received from the federal Department of Fisheries and Oceans.

Ninstints National Historic Site

Purpose

To commemorate an outstanding aboriginal site in the Pacific northwest containing the remains of Haida longhouses, totem poles and other features of Ninstints.

Established

Designated nationally significant 1981; acquisition pending.

Location/Access

On Anthony Island (Skunggwaii) at southern tip of Queen Charlotte Islands within South Moresby National Park Reserve.

Heritage Values and Features

- UNESCO World Heritage Site in recognition of outstanding cultural resources relating to Haida and their ancestors, who have occupied the Queen Charlotte Islands for over 6000 years, and who developed a rich and sophisticated culture.
- Culture especially noted for its carving: totem poles, decoration of longhouses, canoes, decorative arts.
- Village of Ninstints (in Haida language Skunggwaiinlagai, or Red Cod Island Town) one of centres of Southern Haida culture until devastated by smallpox in 1863 and subsequently abandoned.
- Site contains remains of 32 totem and mortuary poles and 10 longhouses, and resources such as fresh-water cistern, gardens and orchard.

Condition of Resources

- Remaining Haida dwelling houses and totem poles are in extremely fragile condition, and are continually deteriorating.

Presentation to the Public

- Not presented to public.
- Site will commemorate Southern Haida village life and culture.

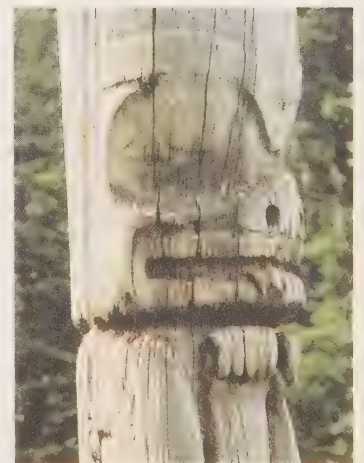


Services and Facilities

- Haida Watchman usually present to provide some visitor information on request during summer.
- No visitor comfort facilities.

Threats

- Deterioration of Haida poles, posts and house pits due to weathering, encroachment of vegetation and uncontrolled visitor use of site.
- All features are vulnerable to damage from foot traffic, during short but intense tourist season; proposed control measures, consisting of boardwalks, will require monitoring.



South Moresby/Gwaii Haanas National Park Reserve and Marine Park Reserve



Purpose

To represent the Pacific Coast Mountains Terrestrial Region and the Hecate Strait and West Queen Charlotte Marine Regions of Canada.

Established

In July, 1988 Canada and British Columbia signed a Memorandum of Agreement for establishment of South Moresby National Park Reserve and National Marine Park Reserve. At present, Canada is managing terrestrial component on behalf of British Columbia until lands are transferred pursuant to federal-provincial agreement. Final boundaries of National Marine Park Reserve will be set in 1992 after completion of mineral and energy resource assessment.

National Park Reserve and National Marine Park Reserve will be established pending resolution of outstanding comprehensive land claim of the Council of the Haida Nation to the area. Canadian

Parks Service has been working toward an agreement with the Council of the Haida Nation to cooperate in planning, operation and management of National Park Reserve. The Haida have designated the area as a Haida Heritage Site.

Location/Access

Park reserves are located in southern Moresby Island area of Queen Charlotte Islands off west coast of British Columbia. Waters of Hecate Strait, Queen Charlotte Sound and open Pacific Ocean surround land area. There are no roads; access is by boat or aircraft. Area 1,470 sq km.

Heritage Values and Features

- Unique floral and faunal complex.
- Coastal rainforest, bonsai bog, sub-alpine and alpine vegetation.
- Mammals include river otters; harbor, northern fur and north elephant seals; Stellar Sea Lions; 11 species of whales including humpback, killer, gray, goose-beaked, minke and fin; Dall's, Risso, harbour and Pacific white-sided porpoises; black bear; ermine; blacktail deer; raccoons.
- More than 1.5 million nesting seabirds including petrels, cormorants, gulls, auklets, puffins.
- Shore birds and raptors, Black Oyster Catcher, Semipalmated Plover, Least Sandpiper, falcons, Bald Eagles.
- A myriad of fish and invertebrates, including all southwest coast salmon species.
- Marine vegetation, including kelp forests.
- Many cultural sites and features related to the Haida, including former villages such as Ninistints World Heritage Site.

Condition of Resources

- National park reserve includes recently logged areas, former mine sites.
- Potential loss of nesting seabird populations (eggs and fledglings) due to raccoon, rat predation.
- Loss of marine invertebrates suspected due to over-fishing and other fishing practices.



Presentation to the Public

- Programs, projects for provision of interpretation, extension services have been delayed pending conclusion of agreement with Council of the Haida Nation.

Services and Facilities

- Temporary visitor information centre established at Sandspit.
- Planning in progress for small craft harbour at Sandspit, visitor reception centres at Sandspit and Queen Charlotte City; both located north of national park reserve.

Visitation

- Approximately 6,500 in 1988–89.

Threats

Internal:

- Absence of adequate management presence and increasing visitor use resulting in growing environmental concerns and damage to heritage resources and features at Ninstints, Hotsprings Island, Burnaby Narrows, Windy Bay, several seabird colonies.
- Introduced species including rats, raccoons threaten burrow-nesting seabirds.
- Introduced blacktail deer adversely affecting forest ecology.

External:

- Spills of dangerous, toxic materials from marine transportation.
- Disposal of sewage and garbage into sea.

Opportunities

To mitigate threats:

- Most internal terrestrial threats can be addressed once operational presence established in cooperation with Council of the Haida Nation.
- Work with federal, provincial agencies to resolve external marine threats.

- Special management projects include current raccoon-seabird study, proposed rehabilitation of logged-over Lyell Island.

To enhance park purpose:

- Enhancement of this superb wilderness and cultural area can advance once operational and management presence established.

Partnerships

Volunteer program:

- 120 hours of volunteer effort in 5 projects by 24 volunteers in 1989.

Other cooperative arrangements:

- Agreement being finalized with the Council of the Haida Nation for cooperation in planning, operational and management of the National Park Reserve.
- Being established to ensure essential public services. Other agencies include Coast Guard, Department of National Defence Rescue Coordination Centre, RCMP, Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Atmospheric Environment Service.

Burnaby Narrows.

Lyell Island.

Bald Eagle.





Canada

4866

